

¶ A RIGHTE
noble and pleasant
History of the Successors
of Alexander surnamed the
Great, taken out of Dio-
dorus Siculus: and some
of their lives written by the
wise Plutarch.

*Translated out of
French into English. by
Thomas Stocker.*

Imprinted at Lon-
don, by Henrie Bynneman,
dwelling in Knight-
rid Street at the signe
of the Mermaid,
for Humfric
Toye.

ANNO DOMINI. 1569.

A RIGHT

noble and pleasant

performance of the

of Alexander's

Great Britain

Home Station: and

of the House of

of the House

of the House

of the House

of the House

of the House

of the House

of the House


of the House

of the House

of the House

of the House

of the House


TO THE RIGHT
honourable, his verie
good Lord, Lord Ambrose

Dudley, Earle of Warwyck, Baron Lisle, of
the right honorable order of the garter,
Knight: and M. of the ordinance to the
Queenes most excellent Maiestie.



*S of late came vn-
to my handes (right ho-
nourable and my very
good Lord) this Booke,
entituled, the Historie
of the successors of A-
lexāder, surnamed the
great, written in the Greeke tong by Diodore
the Sicilian, and translated into Frenche by
M. Claude of Seissell, sometime M. of the
Requestes, to the most Christian King Lewis
the .xij. of that name, and to him addressed: I*

STON

A.ij. was

The Epistle dedicatorie.

was (when I had ouer read and well considered the same) maruellously rauished, and earnestly wished, it hadde bene published in our vulgare tong, that many others might vnderstand it. Bycause (as me thinketh) it is both noble and pleasaunt, as well for the noueltie of the Historie, as also for the varietie and stile, which is right propre, and such one as apperteyneth, and chiefly belongeth to a very good Historian: wherein is shewed the vncertain-
tie of fortune, whiche maruellously may serue and helpe to read, and consider the worldly happes heretofore, to great Kings, Princes, and Nobles chaunced, who sometime were in great dignitie and had high authoritie, and wonderful prosperitie. Wberby in seeing (after great felicitie and maruellous prosperitie) the straunge aduersitie and miserie whiche happened them, and the continual chaunge of their estates and aduentures: may more and
more

The Epistle dedicatorie.

more be vnderstood the instabilitie and imperfection of wordly matters. And chiefly in those great and honorable personages, the successors of Alexander the great, by whome is most declared the inconstancie of all things subiect to alteration and chaunge: and where Fortune (to speake after the vulgare opinion) hath best shewed the power, and auctoritie. Whiche Booke when I hadde finished, I aduised me to what honorable and Martiall personage I might fitliest addresse it. And as I abode in this imagination, I at last called to remembrance your late noble progenitor, who in facts of warre and Martiall pollicies, surmounted in these our dayes the more parte of this noble Realme of Englande. And forthwith considering, that your honoure is he, who in those noble vertues, rightly representeth the very liuely Image of your most noble progenitor, and also vnderstanding your affabilitie

943 A.iiij. and

The Epistle dedicatorie.

and naturall inclination to all suche as haue delight therein : I am therefore (all these things considered) the rather enboldened, to take on hande to dedicate this the firste fruite of my trauell vnto your honour : Most humbly beseeching the same that it woulde vouchsafe to take in worth, thys small present and gifte, and to consider rather the harte and good will of the giuer (who desireth nothing more than to do you seruice agreable) than the value or qualitie of the present, very small, and in a rude stile, to dedicate vnto so Noble a personage. And bycause the sayd Claude of Seisfell would not that this sayde Historie shoulde remayne imperfect, to leaue the Reader in doubt of the ende and issue of the warres begonne by Antigone the great and Demetre his sonne, against al the rest of the Kings and Princes successors of Alexander in those dayes, somewhat touched in the beginning of
the

The Epistle dedicatorie.

the third Booke by the sayd Diodore, he hath therefore taken out of the wise Plutarcke, the remnaunte, in the life of Demetre vnto his death, in whose tyme were almoste all the great and notable factes of warre (worthie memorie) exployted and done. Wherefore in reuoluing the sayd Historie with iudgement, and to the ende it is translated, there may (in my opinion) some commoditie and profit be receyued. For as touching the course of worldly things, may be sene the Stratagemes and policies in the facts of war, together many sundry and diuerse battailles, sieges and enterprises, verie pleasaunt to read and beare: wherein may also be lerned many things apperteyning to that arte. And farther as concerning the morall direction of mannes life, there may besides be founde both by learning and examples manie goodly documentes. And chieflly, that whiche is moste meete and becoming

The Epistle dedicatorie.

ming a noble personage, whereof he is called Magnanimus, that he shoulde not for any prosperitie whiche happeneth him, be ouer high minded nor yet for any aduersitie he hath or might chaunce him, lose hys harte, courage or hope, whiche things wholly seruing to the perfection of man in this present life, and consisteth in the habitude and operation of Morall vertues: and also to the perfection of the soule, ordering and appointing the latter ende and intention to the euerlasting blisse: which god of hys infinite goodnesse and grace graunt your honour, and vs al, after the course of this present life.

Your honours most humble
at commaundement.

Tho. Stocker.

9
¶ The first Booke of the
successours of Alexander surnamed
the great, wrytten by Diodore the Sicilian, in the
Greeke tongue, and after Translated into the French
by Claude of Seysel, sometime a Counsa-
leur, and maister of the Requests to
LEWIS the twelfth of that name,
then the FRENCH King.
And now Englished from the FRENCH,
By THOMAS STOCKER.

The Prologe.

PYTHAGORAS the
Samian, and diuers other
graue and wise Philoso-
phers, haue taught & leste
in wryting, that the soules
of men are immortall: and
the moze strongly to ap-
proue and verify their opi-
on and iudgement therein,
they affirme that whē the
soules depart the bodyes,
that they haue the presci-
ence and foreknowledge
of things to come. Whereunto also accoꝝdeth the famous
Poet Homer, as appeareth by his introducing of Hector,
who a little before he died, prognosticated the death of
Achilles, which shortly after ensued. The like also of later
dayes hath bene wel noted & knowne in many that died,
who at the hour of their deathes, prophesied what should
happen: and chiefly confirmed in Alexander surnamed
the great, his death, King of Macedone. For he lying at
Babylon upon his death bed, being by his friends asked in
the very extreme and laste article of death, to whom he
would leaue his Realme and royal dignities: answered,

B. J.

to

The first Booke.

to the most worthy the gouernement thereof. For I (the) foresaie, that in stead of my sepulture and funeral, my friends are determined to moue open hostilitie & warres: which in deede sone after came to passe. For the greatest & most honozable his friends, strining for the principallitie and gouernment, were the causes of many & great conflicts. Al which matters, together with the deedes and gestes of hys said successours, shall be contained in this present Booke, and be made manifest and plain to al studious & learned, which wil read and desire to vnderstand the same. For the booke precedent, treateth of the Noble and worthy deedes of Alexander, vnto the time of his death. But this which now I am in hand with, comprehendeth and setteth forth the renoumed actes of Alexander his successours, being an Historie of. viij. whole yeares continuance.

¶ After the death of *Alexander* the great, *Aride* his brother is established king, and *Perdicus* appointed to be his gouernoure.

The first Chapter.



THE same yeare that the *Athenians* ordained and chose *Celphisodore* to be their Prouost and gouernour, and the *Romaines* created *Lucie Fury*, and *Deceluny* theyr Consuls: King *Alexander* deceasing without issue, chaunced betwene the raigne & state, to arise great dissention and sedition amōgs the Princes, for the principallitie and gouernement. For the regiment of his sote men were wholly determined to aduance *Aride* to the kingdom: who although sone to king *Phillip*, and brother to *Alexander*, yet notwithstanding he was afflicted with the incurable disease of the mind. By reason wherof, the

rest of the Princes and Nobles in authority, which guarded Alexander his body, hauing with them the horse men called the Houldiours, condescended and agreed by one whole and common consent, to reare warres against the footemen, rather than they would suffer and abide their insolent boldnesse. But befoze they enterprised the matter, they thought best to send certaine of the chiefeest and most honorable personages in their company, with an ambassade to the footemen: Amongst whom Meleager was appointed chief & principal Ambassadoz, to dissuade them to desist and leaue of their attempt, alleaging that it stode most with reason, that they shold obey the Princes. But so sone as Meleager was come amongst them, he neuer made mention of the Ambassade and charge committed vnto him, but contrariwise approving & allowing their attempt and enterprise, did al that in him lay, to support and maintaine them agaynst the Princes and their confederates: so that the footemen hauing great good liking both of his counsaile and courage, obtained him forthwith their Coronel, and thereupon armed them to giue battail to the aduersary. In so much that the Princes and Nobles in their company, issued out of the towne in armes, and put them selues in order of battaile. How be it certaine of the wisest and most circumspect, deeply waying & considering the case, concluded a finall peace. Wherein was agreed that Aride shold be established king. And Perdicas chiefe of the *Macedonian* princes, to whom Alexander at the hour of his death gaue his ring, deputed his gouernoz. And to the rest of the Princes, and chiefe of the army, were diuided and geuen the administrations and gouernmentes of the Prouinces late vnder the subiection of Alexander. Which administrations or presidentships the Grekes called *Satrapies*, & the gouernozs of the same Prouinces *Satrapes*, conditionally that euery of the sayd Princes at all times shold be subiect and obedient vnto the King and Perdicas his gouernoz.

B.ij.

¶ Perdicus

The first Booke.

*P*erdicas taking vpon him the gouernement of the realme, deuידeth the *Satrapies* amongs the Princes.

The second Chapter.

Shortly after that *Perdicas* hadde taken vpon him the rule ouer the rest, he forthwith assembled all the princes and captains, & assigned to euery of them certaine *Prouinces* to gouern. And first he bestowed the gouernment of *Egipt*, on *Ptolome* the sonne of *Lage*: on *Laomedon* of *Mythilene*, *Syrie*: on *Philote*, *Cilice*: on *Phiton*, *Mede*: on *Eumenes* *Paphlagone* and *Cappadoce*, together the regions to them adioyning, in which *Alexander*, by reason of the continuall warres betwixt him and King *Darye*, neuer came: on *Antigone*, *Pamphilie*, and *Licie*, together *Phrigie* the great: on *Cassander*, *Carie*: on *Meleager*, *Lydie*: and on *Leonte*, the lesser *Phrigie*: which bordereth aboue *Hellefpont*. In this sort were deuידed the *Prouinces* of *Asia*. In *Europe* was appointed to *Lyfimache*, the Countrey of *Thrace*, with the Countreys and people therunto adioyning, lying vpon the Sea coast of *Euxine*: to *Antipater*, *Macidone*, with all the rest of the Countreys bordering thereon. And for the residue of the Countreys and *Satrapies* of *Asie*, ouer & beside those already named, he thought good to leaue to the rule and gouernment of those, whom *Alexander* had deputed in his life time. And the rest next to them, he left to *Taxille* and the other Kings and Princes, which befoze enioyed them. And the Countreys lying beyond *Caucase* the Mount, which is *Paropansade*, he left to *Osarte*, King of the *Bactrians*, whose daughter *Alexander* had espoused, named *Roxanne*. He bestowed also on *Sebirte*, *Aracose* and *Gedrose*: on *Stasanor* the *Solian*, *Arrye* and *Draucine*: on *Phillip*, *Bactriane* and *Sogdiane*: on *Frataferne*, *Parthe* and *Hircane*: on *Lucete*, *Perside*: on *Tlepoleme* *Carmanie*: on *Atrapes*, *Mede*: on *Archon*, *Babilon*: on *Ache-
filaye*.

Taxille.

Osarte.

filaye, *Mesopotamie*. Whilkes all this, he constituted and or-
 dained Seleucus, captaine general of the hartsse mon, called
 the Shouldiers, being the chiefest Office of charge, & most
 honorable within the army, which charge Ephestion first Ephestion.
 had, and after him Perdicas. Forcouer, the Realmes and
 dominions which Alexander gave to Tabbille & Pore, they Pore.
 held and enioyed them according as Alexander had teste-
 fied them. And as touching the transpoyting of Alexander his
 body to the Temple of Iupiter Hammone, the setting vp
 of his Tomb, the apparelling therof, with the furniture
 and solemnization of the funeralles, the whole charge
 was committed to Arida. While Alexander liued, he ap-
 pointed Cratere one of his chiefe Captaines, with .x. th.
 old shouldiers to goe into *Cilice*, to whom he gave certaine
 ordinaunces and Commissions to execute and perforce.
 But as soon as Alexander was dead, the Princes his suc-
 cessors would in no wise agree that the sayd ordinaunces
 should be perforced. For after Perdicas had seene and red
 the letters & registers of the said Alexander, whereby he
 appointed a great deale of treasure to be leuied for the bu-
 riall of Ephestion, and that he had farther assigned many
 other things of great cost and charge to be done, he was
 of the opinion that all the said ordinaunces of Alexander
 should be reuoked and abnihilate. But to the end it should
 not be thought that he wist about to derogate the autho-
 rity and honoz of Alexander, he committed the matter
 to the deliberation of the *Macedonians*, and amongs di-
 uers and sundry things they found great and waightye
 matters (worthy remembraunce) appointed by Alexan-
 der. For first he ordained that a thousande tall Gallies
 should be built longer and bigger than were in *Phenice*,
Sirye, *Cilice*, or *Cypres*, to warre against the *Carthagians*
 and certaine other Countreys, lying and bordering vpon
 the *Lybian* and *Spanishe* seas, & the regions to them adioy-
 ning euen vnto *Sicile*: to the end he wold be Lord and go-
 uernour of all the *Libian* seas hard to the pillars of Her-
 cules.

Meruelous en-
 terprises, and
 ordinaunces of
 Alexander.

The first Booke.

cules. He also ordained that there should be erected, v. royall and honorable Temples to the value of five hundred talents every of them, and that there should be cut out a number of large and great barbotowes, in places meete for the purpose, to ride at barbotow the said name of gallies. That done, he willed and commaunded diuers mighty and great Cities to be built, & those to be peopled as foloweth.

First, that the inhabitants of *Asia* should be brought into *Europe*, and the inhabitantes of *Europe* into *Asia*, to the end that they being coniointed in marriage and affinity with the other, they should always live and continue in amitie, friendship & concord. And for the places where the Temples should be erected, he appointed that one should be at *Delos* in the hono^r of *Iupiter Dodone*, one in *Macedone*, to *Iupiter Nidie*: one in *Amphipolis* to *h* goddesse *Diane of Scithie*. the other two in *h* hono^r of the goddesse *Pallas*, the one in *Cyrne*, the other in *Illye*: Which temple in *Illye*, he would should be so excellent and sumptuous, that the like might not any where be found. Ouer and besides all this, he appointed a tombe to be built in manner of a Pyramide or b^oche, in the hono^r of his father *Phillip*, farre exceeding them in *Egipt*, which are thought the most excellent things in the worlde, that euer were seene or heard of.

When the ordinances and escriptes of *Alexander* were red and heard, although the *Macedonians* loued *Alexander* maruellously, yet after they saw that his enterprises were suche and of so great charge, and very difficult to bring to passe, they all agreed that nothing should be done. And shortly after *Perdicas* caused thirtie of the principal soldours to be slaine which were against him, and namely *Meleager*, whom, besides that when he was sent Ambassado^r to the se^rtemen, he did traiterously, and quite contrary to his charge, he accused also to haue bene the chief conspirator, and purposer of his death.

¶ Perdicas

g Perdiccas sendeth Python against the Greekes, rebelling in the hyc Countreis, whom he ouerthroweth. And incidently is described the scite and compasse of all *Asie*.

The thirde Chapter.

After Perdiccas was aduertised that the Grekes which were deuised by Colonies into the higher prouinces rebelled, and had assembled great puissance of men, he sent against them, one of the Princes, named Python. But befoze any mention be made of the warres, we thinke it first mete to make report in this History of the occasions of the said rebellion, together the description of the scite and greatnesse of the Countrey of *Asie*: and the natures and properties of the Prouinces of the same. In doing whereof, they which shall read the History, hauing befoze their eyes the distaunces of the places, may with greater ease, conceiue and vnderstand it.

First, the Mount *Thaure* adioyning to the Countrey of *Cilice*, extendeth and reacheth all alongst *Asie*, euen to the East Ocean. But bicause there are in the same, many bowes and crookes, they haue therfoze diuers and sundry names, so that *Asie* is deuised by the said Mount into two partes, the one of which abutteth and lyeth towards the North, and the other towards the South. Some of the springs also which descend from the sayde Mountaine on the North side of the hill, run into the *Caspian* Sea, some into the riuer *Euxine*, and another part into the North Ocean. And the rest which descend from the South side, some fall into the *Indian* Sea, some into the Ocean, adioyning to that part of *Inde*, and some into the red sea. In this manner abut the prouinces of *Asie*, some against the North, & other some against the South. And for the North part thereof, the first prouinces which bounde
vpon

The first Booke.

upon the river *Thanais*, are *Sogdiane* and *Beltriane*, and adioyning to them, *Arrie* and *Parthe*, enuironing the *Hircane* sea, deuised from the rest. Besides all these are the Province of *Mede*, the greatest and largest of all the rest, hauing many and sundry countreys belonging there to, called by their seueral names. After these are *Armenie*, *Licaonie*, and *Cappadoce*, very colde Countreys. Beyond this straight forward, is *Phrygie* & great, which ioyneth upon *Hellespout*, and of either side it are *Lydie* and *Carie*. And on the right lielieth *Piside* a great countrey.

Behinde that lieth *Licie* in the firme land, and all alongst the Sea coastes are the Cities which the *Greekes* sometime builded and inhabited, whose names shal not be needful to be mentioned in this present history. And in this sort do lie & about the provinces of *Asie* towards the North. But to returne to the provinces towards the South, the first that lieth about the Mount *Caucase*, is *Inde*, a very great realme, and wondrously peopled with diuers nations: amongst which the greater nation are the *Gangarides*, against whom *Alexander* could neuer bring his army, by reason of their *Elephants*: which countrey extendeth to the river *Ganges*. In the same river boundeth the realm of *Inde*, being in that quarter. xxx. furlongs brode, or there about.

Next vnto the Countrey of the *Gangarides*, ioyneth the rest of the realme of *Inde*, which *Alexander* conquered; full of goodly wholesome rivers, and of great wealth. In the same, besides many other countreys, are also the realme of *Pore* and *Taxile*, amidst which runneth the river *Inde*, wherof all the countrey first took the name of *Inde*. About which, lie the Provinces of *Aracose*, *Gedrose*, and *Carmanie*, and right ouer against the *Perse* wherin are enclosed *Eusiane*, and *Sitacine*, together the Countrey of *Babilon*, which reacheth to the deserts of *Arabie*. And on the other side leding byer by, lieth *Mesopotamie*, enclosed with two rivers, and thereby so called. And on the other side ioyneth to

Mesopotame
to say lying
betwene two
rivers, whiche
are Euphrates
and Tigris.

al this region of *Babilon*, the higher *Sirie*, & nere to them
al alongst the Sea coast are *Pamphile*, and the other part
of *Sirie*, called *Celosyrie*, in which is enclosed *Phenice*. To
that and the desertes ioyning thereto, by which the foud
Nile runneth downe, and beuideth *Sirie*, there is on the
other side of the river, the Countrey of *Egipt*, which was
alwayes reputed and taken the richest, and of greatest
reuenues of all the rest. And al these Prouinces are in a
hote Region, for so much as they lie towards the south,
euen as the others which be towards the North, are ver-
ry colde. All whiche were deuised amongst the princi-
pall chieftaines and Captaines of warre, which serued
Alexander as hath bene aforesaid. But to returne to the
Hystory of the *Greekes*, (I meane those which Alexander
had sent by Colonies, to inhabit the hie prouinces, there
to dwel) they were much agreed, for that they wer dri-
uen to forsake their manner of life, the wholesome aire and
fertile soile of the good countrey of *Greece*, & as it were be-
come abjects in the farthest partes & confines of the coun-
treys. Notwithstanding so long as Alexander liued they en-
dured the case for feare of him. But so sone as they had
newes of his death, they gan to rebell & assemblie in armes
to the number of twentie thousand footmen & more, & three
thousand horsemen all trained souldiers, amongst whom
Philo Eniano was general. When Perdicas vnderstood the
rebellion of the sayde *Greekes*, he sent against them Phiton
one of Alexanders gardes or Pensioners, a man of great
magnanimitie and courage, and for his prowes and mar-
tiall pollicie, worthy the charge. He deliuered to him
three thousand footmen, and eight hundred of the choicest
horses within the armie, & farther directed his letters vnto
the *Satrapes* in those quarters, commanding the to keepe
for him ten thousand footmen and eight thousand horse.

Philo.

When Phiton had taken vpon him this charge and ad-
died to atchieue hie and waightie enterprises, he hoped vn-
der that colour through his curteous & gentle entreating,

The first Booke.

to winne the loue of the *Greekes*, and so thereby to encrease his power and get great signories and dominions. But Perdicas knowing the haughtinesse of his minde & courage, had already conceived that which he ppylly imagined, and therfore willed and commaunded him, that so sone as he had vanquished and overcome the *Greekes* his enemies, he should forthwith do execution on them al, and glue the spoyle to his men of warre.

After Pithon had receyued of him those souldiers, & that the *Satrapes* had belinered him the rest, he merched against the rebelles with his whole powze, and by the meane of E-niane a *Greke*, he by corruption wanne Lipodore one of the captaynes of horsemen to the rebelles, and therby easily overthrew the enimie. For although they were the greater number, and of more force, (yet the victorie being uncertayne) the traytour Lipodore retired with his troupe of three thousande horse towards an hill hard by, whom whē the rest of the souldiers perceiued, they stood in such amaze, thinking him to flie, that they all fled at ones. By reason wherof Pithon obtayned victorie, and forth with caused to sound the trumpet, and made proclamation that so many as were escaped shoulde cast of their armour, and peaceably depart home to their owne houses, with the one halfe of their goods: which incontinent was done. But the *Macedonians* calling to remembraunce the commaundement of Perdicas, they without regarde of the peace, graunted to them by Pithon, which they also had confirmed with their othes, by and by with shot overthrow and kilde all the Captiues and forth with butyned their goods. When Pithon saw that he was put beside his enterpryse, he immediatly returned with the *Macedonians* towards Perdicas. And in this case stood the state of *Asie*.

OF

Of the warres whiche the *Athenians* make against Antipater, called the *Lamian* warre.

The fourth Chapter.

After that the *Rhodians* expelled the *Macedonians* garrison amongst them, and the *Athenians* made preparation to warre against Antipater, called the *Lamian* warre, because of the siege of *Lamie*. But first before I proceede any further, I thinke it very necessarie to make report of the occasions of the sayde warres, to the ende that the deeds and factes of warres exployted in the same, may with moze ease be understood of the Reader, whiche were these.

Not long before Alexander died, he purposed to cal home againe al the exiles and bannished men of the Cities of *Greece*, and restore them to their mansion places and dwelling houses, thinking that that would greatly rebound to his honour and fame: and thereby he might haue a number of men in every citie to be his Pertisaines or garde, if the rest at any time toke in hande or enterprised any mutiny or would revolt. Wherefore he seying the time of the Olympiad at hand, he sent thither Nicanor the *Stagerite* with letters, conteyning the edict of the sayde restitution straightly charging and commaunding him in the ende of y^e assemble, to make proclamation by the sounde of the Trampets victors of the said letters: which thing he speedily did. The tenor of which letters hereafter ensue.

Alexander the great king of *Macedone*, to the bannished and exiles of *Greece* greetynge. We haue not ben the cause of this your exile and bannishment, but rather are a meane that ye may retourne home, except such as haue offended against the sacred lawe. Wherefore we haue addresed our letters to Antipater concerning the same, straightly charging and commaundyng hym, if any the cities refuse to do this our commaundement, that he forth with en-

The tenor of
King Alexanders letters.

The first Booke.

force and compell them.

When these letters had ben proclaimed and red, the people therof were maruelous glad. And bicause the thing pleased the multitude, they made such a noyse and showte, that it was heard vnto y^e heauens, for as much as ther were aboue twentie thousande exiles, who all auerred & sayde, that the same restitution was for the common wealth of the whole state & countrey of *Grece*. But the *Etholians* and *Athenians* were therewith euill apayd, & greatly displeased, bycause y^e *Etholians* feared to be plagued for the oultrage they had committed against *Eniade*, who they chased & expelled their land, knowing for certain y^e the king had sworne that not only his newewes & others descending from his line, but also the exiles and bannished them selues would be reuenged for the iniurie done to him. Againe the *Athenians* in no wyse determind to rende the *Isle of Damie*, whiche they had deuised amongst them selues, to those whom befoze they had expelled. But bicause it lay not in them to resist the powere of Alexander, they endured the case, always awaityng oportunitie, which in the end at vnwares happened them. For after they had hearde newes that Alexander was dead without heires, they then boldly enterprised not only to set them selues at libertie, but also toke vpon the gouernement of all *Grece*, hauing great affiaunce that they were able to mainteine warres against all the worlde, by reason of the maruelous amasse of money, which they not long befoze had gotten by the death of *Harpale*, recited by vs in the booke precedent, with whiche they waged the mercenaries whom the *Satrapes* had left in *Asie*, to the number of eyght thousande or moze lying then at *Teuare*, in the countrey of *Peloponnese*. Wherefoze they gaue secret commaundement to *Leosthenes* the *Athenian*, to take vpon him as it were at his owne costes & charges to wage them, makynge them beleue he would without knowledge of the Citie, enterpryse some notable exploit, to the ende that *Antipater* who made no great estimate

Leosthenes.

mate of hym or his doynge, shoulde haue little regarde to make agaynst hym, wherby they might haue leysure and time to prepare for all such necessarie hablements and engines of warre as were meete for the purpose: which thing in dede was done. For Leosthenes at his pleasure, assembled the sayde men of warre, so that he had gotten a bande of valiaunte and lustie Souldiers and of great experience, bycause they had serued in many sundry & notable warres in *Asia*. All this was done, befoze there came any sure knowledge of the death of Alexander.

But after certayn which came from *Babylon*, had giuen it out that they saw him dead, the *Athenians* arrered open warres, and sent immediatly to Leosthenes some part of Harpale his money, together wth great stoare of Armour & weapon, willing him no longer to dissemble the matter, but openly to beginne to warre, as to hym should seeme for the best.

When Leosthenes had receyued the money, he then according to his promise, payde al his souldiers their wages, aswell the vnarmed as the armed, and so marched on into the countrey of the *Etholians*, to the intent they might toyne with him, whom they right thanfully receyued, and with great courage accorded his request, & there vpon deliuered him seuen thousande Souldiers. From thence he sent to the *Locriens*, *Phocians*, & the other cities therabout, solliciting them to take their part for the restauration of the whole countrey of *Grece* into hir pristinate estate & libertie, from the seruitude and bondage of the *Macedonians*.

But in the citie of *Athens*, the richest and welthiest citizens, prayed and exhorted the comoners of the same to peace and quietnes. Neuerthelesse there were other who diuers times, & many wayes had gratified and done much for the sayd comoners, that continually moued and stirred the multitude to warres, because their chiefe liuyng was by their salarie and wages in the time of warres. Wherfoze king Phillip oftentimes accustomed to say, that

The first Booke.

peace was their warres, and warres their peace. Wherefore an edict of the warres was drawn and published by them which were deputed by the commonalty, as followeth.

First that the people of *Athens* ought to take upon them the quarrell, to reduce into hir populer gouernance the whole countrey of *Grece*.

Also that there should be no garrisons mainteyned or kept within any the sayd cities.

Mozcouer, that there shold a nauie be sent to sea, To say fourtie excellent tall, long and flæte gallics of thæ tier of oyes on a side, and lxx. of foure.

Also that all the *Athenians* of the age of fourtie yeares and bpward, should be in a readines to warre.

Mozcouer, that of the ten tribunes of their people, thæe should remayne at home for to defende the countrey, & the other seven to be in a readinesse for the warres, to sende whether it should be thought most conuenient.

Farther, that Ambassadors should be sent through out all *Grece*, pronouncing and signifying to all the Cities of the same: that euen as in tymes past the people of *Athens* dyd repyte and take the whole countrey of *Grece* to be one common and fræ countrey and domieill of *Grecians*, & had assayled, chased and put to flight by sea & *Barbarians* who ment to haue subdued and conquered them, in like case also they nowe thought it best so2thwith (for the cõmon libertie of *Grece*) to moue warre, and to be contributo2s in the same, both with their shippes and money, for the safetie of the sayde *Grecians*, befoze any other people of the world.

Whiche decreë and edict beyng approued and allowed, was so2thwith put in erecution. Whereupon many both graue & wise *Grecians* seying the imminent daungers that woulde ensue sayd, that the *Athenians* had well considered of all things concerning honour, but for any gaine or commodity that thereby should ensue, they greatly erred and were deceyued, allcaging, that befoze they needed, they

they had taken vpon them to arrere warres against great and inuincible armies, exhorting and praping all sage and wise men to be otherwise minded, and to take example of the late destruction of *Thebes*. Notwithstanding this, the Ambassadors of *Athens* neuer desisted, but trauielled through all the cities of *Grece*, persuading the by eloquent orations & fine persuasions to wars, so y^e in the end the greater number of the cities agreed to ayde them, some with all their powze and force, & other some with certain numbers of men. And the rest which refused to ioyne with them, some tooke part with the *Macedonians*, and the other rather chose to be neuters. Howbeit the first y^e ioyned wth the *Athenians* were y^e *Etholians*, as we haue befoze declared. After them all the *Thessalians*, except the *Pellenians*. All the *Oetians* also, except the *Heracians*. All the *Achees*, the *Phitiothes* reserued: and all the *Eliens*, except the *Milesians*. And beside al these, y^e *Dorians*, *Locrians*, *Phocias*, *Anians*, *Elians*, *Dolopenians*, *Athamantians* and *Leucadians*, and al y^e *Molossians* vnder the gouernemēt of *Aripty*. For he had shewed him selfe to be their friende, although after he betraide the *Grekes* and tooke part with the *Macedonians*. And as for the *Illyrians* and *Thracians*, fewe of them would take part with the *Athenians*, by reason of the old enimitie they bare them: But notwithstanding the *Enboians* declared them selues to be their ayders in those warres, & all those which dwell in the uttermost confines of *Peloponese*. To say the *Argiues*, *Sicionians*, *Elians*, *Messenians*, and those which inhabite the quarter of *Athen*. These were in effect all the people of *Grece*, whiche conspired with the *Athenians* in those warres.

After which conspiracy, the *Athenians* sent to *Leosthenes* a new supplie of five thousand footmen all Citizens, five hundred horse, and two thousand strangers: Who trauielling the countrey of *Boetia*, found al the people in those quarters against them, bycause that when *Alexander* had assaulted and wonne the Citie of *Thebes*, he gaue away at their

The first Booke.

their landes & possessions to the *Boetians*, enhabiting there round about : whiche people had made particion of all the sayd lands and possessions, whose reuenues yerely amounted to a great value. *Wherfore* fearing that if the *Athenians* preuayled, they would rendze vnto the *Thebanes* their Citie and territories, they determined the rather to take part with the *Macedonians*. After *Leosthenes* had encamped befoze *Platea*, he retourned with certen of his Souldiers into *Boece*, and there ioyned with the armie of the *Athenians*, wher they encountered and fought with the *Boetians* and ouerthrew them. And immediatlie after the battaile, he caused a *Trophe* to be set vp in token of victorie. Which done he retourned to the passage of the piles, and there continued certayn tyme, alwayes awayting the pursaunce of the *Macedonians*. But when *Antipater* vnderstood of the death of *Alexandre*, and the diuision of the *Provinces* which had ben made in *Babylon*, he sent his messengers towards *Cratere* who was in *Silice*, who had ben sent thether befoze, to conduct into *Macedonie* fise thousande old *Macedonian* souldiers. He sent likewise to *Philote*, *Gouernour* of the countrey of *Phrigie*, adioynning to *Hollespont*, praying him to come to his ayde and succour, and by y meane he offered him one of his daughters in marriage : he vnderstanding the concourse of the *Grecians* against him, being *Gouernour* of *Macedone*, he left in the Countrey for *Lieutenant* *Sisbe* and a certayn of such souldiers with him as he thought best, commaunding him to leuie so manie men in the said countrey, as he could. And him selfe with .xiiij. thousand footemen & sixe hundred horse, (for moze he coulde not well haue, bycause the great number of his Souldiers were gone into *Asia*, to garde that countrey and conffynes of the same) departed out of *Macedone* and came into *Thessalie*, where he sae befoze his face vpon the sea coast of *Macedone*, the whole *Raue* which *Alexandre* had sent for the waisting of a great summe of money and a great deale of other treasure, being in all an hundred

Sisbe.

hundred & ten tall Gallies of warre. The *Thessalians* allied them wth Antipater, & for that cause they had sent him for the maintenaunce of his warres, a great numbze of able horse mē wel appointed. Whobeyt, after the *Atheniās* were come amongs them, and that they had with pleasaunt and delicate wordes so wonne their fauour to fight for the cōmon libertie of *Grece*, they wholly yelded to Leosthenes, through which practise the *Grecians* army then was of greater force than the *Macedonian*. By reason wherof happened, that when Antipater came to ioyning of battail, he was incontinent ouerthrowen and vanquished. And after that, he neuer durst come in the face of the enimie. neyther yet was he able safelie to returne into *Macedons*: wherfore he was forced to retier into the Citie of *Lanige* with the rest of his army, whiche Citie he there fortified and furnished it with men, armour, weapon and shot to auoide the siege, & uery day looking & attending for ayde out of *Asie*. Whereupon Leosthenes forthwith remoued his Campe, and with his whole power besieged the Towne. And after, he had encamped and entrenched him selfe about, he approached the wals offring battail. But when he saw the *Macedonians* after many daies offers durst not sallie out, he assaulted the Towne. Notwithstanding, the Townes men so valiantlie defended it, that they repulsed the enimie, and slew a great numbze of the rash assailants: by reason the towne was well manned, throughtly prouided wth all kindes of hablements of warre, and the curren of such height and thicknes that the besieged with great ease became victors. When Leosthenes saw that he could not by force winne the Towne, straightwaies cut of their victuals, trusting by famine to winne it, wherfore he stoppeth all the passages with large and deepe ditches and trenches. In this meane while had Leosthenes for a time given leaue to the *Etholians* to go into their countrie, about suche necessary affaires as they had to do, and thereupon they all returned into *Ethole*. And as Antipater was thus distressed and in great daunger,

The first Booke.

danger, looking for none other, but that he must needs for want of victuals, yeelde him selfe and al his power to the enemy: sodenly happened them great good lucke. For as the assaillants were vndermyning the wals, Antipater with fierce courage salied out vpon them, and Leosthenes coming to the rescue of his souldiers, had by hap such a blow on the head with a stone, which was throwen frō the curtain in time of the skirmish, & it felled him to the ground, and being by his souldiers, taken by more than halfe dead and caried to his Tente, within thre daies after died thereof: who for his noble and cheualrous acts in seates of war, was honorably buried, where at the commaundement of the people of *Athens*, Hiperides then the most excellent Orator in all the Towne, made an Oration in his prayse at the funerall. For Demosthenes the Orator was in exile by reason of the money which he had gotten of Harpale. After the death of Leosthenes, the people chose Antiphile for their Captaine in his rowme, a right and valiaunt mā, and in Partiall Policies verie expert.

¶ Certen of the Princes vpon whom *Perdiccas* bestowed the gouernement of the Prouinces, go about to seigniorize them.

The fifth Chapter.

WHile these broiles were in *Greece*, the Princes and Gouernours of *Asie* among whom the Prouinces were deuided, amongs *Ptolome* w^{ch} was one, establisht himselfe without resistance or contradic^{ti}ō, seised on *Egypt*, behauing him selfe to the whole countrey, wisely, liberally & gently: And during the time of his gouernement there, had gathered together about viij. thousand talents, by means whereof he had lent a great numb^r of Mercenaries. There also repaired to him many of his kinssolkes and friends, aswell for the bountie of his nature, as also for his liberalitie

liberalitie and fraknesse. Againe he sent Ambassadors to Antipater, to participate wth him at his affaires & businesse, knowing for certaine, y^t if Perdiccas could, he would repulse him the prouince of Egypt. But now to returne to Lismache, so soone as he was arrived in y^e prouince of Thrace, he found King Seuthe with xx. thousand footmen, and two thousand horse there encamped, yet feared he not to toyne battail with him. But because on the one side was the greater numb^re, and on the other side prouesse and vertue, the fight endured long and cruell, w^{ch} in many *Grecians* were slaine, but a farre greater numb^re of *Barbarians*, so that eyther of them retired into his camp, not knowing who had the better, and there continued a season both minded to assemble greater power.

¶ Leonate comming to the rescous of Antipater, is by the *Athenians* ouerthrowne and slayne; but after, the said *Athenians* are at Sea by *Clyst* chased and ouerthrowen.

The sixth Chapter.

During the time that Antipater was besieged in *Lamie*, he had secretly sent his Ambassador Ecate to wardes Leonate desiring his ayde: who promised to come. And thereupon he immediatly put all things in a readinesse & passed *Europe*, until he came into *Macedone*, where repaired to him many *Souldiers* & *Macedonians*, so that he had assembled twentie thousand footmen and five thousand horse: with whiche armie he intended to warre vpon the *Grecs* through the Countrey of *Thessaly*. The vnderstanding of his comming, raised their siege, and sent all their baggage and artillarie together the *Peasants* & *Slaves* which followed the army into the citie of *Mechus*, because they might more speedelie marche on with the soldiers, as well footmen as horsemen, against Leonate, meaning to giue him battail before he toynd with Antipa-

The Citie of
Milet.

D.g.

ter.

cer. Now had the *Greekes* not passing xxiij. thousand footmen,
 (so that the *Echoliens* and certain other regiments were
 licensed to goe into their Countreys and mansion places)
 & three thousand horse, of which two thousand were *Thes-*
saliens, valiant and trained Souldiers, in whose mag-
 nanimite consisted y^e whole hope of victorie. At last they ioy-
 ned battail with Leonate, which continued long and doubt-
 ful, but in the ende, the *Thessaliens* through their bie and
 manlie courages obtained victorie, and Leonate manfully
 and frontelie fighting, in the retire fell into a ditch, and
 there miserable was haine. Peruerthlesse his Souldiers
 recovered the body and carried it to his Tent. When the
Macedonian Phalange saw that Memnon Generall of the
Thessalian men at armes had wonne the victorie, and fear-
 ring they wou'd charge them, sodenlie retired from the
 plaine where the battail was fought, vnto the straightest
 passages they could finde neere hand, for their garde and
 strength, through which policy the *Thessalian* men at ar-
 mes charging them, profited nothing. The next day in the
 morning, Antipater comming with the rest of his power
 to ayde them, ioyned all the *Macedonians* in one campe
 vnder the gouernement and conduct of Antipater, who fear-
 ing the *Grecian* horsemen, neuer durst giue battail (and
 againe, doubting his inability to passe through them, was
 enforced by the straight wayes & passages in those quar-
 ters, faire and easilie to retire. But Antiphile generall of
 the *Grecian* armie, hauing honorable overthrowen the
Macedonians in battail, remayned still in *Thessalie*, al-
 wayes attending and looking what the ennemie mente o^r
 burst to do. Thus had the *Grecians* in all their affaires by
 lande prospered & successe. But after the *Athenians* vnder-
 stood that the *Macedonians* were of great power by sea, they
 caused many new ships of warre to be buyt, so that they
 had in all Cccc. saile. But Clite Admirall of the *Macedo-*
nian floute having alwaies about Ccxi. saile, twise chased
 and vanquished Echon Admirall to the *Athenians*, & Acto-
 manie

Antiphile.

In this part
Clite.

Echon.

The first Booke.

II

made of his people about the *Illes Eschimades.*

Perdiccas ouercommeth *Ariarathe*, and restoreth to *Eumenes* the Countrey of *Cappadoce*.

The seauenth Chapter.

In this meane, time *Perdiccas* (hauing with him *King Phillip* and his armie royal) purposed to warr e vppon *Ariarathe* of *Cappadoce*: Who neuer (during the life of *Alexander*) would at anie time be subiect to the *Macedonians*. And the cause why *Alexander* suffered him peaceably to enioy the same, was, that he had such notable warres with *King Daric*, that he neuer forced of *Ariarathe*, so that he peaceably held and enioyed that countrey of *Cappadoce* many yeares. By reason whereof he became so rich and of such great wealth, that he had waged a great numbze, as wel *Cappadocians*, as strangers, with whome he thought to defend him selfe and his Realme against *Perdiccas*, if at any tyme he attempted to pierce and invade his countrey. He had about xxx. thousand footemen, & x. thousand horse. So withstanding, when they came to battail, he and all his armie was quite discomfited and overthrowen: wherof about xlii. thousandaine, and aboue v. thousand prisoners taken, of which numbze him selfe was one, who with all his kindred and allies were hanged. This done, *Perdiccas* proclaimed peace to the whole Countrey, & restored to the Governement thereof *Eumenes* Cardian, who was before assigned vnto it at the first partition of the Provinces.

D. lli.

¶ Ant.



The first Booke.

I Antipater in fight vanquisheth the Grecian armie, putteth in subiection the greater numbre of the Cities of *Greece* and *Athenes*, and in the end restoreth them to libertie.

The eight Chapter.

In this meane season was Craterus come out of *Gilice* into *Macedone*, accompanied with vij. thousand footemen of the most expert souldiours that serued Alexandre when he first inuaded *Asie*. And vpon the way he took, by iij. thousand *Persian* Archers, a thousand slings or shot, and a thousand horse to aide Antipater, and to reuenge the outrage committed by the *Grekes* against the *Macedonians*. But so sone as he was come into *Thessalie*, he voluntarily gaue the principall charge and conduct to Antipater, praying him to take vpon him the office of L. Generall of the army. So they encamped together about the River *Pene*, and one day mustering the army (accompting those which came with Leonate) they had xi. thousand footemen well armed, iij. thousand archers and slings, and about v. thousand horse. Notwithstanding the *Grekes* feared nothing, but encamped right ouer against them, albeit they were the weaker and febler companie, by reason that a great numbre of them (for their many victories befoze obtained) were so haught and proude, that without wetting or knowledge of their Captaines, they were gone home, so that (the Captaynes being not obeyed, nor the souldiers at commandement) there remayned not behind about xvj. thousand footemen, and iij. thousand v. hundred horse, in which numbre of horse laye & consisted the only hope of victorie, both for their valiaunt courages, & also because the country was playne and champion. Antipater daylie offered battaill, but the *Grekes* remained quiet & kept their camp, looking still for aide from the cities of *Greece*. But they were by the enemy so long oppressed and grined, that of force they

The river
Pene.

they must in the end abide, and put all to the hazard of battail. And because they desired that the horsemen should first charge, they placed them as it were for their bowward before the *Phalange* of footmen. And when Antipater saw that the *Thessalians* at the first encounter and charge had gotten the better, he commanded his *Phalange* to marche against the maine battail of the *Greekes*, whome they so fiercely greued and pressed, that in lesse than an houre they had almost slaine the whole *Grecian Phalange*. And at last the *Grecians* seeing them selves no longer able to abyde the brunt, nor maintayne the fight, retired in good order of battail to the straight passages towardes a most ayne, where by reason of the aduantage of the place, they with greater ease defended them selves from the power and force of the *Macedonians*. And albeit the *Grecian* horse were to harde and bettered the *Macedonians*, yet they seeing their footmen so retired, yielded them selves to the enimie: so by that means the *Macedonians* wanne the honour of the battail, in which were slaine about 6. hundred *Greekes*, and *Cccc. Macedonians*.

The next day in the morning Memnon and Antiphile chiefe leaders of the *Grecian* armie, assembled their Captaynes and called a counsaill, wherein was proposed two questions. First whether it were good to abide and carrie for the ayde and help of the cities of *Greece*, and continue the warre untill they were of as great powre as the enimie: or whether it were better (considering the time) to sende vnto them to treat a peace: so they agreed vpon the last. Whereupon they sent Ambassadors to Antipater: to whom answered, he would not at one instant condescende and agree to conclude a peace with al the whole cities of *Greece*: but if they would euer of them perticularly sende their Ambassadors to him, that then he was content to heare them, and otherwise not: wherunto the *Greekes* in no wise would agree.

While the warres still continued, Antipater and Cra-
tere

The first Booke.

tere besieged the citie of *Theffalie*, to the ende whereof the *Greekes* were not able to come: wherefore the *Citizens* beyng soze distressed and in great daunger, rendred the towne to Antipater, whom he receyued into fauour, and shewed him seire so gently and curteous towarde them, & shortly after al the rest of the cities of *Greece* euery of them particularly yelded to Antipater, with whom he accorded peace. And farther, they clerely forsooke both the *Athenians* and *Etholians* vtter ennemies to the *Macedonians*: who seeing them selues so rieged, toke counsaill of their captaynes for the mayntenaunce of the warres. When Antipater had by such stratageme separated and disperied the *Greekes*, he then with all his powre made preparation agaynst the *Athenians*, who seeing them selues vnprouided of aide & succoure of their friends and allies, were greatly astonied: wherefore they al agreed, & Demades the famous Orator shold be sent to Antipater to treat a peace, which he refused to do. And although they had called him to counsaile, he woulde not come thither, bycause he had ben before thrice condemned of the priuie Counsaill or Senate, as an insfringer of the Lawes, forbidden to aske for him selfe the ayde or benefite of the Lawes, and to declare his opinion in the Counsaill. Nevertheless for the cause aforesaid, the communaltie incontinent forgave him, and sent him to Antipater, accompanied with Phocion, and certen other *Citizens*: whome Antipater after their Ambassade published, answered that he woulde conclude no peace with the *Athenians*, vnelesse they wold wholie submit them to his discretion and gouernement: alleaging that what time they besieged him within the Citie of *Lamie*, they woulde make none other answer to his Ambassadors. When the *Athenians* sawe none other hope, & that they were no longer able to resist, they remitted the whole gouernment of the Citie to his pleasure. Who being of such moderation of mind, redeliuered to them their Citie and landes with all their goods and cattels. Howbeit, he altered and changed the

Demades.

Phocino.

the gouernement of the Citie. Declaring, that wher before the rule and estate of the Citie was common, he therefoze now decreed and ordayned, that none should be admitted to anie office or dignitie within the Citie, except such as were of good reuenuie and living, & that might at least dispend two thousand Drachmes by yeare, & they to haue all the authoritie, gouernement and ordering of the same. And that the rest whose lands did not amount to the cleere yerelely value aforesaid (as persones sedicious and desirous of tumultes and warres) were clerely excluded from authoritie and gouernement. Neuerthelesse, they that were contented to dwell elswhere, he gaue them the countrey of *Thrace* for their habitation and reliefe: of whiche sozte were aboue xx. thousand which went to dwell al in *Thrace*. And there remained in the Citie of auncient and landed *Burgeses* about ix. thousand or nere thereabout: who gouerned the same and territories therof, after the Lawes of *Solon*, without taking away fro *Perseus* any of the goodes which he possessed. And for their better quietnesse and refuge, *Antipater* least behinde vnder the charge of *Menille*, a garrison of men of warre for the repressing of such as would go about to commence or reuiue anie innouation or mutation. And for as *Samy*, he least it to the willes and discretions of the Kings. Thus the *Aspenians* being gently handled and well entreated (farre beyond their expectation) minded vpon that cōclusion to liue in rest and peace, and to vse their trauaill without feare: by meane wherof in shoze time they grew to great wealth.

Menille.

After *Antipater* had achieved and obtained these victories, he returned with *Craterus* into *Macedone*, whome he perfectly loued and greatly honoured, bestowing on him large and honorable gifts, giving him also in mariage his eldest daughter *Phile*, a pong a Damsel of excellent sauiour and beaultie, making farther great preparation for his returne into *Asie*.

Howeuer, he did such great humane and curtesie to

The first Booke.

wards all the Cities of *Greece*, and reduced them to civility and politike government, that he acquired great prayse and renoume. *Perdicas* lykewyse rendred to the *Samians* their Citie and Countrey, and called home all the citisens which had ben in exile xl. yeares and more.

¶ Of the exploitys done by *Thimbron* and *Ptolome* in the warres of *Cyrene*.

The ninth Chapter.

NOW since we haue spoken of all the factes of warres done in the *Lamian* warre, it behoueth vs out of hand to make mention of the warres which the *Macedonians* had against *Cyrene*, and to gyue it this meane space, to the end we deferre not those gests so long from the time in whiche they were done, but to make the matter more clere and manifest, we must beginne somewhat farther of.

¶ What time *Harpale* fled out of *Asie* into *Egpte* with a certen numbre of souldiers (as in the booke before we haue mencioned) *Thimbron* who by outward apparaunce seemed his friend, traiterously slew him, and seising on all his money, men and shippes, sailed with all the said souldiers and riches into the countrey of *Cyrene*, and by the meane of the aide and conduct of the exiles of the same Citie, he gaue battail to the Citisens gouernours, and banquished them, wherof he slew many and tooke a numbre of prisoners, and so wanne the Port or haven, whereupon he put the Citisens in such terroz and feare, that he drave them to come to a composition, wherein they agreed, that he should haue v. hundred Talents of siluer, and the one half of his Charriots and Charrets that he woulde occupie in his warres. This agreement concluded on, he immediatly sent his Ambassadors to the rest of the cities nere hand, demanding their ayde for the subduing of the Region of *Lybye*, thereto adioyning. He farther willed his souldiers to

ers to spoile and butin all the goods which they founde in the shippes within the said Port, the rather to embolden them to enduer the warres. And albeit fortune highly fauoured the said Thymbron, that he became rich & proude, yet not long after she brought him agayne into as great miserie by this occasion, for one of his Captaines, named Mnasicles, bozne in *Crete*, a man expert in martiall factes, Mnasic les. chalenged him, and said he had done yll, bycause he made no egall diuision of the butin: And being a valiaunt and stout man, and of nature mutinous, revolted & toke parte with the *Cyrenians*, greatly blaming and discommending the crueltie and disloyaltie of Thymbron: dissuading them to breake promise with him, and to set the selues at their owne choise and libertie. But when Thymbron saw that they had not as yet payd but ix. Talents, and that from daye to daye they delayed the payment of the rest, he held the agreement and composition on their parte infringed & broke: wherfore he toke so many Citisens as were within the Port prisoners, to the numbze of foure score. That done, with al his force he besieged the Citie, and prevailling nothing, retired into the haven. In this while the *Barcians* & *Hesperians* toke part with Thymbron, wherfore the *Cyrenians* purposing some facte, least one part of the Souldiers within the Towne: and with the other parte sallied out and ranne vpon the *Barcian* and *Hesperite* camp, who were forced to send to Thymbron for ayde: whether he came with all his power: which when Mnasicles saw, and perceiving he had least the Haven unfurnished, perswaded the *Cyrenians* in the Towne to assaye to winne the haven, whereupon they immediatly issued out, and with great ease wanne it, bycause there were few or none left to defend the same: all which was exploited and done by the meane and conduct of Mnasicles, who straightwayes redelivered to the merchants of the towne so muche of their goods as might be found: and after furnished the Port with a garrison of valiaunt men of warre.

The first Booke.

Thacyre.

When Thymbron understood that the Port (so mete a place for the anoying of y^e enemy) was lost, & al the baggage of his mē of warre, he was thereat greatly abashed. Howbeit, he took to him a martiall courage & went to the siege of an other Citie called *Thacire*, which he wanne, wherfore he wared right glad and bolde. Penerthelesse, not long after happened him other great misaduentures. For first, his Souldiers which were a boyd, hauing lost the Haven (therby cut of from victuals at land) were constrained to make out certeyn bandes to fourage the fields and Countrey for prouision of victuals: tohome the *Libians* one day among the rest finding abode disordered, discomfited & ouerthrow: of which, some were slaine, other were taken prisoners, & the rest recovered thre shippes and went to sea, meaning to arriue at some Port where they might finde friendship. But sodenly arose so greuous and belement a tempest, y^e it perished and drowned manie of their shippes: and such as escaped, were diuen with winde and weather into *Cypers*, and vpon the coast of *Egypt*. Yet for all this ill fortune, he neuer desisted his purpose and attempt, but without Hoppe sent certeyn of his chiefe and assured friēds into *Peloponese* to mustre and take by Souldiers, willing them also to entertaine the two thousand men of warre strangers, lying and abyding in the Countrey of *Tenare*, and to bzing them also into *Libie*.

Tenare.

All this time the *Cirenians* (by reason of the late onerthrowes by them gguen) trusting in their owne courages, and hoying well of better successe, boldly attempted Thymbron with battail, wherein they vanquished & kild a great numbze of his people, which conflict made him almost despaire of the conquering and subduing the *Cyrenians*. But sodenly came in his ayde the Souldiers of *Tenare*, wherewith he took such harte, that he a fresh assembled an other great numbze to commence and beginne his warres. But when the *Cyrenians* saw that, they by and by sent to the *Libians* & *Chartagians* their neighbours, requir-
ring

ring ayde, so that with them and of their owne Citie, they had gotten together about xxx. thousand men, with whom they arivered an other great army, wherein on eyther side consisted and depended the whole and totall victorie. And although the fight endured long, yet in the end Thimbron obtayned victorie, whereof he was right ioyous, hoping then in short time to conquere and subdue all the Cities thereabout. In whiche conflict the *Cirenians* lost al their Captaynes: wherfore they chose for their Chieftayne and Generall Mnasicles and other vnder him, to defend the haueu and Citie, whiche Thimbron had before besieged and yet still dayly approached. But in the ende, the siege so long continued, that victuals within the Towne were verie scarce, which caused great muteny: wherfore the *Cirenians* expelled the most woorthipfull and riche Citisens: whereof some took part with Thimbron, and the rest went for rescouis into *Egypt*, and desired ayde of Ptolome, for their retourne home, whereunto he graunted. So they departed thence towards *Sirene*, with a puissaunt army, both by sea and lande, vnder the conduct of Orphellon.

Orphellon.

When the exiles with Thimbron vnderstood of their coming, they determined by night to steale vpon them, and so to rob and spoyle them: but their enterprise being reuealed and discovered, they were all slayne. Then the Commoners which kept the Towne, percepuing the exiles at hand, truced with Thimbron, and ioyned together to fight against Orphellon, who encountred them in battaill and ouerthrow them & took Thimbron prisoner. When al these conflicts had thus taken end, he took the Citie of *Cirene*, & the rest of the Cities neare about (whiche before liued at libertie) to the behouie of Ptolome: his Lorde and Soueraigne.

Elij.

g Perdicas

The first Booke.

¶ Perdicas entring *Piside*, taketh the *Lauradians* prisoners, & by siege so distresleth the *Isaurians* that they kil them selues. And at the entreatie of *Antigone*, *Antipater* and *Cratere*, which warred vpon the *Etholians*, conclude a peace with them, bycause they would go against *Perdicas*.

The x. Chapter.

BUt now to returne to *Perdicas* and King *Phillip*, after they had ouerthrowen and discomfited *Ariarathe*, and bestowed the gouernement of *Cappadoce* on *Eumenes*, they tooke their iourney into *Piside*, determining to sacke & raze the Cities of *Laurade* and *Isaure*: bycause that they in the life of King *Alexander* had slaine *Balacre* the Sonne of *Nicanor*, whom *Alexander* had deputed their Patrone and Gouernour. And first by force they tooke the Citie of *Laurade*, and killed all the men and made portsale of their infants and yong children. But bycause the Citie of the *Isaurians* was strong and thoroughly manned to hold out the enemy: after they had two dayes besieged it, wherin many of their souldiers were lost they (seeing the Citisens wel furnished of all things for the defence thereof, & fully determined to maintayne it to death) retired: howbeit, after three dayes past, they agayne approached the wals and gaue a fresh assault, which the Citisens to their great losse, manfully defended: wherfore being the disfurnished of able men for the manning of their wals, rampiers and Bulwarks, they purposed an honorable fact & worthy memorie.

First, foreséeing their imminent destruction ineuitable, by reason they were no longer able to resist, and knowing for certain that they should shamefully and villaniously be entreated, they therefore determined rather than to yelde to the enemy, to die an honest and honorable death. For first they shut vp in their houses the old men, women and children, and to the ende there to burie them, they set all the houses

houses on fire, which being on a light and the flame issuing out on every side, they cast in all their mouable goods, and all other things which any way might be profitable or gaynesfull to the enemy: whereat Perdiccas greatly amazed, commaunded his Souldiers to enuiron the Towne, and geue the attempt to the wals, but the Townesmen so valiantly defended the curten, that they ones agayne repulsed the assaplaunts. Then Perdiccas much more astonished, enquired the cause why they so couragiously stood to the defence of the Citie, considering they had burnt both their houses and goods. But after Perdiccas had retired his Souldiers from the assault, the *Isaurians* thrust them selues into the fier, and so were buried in their houses with their friends and familiers.

The next day in the morning Perdiccas licenced his soldiers to sacke and spople the Citie, who after the fier was thoroughly put out, found infinite treasure of gold & silver: soasmuch as the said Citie had long continued without warres, and through traffique & great trade of merchandise grew to great wealth, and became very riche. When Perdiccas had wonne these two townes, he purposed the to marry being in choyse of two Gentlewomen, to saye, of Nice the daughter of Antipater, tohome he had already affianced, and of Cleopatre sister to Alexander the great, and daughter to king Phillip, sonne to Amint. But first he determined to allie himself with Antipater, because his puissance and authority was not yet thoroughly confirmed & established: and therfore affianced he his daughter. But after he had once obtayned an army royal, & princely estate, he altered his purpose, meaning for his greater aduancement to espouse Cleopatre, wherein he affected the kingdom of *Macedone*: to y^e ende the *Macedonians* might accept and take him for their Lozde and Soueraigne. Nevertheless, because he would not that this his practise should come to light, he in the meane while married Nice, fearing that if he did not, Antipater would be come his bitter enemy.

But

The first Booke.

Antigone.

But after he perceyued that Antigone friende to Antipater had smelt out and vnderstoode his determination and practise, and beyng he emongs the rest of the Princes, who was both wise and martiall to enterprise any bie and notable matters, he thought therefore to dispatch him cleane out of the waye. Whereupon he began to reprove him of manie false and slanderous imputacions, whereby might easely be perceiued, that he went about to bring him to his finall end and destruction. But Antigone like a wise & stout Champion dissimuled the matter, openly pronouncing that he would aunswere and defend all such false and surmised accusations, wherewith he should be charged.

Demetrie.

But contrariwise making secret preparation to flye with Demetrie his Sonne, his friends and household folkes, embarked in certein shippes of *Athens* and with prosperous winds sailed into *Europe* to ioyne with Antipater. The same time laye Antipater and Cratere in Camp against the *Etholians* with xxx. thousand footmen, and two thousande v. hundred horse. For of all the regiments of Souldiers which conspired against the *Macedonians* in the *Lemian* warres, remayned no moze vnsubdued but the sayd *Etholians* (who although they see so huge a power invade their countrey) would not be daunted, but assembled about ten thousand lustie yong men, and taking with them their wiues, children, and all their goodes and cattels vp into the mountaines and strong places, abandoned & forsooke their towne and villages indefensible, and thrust into the rest garrisons, who right stoutly defended them against the power of the enemy. But after Antipater & Cratere were entred the Countrey, and found their Cities vnpeopled, they turned all their force against those which were runne vp into the mountaynes: where the *Macedonians* thinking at their first arrivall to winne by force and vertue, those strong and invincible places (being well and manfully defended) were greatly discomfited and many slaine. For the *Etholians* being ouer them in the straight passages and

& places of aduantage, repulſed & hurt ſo many as came
 againſt them. Whiche thing Antipater and Cratere ſeing,
 beſieged the mountaines, pitched their camp, ſet vp Tents
 and Hales of wood, and there encamped all Winter. By
 means whereof the *Etholians* enclosed in the mountaines
 full of ſnowe, were through colde and want of victuals
 brought into ſo great neceſſity and extremity, that epyther
 they muſt deſcend the mountaines and come to battail a-
 gainſt the enemy, which were many, and eſpecially againſt
 two valyaunt Chieftaynes of warre, or elſe to dye of colde
 and hunger. And being thus diſtreſſed, and thereby almoſt
 deſperate, ſuddenly happened them ſo their deliuerance
 ſtraunge ayde and ſuccours as if the Goddes had ſent it fro
 heauen, taking pitie of them and reſpecting their magnani-
 mitie and noble courages. For Antigone comming oute of
Aſie (as aforeſaid) arryued at that preſent befoze Antipater
 and Cratere, declaring the enterpriſe of Perdiccas: farther,
 aſſerteyning them, that incontinent after the mariage of
 Cleopatre (which ſhould be ſhortly) he would wth his whole
 army come downe into *Macedone* as King, and there enioy
 the Empire and dominion of the whole countrey. With
 which newes they being both aſtonied, aſſembled their
 Captaynes to conſulte and deviſe what were beſt to doe:
 and by their aduiſe they concluded to take the honeſteſt
 peace with the *Etholians* they might, and then ſpeedely to
 paſſe with all their army into *Aſie*, and that Cratere ſhould
 gouerne and enioy the Empire of *Aſie*, and Antipater *Eu-
 rope*. After to ſend towardes Ptolome into *Egipt*, deſiring
 his helpe and ayde, knowing him to be their chief friende,
 and vtter enemy to Perdiccas, who with aſmuch expedition
 would prauiſe the diſcomfiture of him by eſpiall or other
 martiall policies, as they the ſelues by any poſſible meane
 could or might: wherfoze incontinent they concluded a
 peace with the *Etholians*, thinking nothing leſſe but at laſt
 to diſcomſite and transferre them with their wines and
 childzen into ſome deſert in *Aſie* farre ynough of.

The first Booke.

After they had put in writing and sealed the treatie and conclusion, they made preparation about their enterprize. Agayne, Perdicas assembling his friends and Captaynes, consulted whether it were best first to goe into *Macedone* with his army, or into *Egipt*, but they all agreed, that he should first warre vpon Ptolome and discomfite him, allcasing, that there was then no let or stay to go into *Macedone*: whereupon he following their counsaill and aduise, first sent Eumenes with a great bande into *Hellespont* to garde the passages there: who departed out of *Piside*, and went straight into *Egipt*. All these matters were exployted the yeare that Philocles was *Prinost* of *Athenes*, and Caie Sulpete and Gne Eley were created Consules at *Rome*.

¶ Of the transporting *Alexandre* his body out of *Babylon* into *Alexandrie*. The forme and fashion of the Chariot, with the Pompe and solemnity thereof.

The.xj.Chapter.

In this meane while Aride, to whome the charge for transporting *Alexandre* his body was committed, so sone as he had finished the Chariot whereon it should be carried, and made ready all the rest of the furniture thereto belonging, he immediatly toke his iourney. But bycause the excellencie of the workmanship was sumptuous and singular agreeing with the state of so honourable a personage as Alexander, both for the infinite charge & dispende of many Talents, as also for the singularitie and excellency thereof: me thinke it not much from the purpose to staie a while in describing and setting forth the maner and order of the same.

First, a Coffin was forged and beaten out of fine golde, portured and made according to the stature and bignes of the body, verie full of sweete spices and many other drugs
aroma,

aromatike, aswell for swætenesse as also for preserving the body from corruption. The couer wherewith it was couered, well proportioned and made, fitted to the same, was a fingers thickness of golde, curiously and artificially wrought. Over that was cast a purple cloth, curiously embroidered, and wrought with golde with most excellent deuises, standing upright like a brouche, whereon was hanged the armour of the dead, to the ende, that all the whole worke standing together, should represent the figure of his noble actes and inuincible courage. After that was brought out the Chariot whereon the Coffin should be carried, couered with a tabernacle of gold, rered and set vp in maner of a vault, garnished and set within with many precious stones & Jewels, eight cubits broad, & twelue cubits long, vnder the same rousse besides the workmanship thereof was a place of a state or Throne Imperiall foure square, by which stood a certain kind of beastes, & one halfe of them like hartes, and the other parte like goates, thrusting out their forepartes, excellently engrauen and wrought in golde, with great collers of golde about their necks, whereat hong the scutchins of the armes of Alexander such as customably are borne at his solempne feasts, pictured and coloured with most rich and orient colours. In the toppes of every the corners of the place of a state was a balence finely wrought like a net, whereat hong great belles, the noyse of which were heard far of. And at every corner of the Tabernacle stood a statue or Image of a Goddesse victor, all of golde, bearing a Trophe in his hande in token of victory. The same vaulted Tabernacle also was supported with small pillers of golde, whose toppes were embossed and enameled like the curious Pillers of Iony. Betwixt the Pillers was a square netting of golde, whereat hong foure Tables all of a bignesse, at every corner one, of egall distaunce one from an other, wherein were grauen and artificially wrought diuerse pictures.

The first Booke.

In the first was depainted a Charriot vpon whiche sate Alexander, holding a Scepter in his hand, royally apparelled, garded with a bande of *Macedonians* all in armes, & an other of *Persians* called *Portpomes* likewise armed, before whom went the *Esquiers* for the body.

In the second table were grauen the Elephants which came after the armed men, appointed as if they shold haue bene led to the warres with their Captaynes and Gouernours on their backs: to say, on the side before *Indians*, & on the side behind *Macedonians*, all apparelled and appointed as they were wont to be in the warres.

In the third were pictured and grauen the battails and troupes of horsemen as if they had ben ready to fight.

In the fourth were set forth the whole *Paue* of ships, all apparelled and furnished ready to giue battaill. At the entre of the Tabernacle were two Lions of golde, sitting as if they marked those which entred. Attwixt the Pillers were certein leaues of gold, subtilly wrought, which moued by little and little by to the toppes. Aboue all this was cast a purple cloth like a Tent, which couered all ouer the Tabernacle without, and in the top a great crowne of gold like an Olive leaf, that when the Sunne cast forth his beames and shone on it, forthwith appeared such a glistering & burning light, that so many as see it far of thought it to be a hote burning furnace.

The place of estate or throne, whiche was vnder the tabernacle, stode vpon two *Areltrés* turned with foure *persian* wheales, hauing no kinde of iron worke about them, but the only shoing: and for the rest, as spokes and naues, all were of gold, wrought and made like Lions heads, byting a Dart of golde, which serued in stead of lyntpinner to keepe on the wheles. In the middelt, betwixt the two *Areltrés* was a rounde pole fastened in the middelt of the Tabernacle, by such artificiall meane, that neyther it, nor the place of estate or throne which stode vppon the Charriot, being dypuen ouer Hills and Dales, euer weaved or reled

reled eyther one way or other, but continually draue by right and steadie. To the Charriot beloged foure draught trées, and euery of them had foure yokes, and to euery yoke were foure great mules yoked to draw it, so y there were in all lxxij. saye and strong choise mules, and euery of them had a Crowne of golde on his head, and at eyther side of the chekes hong bells of golde, and about their necks collers or weathes of gold set with many and riche pzeious stones.

In this sorte was the Charriot apparelled: and bycause it was so sumptuous and costly to beholde, and not almost possible to be described: there came (for the bryft and renowne thereof) men out of all Countreys to see it. And whē it was brought into any Citie, the Citizens would be right angry if they stayed not vntil they had their full sight of it. And when it went away, they would accompany it, so that for the beauty, richnesse and excellency thereof, they were neuer wried with the sight. For the conduct were a great numbze of Pponers appointed to playne the wayes, that it might the better passe. And to attend on it, were a great numbze of Souldiers richlye apparelled and armed, appointed to follow the body.

In this pompe and glorie did Aride transport Alexander his body into *Egypt*, being aboute two yeares making preparation, for the appareling of the same. To the receyuing of which came Ptolome with al his Souldiers, euen vnto the entre of *Sirie*, and did all that in him laye to honour it. But he thought it not best that it should be carried to the Temple of Hammon, according to his owne ordinaunce and appointment: but rather to remaine and continue in the Citie of *Alexandrie*, whereof Alexander was founder, and one of the sayest and renownedst Cities in the worlde. And to the ende his body shoulde the moze honorably rest, Ptolome him selfe caused a Temple to be erected, mete for the worthynesse of so honorable a Potentate as Alexander. Whiche thing done, he there honored him

The first Booke.

with honorable and noble sacrifices as was the maner in those dayes, apperteyning to so noble a Prince. By reason of which gratitude not men alone, but the Goddes also esteemed and rewarded Ptolome therfore. For men vnderstanding the magnanimitie & bountifullnesse vsed towards his Prince and Soueraigne, came from all parts to dwell in *Alexandrie*, offering their seruice in his warres, although they knew that the army royal which Perdicas arered, was to fight against him, and so that both he and his estate stood thereby in great hazard & daunger. The Goddes likewise seeing his bounty, his liberality and curtesie towards his friends, deliuered him from many great and dangerous perilles, as shall be well vnderstood by that which we will hereafter treat of.

Eumenes is in battaill ouerthrowen and *Cratere* slayne.

The.xij. Chapter.

When Perdicas see the power of Ptolome dayly increase, he imagined and deuised all the mischief he could against him: wherfore he determined to bring the greater parte of the army, with all the Kings of Egypt to warre vpon him. Agayne, he sent Eumenes into *Hellepont*, for to stop the passages against Antipater and Cratere, deliuering him such numbze of men of warre, as he thought woulde serue his turne, and suche Captaynes and Leaders, as he best liked: among whom was Alcete, brother to Perdicas, and Neoptolome, commaunding them to obey Eumenes aswell for his great conduct in martiall facts, as also for the singular trust he reposed in him. After Eumenes had taken his charge, and passing towards *Hellepont* with his armie, he toke vp vpon the waye in the countrey of *Capadoce*, whereof he was Gouvernour, a certain numbze of men at armes, and thereby strengthened his

Alcete.

Neoptolome.

his power, whiche befoze wanted. In this meane time were Antipater and Cratere come into *Asie*. Which Neoptolome vnderstanding, alwayes hartburning Eumenes, & disdayning to serue vnder him, secretly practized to ioyne with Antipater and bring a band of lusty Souldiers *Macedonians* vnder his charge: practizing also and deuising secret mischief against Eumenes. But the conspiracy being manifested befoze execution, he was constrained to fight against Eumenes, whereby he was in extreme daunger: for the one part of his Souldiers were slayne, and the rest reconciled them to Eumenes. Neuerthelesse him selfe with foure hundred horse escaped and fled towards Antipater and Cratere, where after long consultation they concluded that Antipater should go against Perdicas through the countrey of *Cilicie*, & Cratere against Eumenes. For they thought if Eumenes could be vanquished, & that they might a newe ioyne together with Ptolome and his power whome they looked for, they then should be well able to encountre the army royall, and discomfite and ouerthrowe them.

When Eumenes vnderstood his enemies to be at hande, he mustered his men, and arranged them in order of battail, but chiefly his horsemen, in whome lay all his hope of victorie, because he knew right well his footemen were neuer able to abide the *Macedonian* phalange.

When the armies were in view one of an other, Cratere like a stout and valiaunt Champion exhorted his souldiers in hartie and couragious maner, giuing them (if the victorie lighted on their sides) the butin and spoyle of the enemies Camp, thinking thereby the more to enbolden & encourage them. After which exhortation he also arranged his battaile, placing him selfe in the right wing or bowward, and Neoptolome in the left wing or rereward.

He had in all xx. thousand footemen the greater numbre *Macedonians* (in whome he much trusted, because they were all men renowned and experimented in many battails and warres) and about two thousande horsemen.

And

The first Booke.

And Eumenes had of sundry Nations xx. thousande footemen, and about v. thousand horse, with which he thought to geue the first charge: whereupon he deuised his horse into two wings, and caused them to troup before the Phalang. Cratere likewise with his horse first encountred Eumenes, and fighting there valiauntly, was in the pzease ouerthrowen and smothered. But after the horsemen which charged with him in the right wing or bowward, vnder stood of his death, and seeing the enemy going about to enclose them (notwithstanding their valyaunt fight) retired to their battaill of footemen as vanquished. But Neoptolome who led þe rereward of Cratere his army, & Eumenes which had the bowward of his owne, so violently charged one an other, that the fight on eyther side was cruel. When the two Captaynes, which both by their hoyses and other signes & tokens knew one another, encountered body to body, and with great courage, fel & angry mode, valiauntly fought: which fight was cause of victorie, for after they had a while buskled and fought together with their swordes, they forsooke hold of their bydoles, and wrestled on horseback, meaning by playne force to ouertrowe one another. But as they were thus wrestling, their hoyses dretwe backe, & they both fell to the ground, which fall was such, that neyther of them (by reason of the heauinesse of their armour) coulde well recover their selues. Howbeit, Eumenes first recovered his seete, and comming with his sword in his hande towardes Neoptolome, gaue him such a blowe, that he cut his hamme strings cleane asunder, whereby he could not arise. But his harte which supported the imbecillity of his body was such, that he recovered his knees and defending him selfe manfully, wounded his enemy on the hande and on both his thighes: notwithstanding, him selfe continually bled, and bycause the wounds he gaue Eumenes were neither deepe nor deadly, Eumenes at the the next encounter so violently strake him on the head, that he yelved the ghost. During this affray, the Souldiers valiauntly fought: and
albeit

albeit on eyther side was great slaughter, yet would they not gyue ouer vntill Neoptolome his death was known, and then the horsemen gaue ouer and retired towards their *Phalange* as to their garde and place of suerty.

When Eumenes had considered that he had wonne honour ynough in obtaining victoꝝ, and especially that he had gotten the bodies of two his chiefest enimies, he caused to sound the retrain. And after he had set by & garnished his *Trophe*, and buried the dead, he sent certaine messengers towards the *Macedonian Phalange*, to exhorte them to take his parte, offering to as many as were disposed, leaue to departe. Who taking the appointment & league confirmed by their othes, prayed they might go to the next villages to prouide them of victuals: to whereunto he agreed. But after they had made their prouision (falsifying their othe & promise) they in the night stole their wayes, meaning to ioyne with Antipater, whereof Eumenes aduertised and thinking of the periured traytours to be reneged, inconsistent pursued them. But seeing (what so) their manly & noble courages, and also so; the dolor and anguise whiche he felt of his wounds) that he nothing preuayled, he immediately retired. And thus throught this great victoꝝ, but chiefly by the killing of two his principall enimies, being both noble personages & well esteemed, he acquired great renowne and fame. From thence he marched towards *Perdicas*, throught the Countrey of *Calice*, hoping in good time to come to his succoure and helpe.

¶ After *Perdicas* hath brought his Souldiers into *Egypt*, they slea him. And *Phiton* and *Aride* are chosen *Gouernours* ouer the Kings.

The. xiiij. Chapter.

C. j.

When

The first Booke.

Nyle.
Peluse.

When Perdicas was entred *Egypt*, something néere the *Riuer of Nyle*, he encamped befoze the Citie of *Peluse*, and there taking vpon him to scoure and make cleane an old ditch thzough which ranne an arme of the *Riuer Nyle*, he impaired and lost all whiche befoze he had done, for the riuer ranne then with so fierce and vehement a course, that it carried awaye and overflowed all: wherfoze many of his Souldiers rendzed to *Ptolome*: for *Perdicas* in the ende became so detestable in pride, & beastly cruelty, y^e he put his Captaynes frō all gouernement and would by force & violence ouer rule al. But *Ptolome* did otherwise, for he was curteous & liberall to his Captaynes, & would gladly heare them whensoever they spake: & besides, he prouided for the méete and necessarie places of *Egypt*, and furnished them with men, armour, weapon, and all other things néedefull for the defence of the Countrey. Wherfoze, whatsoeuer adventures he toke in hande, eyther in battaill or else, he comonly had the better, bycause his Souldiers loued him so dearely, that they woulde hazard them selues in any daunger to do him pleasure & service. When *Perdicas* see this eminent mischief, meaning to get agayne the good willes of his Captaynes clerely lost, and to put things in better order, that were disordered: he by the sound of the Trumpet assembled his Captaynes and Souldiers, making a long protestation, wherin (with curteous and gentle wordes) he exhorted them, & when he had by gifts wonne some, and other with large promises, thinking that he had then brought them agayne to a good conformitie to serue him, and to attempt any danger he would lead them to for his cause: he commaunded them that they should by the first watch be in a readinesse to marche forward, not declaring to any whether he wold: and continuing their iourney all night with great spée, about the day bzeake, they encáped by *Nyle*, néere a towne and Castle called the *Wall of the Camels*, and besieged it. But after a dayes continuance there, he beganne to set
ouer

The Wall of
the Camelles.

ouer his army. And first, he put ouer his Elephantes, next to them, his souldiers which carried the terges and scaling ladders, and all the rest which were appointed for the assault of the towne. After them he placed his best men at armes which should encountre Ptolome if at any tyme he issued out into the fields. And as they were passing & about the middell of the riuer, they escried on the other side the enemy, whome Ptolome with great speed thrust into the towne for the defence thereof. And although they were first entred the towne, which they well vnderstood both by their noyse, and sound of Trüppets, it nothing daunted the courages of Perdicas Souldiers, but that they stoutely approached the walles, and addressed them to the scaling thereof, and they which led the Elephaunts threw downe the trenches and battred and spoyled the battlements of the Curtennes: whiche thing Ptolome seeing, and minding to encourage his Captaynes and Souldiers (whereof were many both famous and valiaunt) encountred them euen vpon the vttermoost rampare at the push of the Pyke, and fighting in a place of aduantage, put out the eyes of the foremost Elephant, and sore wounded his ruler an *Indian*. This done, he with great despite and mighty blowes, charged the scalants, & tumbled them from the ladders into the riuer which ranne alongest the side of the Towne. Then his friends & companions in armes purposing some notable exploit, with shot so charged the other Elephant which followed the first, that they slew his gouernour, whereby he could do nothing. Notwithstanding all this, Perdicas Souldiers continued the assault & forced to enter: when Ptolome saw he then bare him selfe twice so bold & stout, & to geue good example of wel doings to all his friends, he in his owne person exploited notable deedes of armes: whereby many worthy men (through his noble courages of their Captaynes) wth aduenturing lost both life & limme. And because Ptolome had the place of aduantage, & the enemy the greater number, the assault on eyther side continued long & dangerous,

The first Booke.

untill at last Perdicās seeing he could by no meane winne it, and that night dæw on, he retired into his Camp, & immediately without noyse, priuily remoued and came to a place right ouer against the Citie of *Memphis*, where the *Riuer Nyle* maketh a particion like vnto an Isle, and an excellent good and meete place to encamp a great & mighty army. Into this put he ouer his army, being hard for the Souldiers to passe, bycause they waded vp to their chinnes, & thzough the violēce and swiftnesse thereof so staggered, that with great payne they hardly passed. When Perdicās had sene the dangerous and difficult passage, he sent his Elephantes on the left side vp into the Riuer to bzeake the violēce of the streame, and beneath on the right hande, placed his horsemen to take vp them tohome the violence of the water did carry away, and so bzing them to land. In this passage chaunced a singular thing, and greatly to be maruelled at. For after the first company had safely passed ouer, the rest which followed, were in wonderfull danger, bycause the Riuer sodenly swelled and became so deepe, that none could perceyue by any apparaunt reason whereof it should come, for it ranne aboue the Souldiers heads. And being enquired and reasoned of what might be the cause, aunswere was made, that there was some lowe or hollowe place about the arme of the Riuer stopped vp, by meane whereof the waters goulfed, & therebpon proceeded the swelling and waxing: some sayd it had raynted about the head or spring of the Riuer, and that that might be the cause. But after, it was found to be neyther the one nor the other, for they whiche went ouer first, so rayfed and remoued the sand and grauell which lay in the bottome of the water, that the violēce and swiftnesse thereof carryed it away: and so by that meane became deeper, and chiefly in the chanell. When Perdicās saw that his souldiers already ouer, were not able to resist *Ptolome*, nor him self able to make any shift to set ouer y rest, he was in such a perplexity, that he commaunded them that were ouer to returne.

A thing to be
maruelled at.

returne. So the mighty and strong men and such as could swimme, came hardy backe agayne, leaving behind them (notwithstanding) their armour, other which had no skill in swimming, were with the water swallowed vp, and a great many violently carried downe with the streame, were eaten and deuoured of the Crocodiles: the rest whiche durst not geue the aduenture, yelded to the enemy, who spoyled and robbed them of all they had. When Perdicas in this sorte had lost better than two thousand of his men, amongs whome were a great many good Captaynes, the biggell nūbre of the army found them sore agréued with him. Contrariwise, when Ptolome had burnt the dead carcases whiche were cast on lande on his side, he sent their bones to their kinsfolks and friends. When the *Macedonians* with Perdicas vnderstood that, they were then more offended with Perdicas than befoze, and enclined to the good nature and conditions of Ptolome. But at night, all the whole Camp was filled with sorowes, complaintes, lamentations, & weepings: bycause they had lost through euill conduct and want of good guiding (without fight) such a numbze of their friends: of which the better parte of a thousand were eaten and deuoured with Crocodils: wherupon diuerse of the Captaynes (for he causes aboue rehearsed) assembled, openly blaming Perdicas. Againe, he battail of foote in threatening wordes shewed their malice & grudge against him. For that very cause also the principall Captaynes assembled, amongs whome Pithon was chief, the same Pithon who at the commaundement of Perdicas, had in the hier *Asie* discomfited the *Grecian* rebels, and for his noblenesse and vertue nothing inferiour to any of Alexanders friends and familiars. Wherupon they all with one accord, hauing at their commaundement certain of the men at armes, forcibly and violently rushed vpon the pavillion of Perdicas, and there incontinent slew him.

The next day following Ptolome came towarde the *Macedonians*, and after he had saluted them and excused

The first Booke.

him of all suche matters as Perdicas would haue charged him withall, he caused to be brought such abundaunce of bread, wine and diuerse other necessarie things, as furnished and filled their Camp: whereby he acquired so great fauoure and good will of the whole army, that they would needs in Perdicas steede, make him governour and regent of the Kings: whiche charge he clerely refused, but made meanes, that that gouernement with the whole power & authorizity therof (by the aduise and deliberation of the whole counsaill) might be bestowed vpon Pithon & Aride, the same Aride who transported the bodye of Alexander into the Citie of *Alexandrie*. Thus and in this maner dyd Perdicas (after he had ruled and gouerned the principallitie the space of. iij. yeares) lose both Empire and life.

¶ After *Perdicas* his death, the *Macedonians* slea all his kynne and friends in the army, and adiudge *Attale* and *Alcete*, with their Abettors and friends, enemies and rebelles. Of *Attale* his retire into the Citie of *Tyre*, and consequently how he afresh assembleth all *Perdicas* escaped friends.

The .xiiij. Chapter.

¶ Acontinent after the death of *Perdicas*, newes were brought that *Eumenes* had ouerthrowen and slayne *Cratere* and *Neoptolome* in *Cappodocce*: which newes if they had come and ben knowen befoze *Perdicas* death, there was not one amongs them (vnderstanding the prosperous successe of victozy done in his fauoure and behalfe) that once durst haue laid hands on him. But after he was dead, the *Macedonians* (foz the deedes aforesaid) adiudged *Eumenes* an enemy and condemned man, and L. great personages with him, amongs whome was *Alcete* *Perdicas* his brother. They slewe also all *Perdicas* chiefe and principall friendes, and his owne sister *Athalante*, *Attale* his wife, then

then Admirall, and abiding at *Peluse*. But after he understood of *Perdiccas* death and his wife, he immediately loused thence, and with all the furniture of his house, sayled vnto the Citie of *Tyre*, whome *Archelay* the *Macedonian*, Captayne of the Castle there, gently receyued and entreated, and rendred to him the towne and all the treasure which *Perdiccas* had deliuered him to keepe, amounting to the summe of viij. C. Talents. Then *Attale* abiding still at *Tyre*, assembled & brought together all *Perdiccas* friends, which diuerse wayes had escaped from the discomfiture & ouerthrow giuen before the Citie of *Memphis*.

¶ The *Etholians* to put *Antipater* from his enterprise, entre *Theffalie*, who are constrayned by the *Acar-nanians* to returne into their countrey: and in what sorte *Polisperco* conquereth the countrey of *Theffalie*.

The .xv. Chapter.

What time *Antipater* was come into *Asie*, the *Etholians* who had leagued with *Perdiccas* warred on *Theffaly*, to the ende to put *Antipater* from his enterprise: and thereupon they mustered and gotte together. xij. thousand footemen and. iij. thousand horse, and appointed *Alexander* the *Etholian* their Generall. But as they marched on the waye, they besieged the *Locrians*, and spoiled and soursaged their territories, and tooke certen of their smallest townes. They discomfited also in battaill *Policies* one of *Antipaters* Captaynes, and slew a numbre of their soldiers, & of those prisoners which they tooke, they ransomed some, & sold the rest. But after they were entred *Theffaly*, they perswaded many of the people of the countrey to ioyne with the against *Antipater* in y warre, so that in short time they had leuied about. xxb. thousand footmen and viij. thousand horse. When the *Acar-nanians* (enimies to the *Etholians*) apperceyued that the other Cities ioyned and tooke parte with them, they entred their Countrey, waisted

The first Booke.

Memnon.

wasted and spoiled their fields, & besieged certain of their townes, whereof the *Etholians* aduertised, appointed and ordeyned Memnon of *Pharsale* their Captayne and generall in *Thessaly*, & they them selues speedily returned home, at whose coming the *Acarnanians* trembled & feared, & by that meane their countrey was deliuered from daunger & spoyle. While these matters were in deciding, Polyspercon Gouvernour of the realme of *Macedone*, entred *Thessaly* with an army royal wel appointed, & ouerthrew his enemies in battaill, and slew Memnon their chieftayne with many other, and thereby recouered the whole Countrey of *Thessaly*.

¶ Antipater being constituted Gouvernour of the Kings, a new deuideth the *Satrapies*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

Trip paradis.

Then departed Python and Aride, protectours of the Kings, with their army from the River of *Nile*, and went to *Trip paradice* in the hier *Sry*. And after they were thether come and apperceyued that Quene Euridice had taken vpon hir greater care and charge about the affaires of the realme, than was mete or requisite that she should, and that she was clerely against all things that the Gouvernours meant to do, and that they had no obedience of the army, they assembled all the *Macedonians*: And after they had declared vnto them their minds and purposes, they discharged them selues of their gouernement and authoritie. Then the *Macedonians* fully and wholly chose Antipater gouernour of the kings. Howbeit Antipater was no sooner come to *Trip paradice*, but y he found Quene Euridice, p;antizing and suborning the mē of warre against him. Neuerthelste, although they were as then very mutinous, yet assembled he them, and with fair and gracious wordes so wanne their good willes, that he appayed that
matinie,

mutinie, & put Euridice in such feare, that she desisted from all mutinies and praetizes, and became most quiet. This done, he anew deuised the *Satrapies*, and gouernements of the *Provinces*.

And first he leaft to Ptolome the regio of *Egipt*, which he already possessed, & the reason was, bycause he knew not well how to put him besides it, forsomuche as Ptolome thought that that which he had, he had gotten and held it by his owne strength. To Laomedon of *Mythilene*, he gaue the countrey of *Syrie*: To Philoxene, *Cilice*: And for the other *Satrapies* in the bie countreys, he bestowed on Am- phimacke, *Mesopotamie* and *Arbelute*: To Seleucke, he gaue *Babylon*: To Antigone, *Fusiane*: bycause he was the first that assailed Perdiccas: To Pencete, *Perside*: To Neop- tolome, *Carnanie*: To Phillip, *Parthe*: To Scafandre, Cy- prian, *Arie* & *Draucine*: To Stasanor, *Solien*, *Bactriane* & *Sogdiane*: To Oxiarte, the father of Roxane, wife to Alex- ander, he gaue the *Paropanifades*. And that parte of *Inde* which ioyned on the *Paropanifades*, he gaue to Pytho the sonne of Agenor. And the realmes thereto adioynning he gaue to the Kings which befoze enioyed them, to say, those next the riuer *Inde*, to Pore: and those about the riuer *Hi- daspe* to Taxille: bycause he was not able to expulse them without sending an army royall and the most of his chiefe and noble Captaynes. But touching the *Provinces* to- wardes the South: To Nicanor he gaue *Capadoce*: To Antigone, *Licie* which he befoze occupied: To Cassander, *Carie*: To Clyte, *Helie*: To Aride, the part of *Phryge* ioy- ning vpon *Hellespont*. He farther constituted Antigone Marshall or chief ruler of the army, commaunding him to warre vpon Eumenes and Alcete. Neuerthelesse he ioyned with him as a compaignion in the said charge, Cassander his owne sonne, Captayne of a cohort of a thousand men, to the end Antigone should enterprise nothing to his owne particularity, but that Antipater would be aduertised ther- of. These things finished, he departed with the army royall

The first Booke.

to conduct the Kings into *Macedone*, their chiefe seat and habitation.

Antigone vanquisheth *Eumenes* and besiegeth the Citie of *Nore*.

The. xvij. Chapter.

When *Antigone* (as aforesaid) was nominated and appointed generall to go into *Asie* against *Eumenes*, and had gotten together his men of warre which lay in garrison, to winter, and made ready all things necessarie for warre, he toke his iourney against *Eumenes* abiding in *Cappadoce*. It fortuned that season that *Perdicas*, one of *Eumenes* Captaynes, rebelled & led away .iij. thousand footemen and .v. hundred horse, with whom he had encamped and enpalled in a strong place thre dayes iourneys from him. Wherefore *Eumenes* sent against him an other of his Captaynes named *Tenede* a *Phenician*, to whome he deliuered foure thousande footemen of the best and most trained Souldiers he had, and two thousande horse: who with such diligēce sped him, that sodenly about midnight, when they were all at rest and a slepe, he stole vpon the said rebelles, and toke *Perdicas* and brought him backe to *Eumenes*, together the men of warre with him, who according to the qualitie of the offence, punished the chiefe and principal procurers of that conspiracy, and denided the rest by their bands, reconciling them with gistes and faire promises.

In this meane time had *Antigone* secretly sent to *Apollonide* generall of *Eumenes*, horse to betraie him, whom at last through large promises he corrupted, promising & whensoever they came to battaill, he would retier to *Antigone* and reuolt from *Eumenes*. It happened that *Eumenes* encamped in the midst of a large and great playne of

of Cappadoce, because he would be the better ayded and succoured with his horse. And Antigone encamped at the fote of the hill ioyning vpon the saide playne. Nowe had Antigone in his hoste, about ten thousand soterme the better halfe *Macedonians*, notable and valiaunt Souldiers, and in martiall factes greatly experimented, two thousand horse, and thirtie Elephautes. But Eumenes had not many lesse than twentie thousand sotemen, and as many horsemen. Anone, they ioyned battaill, and whiles they were in the chiefe fight, Apollonide with his horse reuolted and turned to Antigone, who then wanne the victorie, so that there were slayne on Eumenes parte, about eight thousande Souldiers, besides the rising and spoyling of the Camp, which was verie riche. Whereupon Eumenes his Souldiers that dyd escape, seeing (besides the losse of the felde, their friendes and companions) that they had also lost their godes, they became verie desperate and out of harte.

When Eumenes see his Souldiers in this disorder, he determined to fye towards *Armenie*, trusting to get certayn Souldiers there which would take his part and helpe him. Agayne, seeing the enimie soze distresse him, and the greater numbre of his Souldiers yeld to Antigone, he retired into a litle strong Towne called *Nore*, situate on a rocke, and not aboue two furlongs compasse. But by reason of the strength of the seat, and the fortification and strong buylding thereof, it was of marvelous strength and force, and had bene of long furnished with all things necessarie to abide a siege.

Into the same Towne retired Eumenes with five hundred Souldiers, which dearly loued him, all determined to spill their blouds in his seruice. When Antigone see his power ware strong, by reason of Eumenes Souldiers, which daylie repaired to him, and that he had wonne his Countreys, and exacted on them great stoare of money, he reuolued in his minde many notable and worthy

Nore.

The first Booke.

enterprizes, seeing right well that none of the *Satrapies* nor Captaynes of *Asie*, were able to contend against him for the Principality. Notwithstanding, he all that while dissimuled the matter untill he had well assured all his affaires with Antipater whome he served and obeyed : but his meaning was, that after he had take order & gone through with that businesse according to his promise & allegiance, then neyther to be subiect to him or the Kings. But first he besieged Eumenes & his people within the towne of *Nore*, & environed it with a double wall, great ditches and deepe trenches. After that he parled with Eumenes, to whome he began to recompt the olde acquaintance and great amitie betwene them of long had : persnading him to ioyne with him in all his affaires & businesse. But Eumenes (although he saw the sodayne chaunging and alteration of his fortune) demaunded greater and larger requests than the danger or necessity of the place required or deserved. For first he asked pardon of all he had perpetrated and done : agayne he would that those *Satrapies* which he befoze held and enioyed, should be restozed unto him. Whom Antigone answered, that he would aduertise Antipater of those his demaundes. But after he saw he could not win him to be of his faction, he left behind him at the siege such a number of Souldiers as he thought would suffice, and him self went against Alcete and Attale. During whiche time Eumenes sent his Ambassadors to Antipater, among whom Jerome (who wrote the histories of the successors of Alexander) was chiefe. And although Eumenes saw him selfe in this miserie and so distressed : yet would not his hart yeld, for he had experimeted so many chaunges of fortune, that still he hoped out of hande to see an other chaunge to his great aduancement and honour. For he considered that the Kings had no more but the title & name only, and many noble & mighty Princes which there governed, alwayes considered & regarded their private and singular honor and estate royall, for the usurpation of the whole regiment and princip

Jerome the
Historian.

principallitie. Therefore he thought (e he was therein not
 deceyued) that many of those Princes should haue great
 need of him, because he was not only a man of great wise-
 dome and vertue, and notably experimented in marshall
 pollicies, but also faithfull and constant. And as he thus
 lay attending the occasiō and oportunitie of time, and see-
 ing he could not exercise his horses by reason of the straight-
 nesse of the place, he bethought him of a new kinde and fa-
 shion of exercise, to the end they should not be enbreathed
 with still lying. First, he caused their forepartes to be tied
 vp with yron chaynes so hye, that the horses (do what they
 could) were not able to touch the planks with the tippe of
 their hounes before, whereupon they struiuing to set their
 forefeete on the planchers, aswell as their hindfeete, la-
 bourd so sore, that they were dyuē into a watery sweat,
 by which deuise they were alwayes in breath, able to tra-
 uail, and yet neuer come out of the stable. He also made
 such deuision of his victuals amongs the Souldiers, that
 euery man had as great portion as him selfe, or rather a
 greater, so that he still wanne their good wills and fauour.
 In this estate were Eumenes and his men.

¶ Of the conquest which *Ptolome* maketh on the
 countreys of *Phenice* and *Celosirie*.

The. xviij. Chapter.

At to returne to *Ptolome*, after he had dispatched him
 of *Perdicas*, and dyuen out of *Egypt* the army royall,
 he held and enioyed that countrey as his owne, and
 as if he had wonne and gotte yt by conquest. And conside-
 ring that the Province of *Phenice*, and that parte of *Sirie*
 called *Celosirie* were hard adioyning to *Egypt*, he toke vpon
 him to conquere them: whereupon he sent out one of his
 chief friends and Captaynes named *Nicanor*, with a suffi-
 cient army into *Sirie*, who toke in battaill *Laomedon*, &c.

Nicanor.
Laomedon.

The first Booke.

vermour thereof, and brought under Ptolome his subiection all *Syry*. From thence marched he into *Phenice*, and byd the like, and furnished the Cities with garrisons and sone after returned into *Egypt*, when he had in short time performed his enterprise and voyage.

Antigone enterpriseth warres against *Alcete* and *Attale*, and discomfitteth them.

The .xix. Chapter.

The same yeare that Apollodore governed *Athenes*, and Quinte Pompile and Quinte Public were created Consulles at *Rome*, sone after that Antigone had vanquished Eumenes, he beganne to warre vppon Alcete and Attale, whome Perdicas (in his life) amongst all the Chieftaynes and Captaynes in his army most honoured and esteemed: eche of them hauing an armie Apall, able to make warre and fight for the principalitie and gouernement. And first he marched with his armie into *Piside*, where Alcete, Attale, and their Souldiers were resiant: and contending to come thether with speede, he with his armie in seuen dayes had travelled two thousand five hundred furlongs, and gotten to the Citie of *Crete*, where (through his expedition) he toke and furnished certayn straight passages and mountaynes neere adioyning, before Alcete knew it. But as sone as Alcete and Attale knew and vnderstood thereof, they arranged their battaill of footemen, and with their horse charged those which he had wonne the bye passages, thinking to repulse them. Where vpon the skirmish waxing very hot and cruell, with marvellous great slaughter on eyther side, Antigone with six thousand horse, violently and with great force, speede him against the Phalange of the enemy, thinking to enterlude Alcete from his footemen. Whiche done, they in the

the mountaynes (by reason of their great numbꝛe and difficultie of the places) clerely repulſed Alcete . But in the retier, when Alcete ſaw they were cut of frō their ſote- men , and encompassed with the multitude of enimies, he then looked for none other but preſent death . And al- though the matter ſtoode vpon this tickle and dangerous point, yet at laſt with the loſſe of many ſouldiers, he got and recovered to the battaill of ſotemen . Howbeit Anti- gone with his mighty Elephauntes and army marching againſt them in order of battaill, greatly amazed them, be- ing farre the weaker . For Alcete had not in all the world aboue .xviij. thouſande ſotemen and nine hundred horſemē, and Antigone ouer and beſides his Elephants , had aboue ſortie thouſand ſotemen and eight thouſand horſemen . Wherefore when the Phalange of Alcete ſaw the Elephants marche towardes them in the front or toward, and the horſe by reason of the great numbꝛe enuiron them, and that the ſotemen in a maine battaill marched alſo againſt them, being the greater numbꝛe and valiaunſer ſould- ers, they were therewith greatly affonned, and the rather becauſe of the place of aduantage whiche the enemy had wonne, and the thing done vpon ſuch a ſodaine, that their Captaynes and Leaders had no leſſure to arrange their battaill . Wherefore they fledde, in which flight were taken Attale, Doine, Poley, and many other noble and valiaunt Captaynes . But Alcete with his Eſquiers and famili- ars together the *Pifides* which he waged, fledde into a Ci- tie of *Pifide* named *Thormefe* . When Antigone had won this victorie, he pardoned and forgane all Alcete his men of warre whiche were left, and deuided them amongs his bandes .

But the *Pifides* whiche escaped with Alcete to the numbꝛe of ſixe thouſande, prayed him not to be diſcouraged nor diſmayed, promiſing him that they woulde liue and dye with him . For they all which were with him, ſingular- ly well loued him, becauſe that he after Perdicas his death,

hauiug

The first Booke.

having no trustie Companions or allies in all the Countrey of *Asie*, determined by gifts and curtesie to drawe the *Pisides* to his friendship, thinking thereby to get a warlike nation to be at his commaundement, and a countrey very strong and hard to be entred, being full of many invincible castles and fortes. For this cause in al his warres honozed he them moze than the rest: and of every spoyle and butin which he got of any enemies, the moettie he gave to them. He was very familiar amongs them, dayly inviting of the chief and principall to dynner or supper, sometime one, or ther while an other: rewarding them also particularly with diuerse and many gifts, as those in whose friendship and alliaunce he reposed his small trust and confidence: wherein he was nothing at all deceyued, as then appeared. For as Antigone with his whole power encamped before the towne, and demanded nothing else but Alcete, notwithstanding that the auncient Burgeses of the Citie were of one determinate minde to deliuer him, yet the lustie yong gallaunts and Souldiers, against the willes and minds of their owne fathers, concluded and agreed rather than to render so noble and wortby a man of warre, to abide and sustayne all mischiefs and daungers whatsoener. But when the auncient Burgeses saw that neyther counsaill, or reason, could perswade to the contrary, they practised an other devise. Wherefore they secretly in the night aduertised Antigone by their intelligencers, that they would deliuer Alcete alive or dead. For accomplishing wherof they willed him after a while to appzoch the towne and make some skirmishes and false Alarmes, and sodenly to retier as though they fled, which would be a meane to cause all the lusty yong Gallaunts and Souldiers to sallie out vpon them, so y they being in the skirmishe busied, the rest within would assaunt Alcete, being disurnished of his said companions, and with ease take him. Whiche thing according to their demaund and request, Antigone performed. For while the yong and lusty Souldiers were salied out

out of the towne to skirmish and chase the enemy: the old men with their sclaues and other lustie fellowes (no mé of warre) assailed Alcete in his lodging: but alvye they could not get him. For he seeing the present daunger wherein he was, kild him selfe, rather than he would be rendred alive to the enemy. Notwithstanding, they layd him dead on a bears covered ouer with a most vile robe, & so carried him through the gates of the towne to Antigone, befoze the yong blouds in the skirmish knew of it. By this meane & auncient Citizens saued their Citie from desolation and spople. But after the Souldiers vnderstood thereof, they (for the great loue they bare him) were so agréed and angry, that they kept one parte of the towne and held a counsaill, wherein they first concluded and agréed to set fier on the towne, and after to gette them out in armes to pille and destroye Antigone his countreis hard adioyning to the foote of the Mountaynes. Howbeit, after they toke better aduise than to burne the towne, but gotte them out in armes waiking and spoyling the greatestt parte of the playne countrey of the enemy. After Antigone had gotten Alcete his body, he dyd him all the opprobries he knewe or could deuise, and in the ende of thre dapes after, it began to corrupt, he threwo it into the fields without buriall, and so departed from *Piside*. Howbeit, the lustie yong Calants of *Thormese* toke him vp and honorably enterred the dead. Whereby may be appercepued that the curtesie and pleasure which men do one to an other, engendzeth in them whiche recepue it, an indissoluble bond of loue and amitie.

¶ After the death of *Antipater*, *Polispercon* is ordeyned gouernour of the Kings, and *Cassander* enterpriseth to expulsc him the gouernement.

The .xx. Chapter.

34

What

The first Booke.

What time Antigone departed from *Piside*, he with his armie traualled into *Phrigie*. And as he laye to repose him in the Citie of *Crete*, there came to him Aristodeme the *Milesian*, aduertising him of the death of Antipater, and farther declaring that the Empire and gouernment of the Kings was giuen to Polispercon the *Macedonian*. Of which newes Antigone was right ioyous, determining now to establishe him selfe Lord & Seignior of al *Asie*. But for a while we will omit speaking of him, & make report of al things which were done in *Asie*.

It happened at that season, that Antipater fell into a greuous disease, and in deed waxed so sicke, that (by reason of his great age) all men thought it impossible for him to escape the danger: wherefore the *Athenians* thinking Demades the notable Orator a meete and necessary man for such a charge, sent him in an Ambassade to Antipater, to require him that he (according to his former promise) should call home his garrisons from the towne of *Munichie*. And although Antipater had before tyme very well loued Demades, notwithstanding after the death of Perdicas, such letters were found in Demades his chest, writen with his owne hand to the Kings, in which he exhorted Perdicas to passe into *Europe* against Antipater, that Antipater was maruelously despited therewith. Neuerthelesse, he dissimuled his grudge and anger. But Demades with arrogant language and threatening words so still pursued and delared his Ambassade, that Antipater without aunswere caused him and his sonne ioint Ambassadors in the same Ambassade to be apprehended, and forthwith committed them to the rulers and gouernours, who immediately sent them to prison, and after put them to death. Not long after when Antipater perceyued he could not escape death, he nominated and appointed Polispercon gouernour of the Kings, & chief of all the whole power, because he was the auncientest Chief layne that had serued with Alexander, and of all the *Macedonians* had in great honour. He ordeyned also

Cassander

Cassander his sonne Chiliarque or Captayn of a thousand men, and next in authoritie. The same order of *Chiliarque* Cassander. was first erected by the Kings of *Persie*, & after continued & maintayned by Alexander, and therfore byd Antipater long before he dyed, giue the said office to Cassander his sonne when he was yet very yong. Neuerthelesse, after the death of his father, he liked not his constitution and ordinaunce, but thought he had done him great iniurie and wrong to preferre Polispercon to the Empire before him selfe being his child, & not of so neere alliance as he, knowing also that he was both able and sufficient to gouerne the Realme: as by experience ynough both of his valiantnesse and wisdom he had before scene and well appeared. Wherfore ryding abroad in the countrey with certayn his friends, he deuised with them at his leysure touching the Empire and gouernement, and seducing euery of them, moued them to take his parte and ayde him with their power, for the attayning of the principallitie, promising them in their so doing, large and honozable rewarde. He sent also his Ambassadors to Ptolome, to renue and confirme the old amitie and friendship lately had betwene him and his father Antipater, praying his ayde also in the same warre, and to send him out of bande his *Panie* from *Phenice* into *Hellespont*. He likewise sent messangers to other nobles, Captaynes, and cities, to be confederate with him in the same matter. And during the time of this practise, to put him selfe out of suspicion of this conspiracy and treason, he made semblaunt as though he cared for none other thing but hunting, and such like disports. In this meane while Polispercon Gouernour of the Kings, by the aduise and counsaill of his friends, sent to Olympias Alexander his mother, praying hir to repaire into *Macedone*, & to take vpon hir the gouernement of yong Alexander his sons sonne. For Olympias by reason of y^e discorde & enmitie betwene hir & Antipater, had long before gotten into *Epire*, & there continued. In this state stood y^e affaires of *Macedon*.

The first Booke.

Antigone vnderstanding of *Antipater* his death, taketh vpon him the gouernement of the Empire of *Asie*, and sendeth to *Eumenes* desiring his returne.

The. xxj. Chapter.

After it was diuulged in *Asie* that *Antipater* was dead, the people began to studie and muse of straunge and new deuises, and chiefly suche as gouerned vnder him were in doubt what to do. But amongs others, when *Antigone* was nominated and proclaimed Emperour of *Asie*, and had greatly encreased the othe deliuered him by *Antipater*, through the subduing of *Eumenes*, *Alcete* and *Attale*, he became after so many victories so proude and arrogant, that he perswaded him selfe with ease to enioy the gouernement ouer all the rest, and not to be subiect to the *Gouernours*. He agayne thought (considering his power which was at least. lx. thousande footemen, ten thousande horse, and thirtie Elephants) he might reare of all the treasure in *Asie*, so that there was none able to resist him, and hoped so his mony to leuie in *Asie* a numbre of hired soldiers to augment his armie. And dwelling in these pynaginations and deuises, he sent so *Ierome* the *Histozi*an, a friend & familiar of *Eumenes* *Cardian*, who lay besieged in the towne of *Nore* aforesaid, whom he with large promises sent towards *Eumenes* to perswade him to forget the battail and conflict betwixt them in *Cappadoce*, and to ioyne with him as his allie and companion, whiche if he woulde do, he promised honozably to rewarde him, and to bestowe on him greater *Satrapies* and dominions than ever before he had, and to hold him as his most deare friend, and neuer to enterprise or do any thing, but that he shoulde be priuie of. After *Antigone* had thus done he assembled his friends, declaring to them his meaning and purpose, and entred them in a booke, in whiche he made to come a diuision of certain

certain *Satrapies*, and gave to other the charge and leading of *Souldiers*, so that in deede they all greatly hoped to be both honorable and rich, and were thereby in all his attemptes & scrives the rather encouraged to serve him. For he determined wholly to subdue and conquer *Asie*, and to expulse al the *Satrapies*, and in their steads to place his familer and trustie friends.

J Aride is repulsd from the siege of the Citie of *Cizice*.

The.xxij. Chapter.

As *Antigone* was thus occupied, *Aride* gouernour of *Phrigie* about *Hellespont* (doubting the enterprise of *Antigone*) determined to fortifie and furnish his principall Cities and towne. And bycause the Citie of *Cizice* was verie strong and meete for the warres, he incontinent went thether, accompanied with .x. thousand *Percenaries*, a thousand *Macedonians*, five hundred *Persian* shot, and biij. hundred horse. He was farther well provided and furnished of all maner of weapon both great & small, engines also to shote great stoanes, and pieces of wood, and all other things meete and necessarie to maintayne a siege. So he sodenly came vpon them, and on the waye he took vp a great numbre of the Citizens whiche were disperfed abroad in the countrey: and after besieged the towne, and would needs enforce the sillie besiegeaunts to receiue and take in his garrisons. And although they were vnprovided of men and all other things necessarie to holde out the enimie, yet determined they to defend their libertie. Notwithstanding they sent first their Ambassadors to *Aride*, praying him to rayse his siege, saying they were all at his commaundement to do whatsoener he woulde, except the receyving of men into garrison. But in the meane time they secretly armed all their yong and lustie fellows to

The first Booke.

man the wall and curten. And when they see Aride still
urge them to receyue his garrisons: they answered, they
would commit the matter to the deliberation of the co-
munaltie, and for dispatch thereof demaunded truce for
the next day and night following, which was graunted:
and in the meane while made they greater preparation
for their defence. When Aride saw he was thus deceyued
and mocked, he lost both oportunitie & hope for winning
the Citie, because it was verie strong, both towarde the
Sea and lande, standing almost like an Island within the
Sea, and but one way to enter by lande, and that parte to-
warde the Sea very strong, because Aride had there no
ships. They sent also by Sea to the *Bizancians* for men, ar-
moure, and all other things necessarie to holde out the
siege, which they incontinent sent, whereupon they were
greatly assured, and took meruailous courage to defende
their Citie. Farther, they sent out their gallies alongest
the shoare to gather together their people which were dis-
persed in the countrey, and in the end they had assembled
so great a numbꝛe of men of warre, that they sallied out
vpō the enimie, slew many, and repulsed the rest from the
siege. Wherefore Aride (deceyued by pollicy) returned into
his *Satrapie* without any exploite.

¶ Antigone commenceth warre against *Aride*, gouer-
nour of *Phrigie*, and against *Clyte*, Lord of *Lydie*.
And in the ende openly proclaymeth him selfe e-
nimie to the Kings, and enioyeth one parte of
Asie.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

Celene.

A Antigone abode in the Citie of *Celene*, he was ad-
uertised of the siege of *Cizice*, wherefore he thought
(if he sent towarde them speedy ayde and succoure in
their distresse) that it would be a good occasion for him, to
winne

winne the said Citie to be his friend and confederat. For which cause he chose out of the whole armie. xx. thousand of his most warlike Souldiers, and. iij. thousande horse, and in his owne person speedely marched to aide the *Cilicians*: And although the siege was raised befoze his coming, yet euer after they became and remayned his most bounden friends. Notwithstanding, he sent his Ambassadors towards Aride, declaring to him that he had done verie yll to besiege a free Citie of *Grece*, and friend to the *Macedonians*: considering the people thereof had in nothing abused him, and that he had shewed inough to make him selfe of a Deputie and Gouvernour a Potentate and commaunder, commaunding him therefore to gyue ouer his said *Satrapie*, and soe his habitation to betake him to one onely Citie. When Aride vnderstode the charge of the Ambassadors, he greatly detesting the arrogancie of Antigone, answered, that he was not as yet determined to leaue his *Satrapie*, but to keepe and defend it: and if Antigone would come to expulse him, he should then see whether of them had the better right. After the Ambassadors had receyued this answer and were departed, he sone after fortified and furnished his Cities and towne. He also sent to *Nere* a bande of Souldiers, to Eumenes vnder the leading of one of his owne Captaynes, thinking thereby to winne his fauoure and be his confederate. When Antigone had receyued answer from Aride, he sent one half of his army against him, and him selfe with the rest, trauielled into *Lydie* to chase out Clyte Gouvernour thereof. But so sone as Clyte vnderstod the cause, he garrisoned his Cities, and made as good promise against him as he could. That done, he immediatly went to Sea, and trausfreted into *Macedone*, signifying to the Kings, the boldnesse of Antigone, & saied that he went about to aduance him selfe to some high and honorable estate, and to rebell against them: praying therefore aide soe the repressing of him.

The first Booke.

Æschilus.

In the meane time Antigone by the intelligence of certain citisens, toke at his first coming the Citie of *Ephese*. But after he vnderstood that *Æschil* the *Rhodian* was there arrived, and would for the behoue of the Kings carrie out of *Cilice* into *Macedon*, in foure shippes, sixe hundred Talents : he intercepted them and toke it away, saying that he had great need thereof for the wageing of his mercenaries : which deede imposed that he ment to establishe him selfe some great Prince and to warre vpon the kings. When he had this done, he went against the other Cities of *Asie*, and by violence and practise brought many vnder his subiection.

¶ Of diuerse aduentures which happened *Eumenes*, and of his deliuerance from the siege of *Nore*.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

WE will here leane a while to speake of Antigone, and returne to *Eumenes*, who (besides many and diuerse mishaps) had also ben in sundrie aduentures, both good and bad : for after the death of *Alexander*, he still toke part with *Perdiccas*, who gaue him the *Satrapie* of *Cappadoce* and the countreys thereto adioyning, in which he had assembled and gotte together numbres of men of warre and great summes of money, getting thereby great renoume, alway lining in prosperitie and felicitie. He in battail banquished and killed *Cratere* and *Neoptolome* : two of the most renowned Captaynes amongst all the *Macedonians*, and all the Souldiers whiche serued vnder them, which had ben continuall victors where euer they became. But when he thought him selfe most puissant, and none able to resist him, he was by Antigone in battail sodenly banquished and constrained to flie and retier with a fewe of his friends into a litle towne & castle : where being besseged and enclosed with a double trenche, could

could not in one whole yeare be aided to raise the siege. Howbeit, about the yeares end, when he was almost out of hope & in despair, suddenly came vnto him present remedie: For Antigone (who still helde him besieged, hauing altered his determination and purpose, sent to him, requiring his friendship & companie: and after he had take his othe and faith, he deliuered him of the siege. Who departing thence, traualled into *Cappadoce*: and being there but a short time, assembled the Souldiers lately vnder his charge dispersed through the said countrey: and by reason of the earnest zeale and love they had to him, he had gotten together in a little while, a great number at his commandement. For ouer and besides the six hundred which were with him during the siege, he had gotten above two thousand other souldiers, and in the ende came to great authoritie: for he was made Generall of the armie Royall, to warre vpon those which rebelled against the Kings, as hereafter shalbe declared. But at this present we meane to leaue speaking of the matter in *Asie*, and make mention of those which happened in *Europe*.

¶ *Cassander* sheweth him selfe enimie to *Polispercon*, and getteth to his alliaunce many of the *Satrapes*. *Polispercon* by an edict royall restoreth the Cities of *Grece* into their auncient libertie,

The .xxv. Chapter.

Vhen *Cassander* (of whome we haue before spoken) of him self put fro the Empire & gouernement of *Macedone*, kept not his desire longer vndiscovered, but purposed by violence to obtayne & recover his said gouernement: thinking it a great dishonour to suffer any other than him selfe, to haue the rule and authoritie which his father held & enioyed. But apperceyuing y^e the *Macedonians* in generall were prompt and ready at *Polisper-*

The first Booke.

Polispercon his commaundement, and toke his parte, he secretly beganne to discover his intention to his trustie friends, and vnder a colour made them go towards *Hellepont* occuppying him selfe many dayes in the countrey in chasling and hunting, to the ende his people should beleue and thinke that he forced not of any his enterprises or princelie gouernement. But after he had dispatched & put all things in a readinesse, he secretly departed & went towards *Hellepont*, sending forth with to Antigone, prayyng his aide, & aduertising him y^t Ptolome had promised the like. Whereunto Antigone accorded, and promised to send out of hand both souldiers and shippes. This friends ship sained he to doe, for the great loue he had alwayes borne to Antipater his father, but truth is, he ment none other thing but to trouble Polispercon in his warres and affaires: to the ende that while those matters were in deciding, he might seaze on the whole countrey of *Asie*: and after attayne to the Empire of *Macedone*.

When Polispercon had seene the sodayne departure of Cassander, he knew he meant to worke him great trouble and mischief: wherfore he did nothing without great aduise of his friends and the chief of *Macedone*, declaring vnto them, that he clerely saw y^t Antigone would ayde Cassander, and by that meane should win the Cities of *Grece*, bycause that diuerse of them were guarded by the seruicours of his father, and the rest gouerned by some of the Citizens whome his said father had deputed gouernours, and had alwayes supported them. He saw also that Ptolome gouernour of *Egipt*, and Antigone, who apparauntly had alreadye withdrawne him from the obeysaunce of the Kings, would ayde him, eyther of them hauing an huge and mightie hoste, great stoare of treasure, and held vnder their obeysaunce great countreys and prouinces. When they had at large consulted on these matters, and that euery man had said his opinion, he was finally resolved to restore the Cities of *Grece* into their popular gouernance
and

and libertie, thereby to depose the Tyrants and Countenours assigned by Antipater. For the *Macedonians* thought by that meane to diminishe and abate the power of Cassander, and that the Kings and Polispercon shoulde winne great honoz and renowne, together the friendship of al the Cities who greatly might helpe them with their service. Whereupon they sent out commaundements to all the cities, that they shoulde sende their Ambassadors to the Kings: which they did. And when they were all assembled, it was by the kings declared and signified to them, that they should be of good courage, and have an assured hope and confidence that they would restore them to their ancient libertie and popular gouernement: delivering forth with in writing the decre of the saide deliberation to be carried and published without delaye vnto the Cities: to the ende they should know the liberalitie and franknesse of the said Kings and *Macedonians* towards them. The contents and effect of which decre was written in Greke as followeth.

Forasmuch as our noble Progenitours haue in times past greatly pleased & gratified the *Grecians*: We therefore pursuing & following their institution and ordinance therein, doe declare and pronounce to all people the loue and good will we beare towards the *Grekes*. Therefore, since the death of Alexander, and that the realmes came to our possession and gouernance, thinking that they are all determined to peace and quietnesse, and also contented to stand to the institutions and ordinances concerning the weale publique established by Phillip our noble parent, we haue herein addressed our letters to all the saide Cities. But because of our absence in farre countries some of the said *Grekes*, not rightly vnderstanding our meaning and intencion, making warre vpon the *Macedonians*: certain of them chaunted to be vanquished by our Captaynes and Chieftaynes of warre, wherby many inconueniences ensued to some of their Cities: which troubles and misfor-

The substance
of the Decree.

The first Booke.

tunes ought to be imputed to the fault and negligence of our said Captaynes. Wherefore we, for our partes considering the auncient amitie and beneuolence of our Aunces towarde you and yours, are desirous and by vertue of this decree do graunt you peace, and farther doe remit & restore you into that libertie and Ciuille gouernement which you heretofore haue had vnder Philip and Alexander: and that all you and euery of you, do gouerne according to the ordinaunces first by them to you graunted: we wil also, that all those which were banished and expelled the Cities by our Lieutenants and Chieftaynes of war, since Alexander passed into *Asie*, be called home, and being so called and come agayne, will by these presents, that they recover and enioye all their goods, and euer hereafter to lyue peaceably without sedition in their countrey, forgetting all iniuries and wrongs done and past, and be partakers of the honours and ciuilities of their Cities, aswell as any other. And that all decrees and sentences made to the contrarie, shall be reuoked and made boide (except and alwayes reserved all such as are banished for murder, or any other like villanous act, except also and reserved all those which were banished *Megapolite*, for the treason conspired with *Polynote*, except also the *Amphisencians*, *Tricians*, *Pharcondonians* and *Heracilians*.) And for the rest we will they be called backe, and receyued home on this side the thirtie day of Aprill. And if Philip our Father and Alexander our brother, haue ordeyned and made any ordinaunces or lawes particular contrarie to this, let them which find them selues agreed come to vs, and we will take such order, as shall be both honest and reasonable for eyther parte. And for the *Athenians*, we will that they continue and remaine as they did in the time of Philip and Alexander, and to enioye the citie of *Orope*, and countrey thereof as they did at that present: together the Citie of *Samye*, as Phillip our progenitor and noble parent deliuered it them. In this doing we forbid the *Greekes* that they

they enterprize nothing, neyther serue oꝝ ayde any whom soeuer against vs, vpon payne of banishment both they and their posteritie, with confiscation of their landes and goods, whiche attempt oꝝ do the contrarie. Of all which things we haue gyuen notice and power to Polispercon & Deicete to execute, willing therfore and commaunding you wholly to obey him accordingly, as we haue heretofore wrytten vnto you. For if any take in hand to doe contrarie to our ordinaunce aforesaid, we will by no meanes suffer and abide it.

When Polispercon had published this edict, he commaunded the *Argiues* and other Cities to expulse the Gouernours whome Antipater had authoꝝised, and to condemne and put certain of them to death, and confiske their goods that Cassander might not be holpen thereby. He wryte also to Olympias to returne into *Macedon*, and take vpon hir the gouernement of Alexander, vntill he came to age. He wryte likewise letters in the names of the kings to Eumenes, not to reconcile him to Antigone, but to take parte wth the kings, and returne into *Macedone*, where he should be receyued as a compaignon with the said Polispercon to the gouernement of the said kings: oꝝ else if he would farrie in *Asie*, there should be sent vnto him both men and money to warre vpon Antigone, an vtter enimie and rebell against the kings: and that he would also render the *Satrapies* which Antigone had expulsed him: together, al the rest which he befoze held and enioyed in *Asie*. Saying farther, that it was hee aboue all other, which of right ought to be most zelous and vigilant about the affaires and authozite of the ligne *Royall*, by whiche he was altogether preferred and honozed: following his accustomed care and diligence whiche he befoze at all times had shewed to the same. And if he needed greater foꝛce, the saide Polispercon would with the kings and their power come into *Asie*.

These matters were done the yeare that Archippe gouerned *Athens*, and Quinte Elye and Lucy Papyre were crea-

The first Booke.

ated Consules at Rome.

I Eumenes taking parte with the kings, goeth into Cilice : and of his practises to gette men of warre.

The .xxvj. Chapter.

S Done after that Eumenes was departed the Citie of Nore, he receyued letters frō Polispercon, wherein were conteyned ouer and besides the things aboue said, how that the kings (some what to countruaile his great losse) had fraile gyue him five hundzeth Talents, and that they had witten to the Pretors and receyuers of the countrey of Cilice, to deliuer him other five hundred Talents, and so much money besides as was sufficient to paye his Souldiers wages, and for the buying of all other his prouision for the warres, and that the Captaines of the *Argiraspides* who had about sixe thousand men, should serue vnder the said Eumenes as Lieutenaunt to the kings, and Lord and Gouvernour of all *Asie*. Anon were brought letters from Olympias to him, praying and requiring his aide in the behalfe of the kings, and hir : For that he alone had bene alwayes iust and faithfull to the kings and was presentlie able to deliuer them from the troubles which grew dayly vpon them. And farther, she desired his counsail, whether it were hir best to remayne in *Epyre*, and not to gyue credit to them which seemed but protectors and gouernours, and in deede affected the onely kingdome, or to returne into *Macedone*. Whome Eumenes agayne answered by letters, y he thought it the surest waye for hir to remaine still in *Epire*, vntill she see some ende of the warres. But Eumenes euermore trustie and faithfull to the kings, purposed not to take parte with Antigone, affecting the kingdome, but rather to serue the Sonne of Alexander, yet a boy (who thzough the wickednesse of his Captaynes & seru

uitors

The first Booke.

36

nitours wanted ayde) and to aduenture him selfe for his cause in al daungers. Wherefore he departed incontinent out of *Cappadoce* with eight hundred horse, and two thousand footemen, hauing no time to tarrie and abide, for all those which promised to ioyne with him, because Antigone (vnderstanding that he was his enimie) had in all haste sent Menander with a mightie armie to expulse him *Cappadoce*. When Menander came thether, and found Eumenes gone three dayes before, he determined to pursue him, but seeing he could not ouer reach him, he retired into *Cappadoce*. Shortly after, Eumenes (through his great speed, passing the mount *Thaure*) got to *Cilice*. As soone as Antigone and Teutame (Captaynes of the *Argiraspides*, who serued the kings) vnderstood of his comming, they mette him on the waye with a numbze of their friendes: who after they had reioyced together with him, in that he had escaped from so manie daungers, they frelie and redilie offered him their seruice. In like case also did the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, greatlie wondering at the varietie of his fortune, considering that not long before he was adiudged a rebell to the kings, he and all his friends condemned to death, and now reuersing their iudgement, they had not only pardoned him, but also had giuen him the gouernement of their whole Empire. Notwithstanding, such as considered Eumenes straunge Fortune, little or nothing marvelled thereat. For what is he, whiche marketh and noteth the instabilitie of our life, that knoweth not the chaunge and mutabilitie of fortune? Who is he, which ouermuch trusteth to the honoz and prosperitie, whiche in this world happeneth him that is not subiect to fleshy britlenesse? For the common and ordinarie life of men gouerned and ruled by some secret ordinaunce of God, is without any stabilitie, continually turned to good and euill. Wherefore let no man meruaill if any thing chaunce to him sodenlie, but rather if whatsoeuer cometh, cometh not vnlouked for. And therefore by god reason ought all men

Menander.

Antigene.
Teutame.

The varietie &
instabilitie of
worldlie
things.

The first Booke.

The commen-
dation of
Histories.

men to comend histories. For the varietie and instabilitie which men in worldly matters find by experience, abateth the pride and ambition of those which have in them any felicitie, and enbolteneth and giveth hope to such as are in aduersitie, as to Eumenes chaunced, who knowing the slippernesse of worldly Fortune, constantly endured his infelicitie, hoping and looking for better: And then seeing him selfe preferred and aduanced to great authoritie, & foreséeing the inconstancie of Fortune, verie wiselie and circumspectlie ordered his affaires and businesse. For first he considered, that he being a straunger, the gouernment of a realme and so princelie an estate was vnnéete & not apperteyning vnto him: and that those whome he should gouerne were *Macedonians*, and had condemned him to death: and that all the Captaynes and Gouernours of the Provinces were honorable personages, and of his courages, and pretended great and waightie enterprises. Wherefoze he suspected, that if he shoulde take vpon him so great a charge, they woulde contemne him being a straunger, and thereby he shoulde get great enimitie, and alwayes stand in daunger of losing his life. For he knew well, that the *Macedonians* woulde in no wise be at his commaundement, bicause they reputed him a meane man, and much inferiour to them, and therefore rather thought that he should be subiect to them, than they to him. Wherefoze all these things considered, he declared to the Captaynes and Souldiers, that first, where it had pleased the Kings by their letters to graunt him for his reliefe. 6. hundred Talents, he highlie thanked the, but vtterlie refused the receipt thereof: saying, he needed not so great a reward and gift, since he affected neyther Empire or domination: nor to haue any suche charge was his desire, but that by the letters of the kings he was commaunded to do it: neyther was he able any longer to abide the labours & traualis of warre, bycause he was now soze wounded and lame: doing them farther to wete, that he looked not ther-
by

by to attayne to any principallitie, considering he was a
 straunger and not a *Macedonian*. He also affirmed, that
 in his sleepe he saw such a vision, that him thought necessa-
 rie to be manifested to them, forasmuch as in his iudgemēt
 it might be an helpe to vnitie and conoord, and also very
 profitable to the common wealth. He thought in his sleepe,
 that Alexander appeared to him as if he had bene alpyue:
 and in the same robes which he commanded all his prin-
 ces and Captaynes, and ministred the Lawes appertey-
 ning to the Empire. Wherefore (quod he) I thinke it good
 that of the kings treasure a Throne imperiall be forged &
 made of golde, and thereupon to be placed and set the sta-
 tue or image of Alexander crowned, holding a Scepter as
 he did in his life time. And that all the Princes and Cap-
 taynes shall euery morning assemble there, and after the
 sacrifice finished, to sit in counsaill of the affaires of the
 warres: and whatsoeuer is concluded on, to take it as frō
 the mouth of y^e said Alexander: which thing was thought
 good by all the assistauntes, and they all out of hand caused
 the said deliberacion to be executed, and forged a statue or
 ymage: bycause in the treasure of the kings was great
 stoare of golde and siluer: Whereupon within few dayes
 after, an image was enstalled in a Throne Imperial with
 a Diademe, Scepter and other kinglie robes. About the
 same was an Altar rered vp, and fire layed thereon, of
 which all the Captaynes took coales, and put them in
 Censures of golde, wherewith they encensed the Statue
 with sweete and pzeious smelles, making sacrifice there-
 to as vnto God. After the sacrifice was done, stoles and
 formes were brought, whereon sat all the noble Princes
 and baliavnt Captaynes, consulting of the incident affai-
 res. In doing whereof Eumenes toke vpon him no autho-
 ritie or title of Gouvernour, but shewed him in all points
 egall to them, and through curteous and gentle language,
 was boide of all grudge and hatred, and gotte the good
 willes of all the Captaynes. Moreover, bycause of the

The first Booke.

superstition they vsed towarde the statue of Alexander, they hoped to prosper as if some God had gouerned and guyded them. And vsing the same humanitie towards the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, they highly esteemed him and accomted him wortbie the charge and gouernement of the affaires of the kings. This done, he sent his principall and wisest friends to assemble and wage other Mercenarie Souldiers, appointing large sallarie and entretainement. Of whiche Comissioners some departed into *Piside, Lycie*, and other Regions nereby: other into *Celosirie and Phenice*: the rest into *Cypres*: so that amongst them they leuied a great numbze of men. But after it was nopsed that they tooke by Souldiers, and gane god entretainement, a numbze of god fellows of the Cities of *Grece*, offered their seruice and were enrolled, so that in short time (as besides the *Argiraspides* and other whom *Eumenes* brought with him) they had gottē together, aboue ten thousand footemen and two thousand horse.

¶ *Ptolome* goeth about to cause the *Argiraspides* to kil *Eumenes*, whome he by his wisdom appaied, and after sendeth an army by Sea into *Phenice*.

The .xxvij. Chapter.

Zephire.

W^Hen *Eumenes* in short time was sodenly became puyssant, *Ptolome* arriuing with his *Paues* at the Citie of *Zephire*, in the countrey of *Cilice*, sent letters to the *Argiraspides*, signifying to them, that they ought not of right to obey *Eumenes*, considering he had ben by the *Macedonians* already condemned to dye. He sent also straight admonition to all the townes in *Cilice*, not to deliuer him any money: promising to saue thē harmelesse against him. Howbeit, there were none that made any accmpt of his letters, bycause the kings, *Polis-*
per-

percon the. governour, and Olympias, Alexander his mother, had writen to the contrarie, that they shoulde obey Eumenes, and to whome they shoulde gyue whatsover he demaunded, as to the Lieutenaunt generall of the kings, hauing full power and authoritie. Nowe wared Antigone maruelous angry, by reason of Eumenes his authoritie. For he knew it was Polispercon who had so aduanced and set him in such rowme to plague the rebelles against the kings. Wherefore he determined eyther by treason, or some other villanous meane, to bring him to his ende. And therfore sent he Philote one of his chief friends with letters to the *Argiraspides* and the rest of the *Macedonians*. Whereupon he incontinent appointed thirtie *Macedonians*, both wise and well spoken, to accompany him: commaunding them to please and talke with the Captaynes of the *Argiraspides*, to save Antigone and Teutane, and to promise, (that if they would kill Eumenes) to rewarde them largely, and besides bestowe on them greater Dominions than befoze they enioyed: and make the like promises to all the *Argiraspides* with whome they had any acquaintaunce or familiaritie. Notwithstanding, they founde few or none agreeing thereto, but Teutane onely, who in all he might labored to winne Antigone his companion. But he as one that esteemed his faith and honour, did not only gaine say so wicked and villanous an act, but in the ende, conuerted his corrupted friend, saying, that it were much better for them that Eumenes dyd lyue and beare rule, than Antigone. For yf Antigone attained the greatest dignitie and authoritie, he woulde expulse them their *Satrapies* and gyue them to his friends: where Eumenes being a straunger durst not affect the principallitie, but continuing Chieftayne and Lieutenaunt, woulde alwayes gently and fauourably entreat them as his special friends and companions: and in taking his parte, woulde suffer them to enioye and possesse their *Satrapies*, and peradventure bestowe some better vpon them.

The first Booke.

By this meane and perswasion they whiche came to betraye Eumenes, were frustrate of their enterprise. Notwithstanding Philote assembled the *Argiraspides*, and the other *Macedonians*, to whom they presented their letters written by Antigone, wherein he greatly accused and charged Eumenes, commaunding them incontinent vpon the sight of the letters, to apprehend and put him to death: And in case they would not, he threatned and ment with his whole power to come against them, for their disobedience sharply to punish the. When the letters were seene and read, both Captaynes and Souldiers stood in great perplexitie and doubt: for they saw that they by no meane could escape the danger, because (if they took parte with the kings) Antigone would ouerthrow them: and if they obeyed Antigone, the kings then would plague them. And as they were in this trouble of mind, Eumenes boldly entered the assemblie: & after he had read the letters, he pronounced vnto them, that of dutie and allegiaunce, they ought to obey the kings, and not to gyue eare to suche as rebelled against them, so that through his words and perswasions, he in such sorte confirmed them, that he both assured his owne estate, and likewise still wan their fauours and good willes. And where he was before in maruelous danger, he now agayne sobely became to be aduanced to high authoritie. Incontinent after, he marched forwarde with his armie towarde *Phenice*, purposing to assemble all the ships of the Cities, and to send a mightie Flotte to Sea, to the ende, that Polispercon shoulde be Lord of the Seas to passe into *Asie*, to warre vpon Antigone.

¶ *Nycanor* keeping and occupying the Port of *Pyre* against the *Athenians*, is besieged by *Alexander Polispercon* his sonne, and of the mutenie in the Citie of *Athenes*.

The .xxviij. Chapter.

AT the same time that the things abovesaid were ex-
ploited in *Phenice*, Nycanor Captayne of the Citie of
Munichie, vnderstanding that Cassander was depar-
ted *Macedone*, and gone to *Antigone*, and that *Polispercon*
would come with his armie Royall shortly into the coun-
trei of *Athenes*, he perswaded the *Athenians* to keepe their
friendship and amitie with Cassander. And when he see
they stayed not at his wordes, but instantly required
him to take away his garrisons whiche kept the citie,
he ment to entertayne and delay them: desiring them to
patse a while, and after that, would take such order, that
they should haue cause to be well contented and satisfied.
Now in this meane time that the *Athenians* were quieted
with these wordes, he priuely thrust in the night by little
and little all the Souldiers of *Athens* into the Castle of
Munychie, so that he was then able with those Souldiers
to keepe and maintayne the same place, and defend him
selfe against the assailauntes, whiche crafty dealing the
Athenians seeing, sent their Ambassadors towards the
kings and *Polispercon*, to demaund ayde, according to the
edict published for the libertie of the cities of *Grece*. They
also called many counsailes to see by what meane they might
expulse Nycanor. But whyle they thus consulted, Nycanor
found the meane to wage a certain numbze of Mercena-
ries, with whome in a night he sallied out of *Munychie*,
and seized on the entrie or mouth of the Port of *Pyre*.

Pyre.

When the *Athenians* see that in stead of recouering *Mun-
chie* they had lost *Pire*, they were sore agréued. Wherefore
they chose certen Ambassadors of the worshipfullest of
the Citie, Nycanors very friends, and sent to him: to say,
Phocion the sonne of *Phoce*, *Thymon* the sonne of *Thy-
mothe*, and *Clearcke* the sonne of *Nansicles*, commaunding
them to chalenge and blame him for that fact, and to re-
quire that they might be restozed to their Ciuill gouverne-
ment, according to the Decree of the kings before by them
published. Nycanor answered, that they must send to

L.iiij.

Cassander

The first Booke.

Cassander by whom he was deputed Gardein of the same: because without him, he had no authoritie to dispose or take away any thing. In the meane time letters came to Nycanor from Quene Olympias, commaunding him to render to the *Athenians*, *Munichie* and *Pire*. When Nycanor seeing that the kings and Polispercon would haue Olympias come into *Macedone*, and restore hir to the gouernement of the infante, and gyue hir as great authoritie as she had in the life of Alexander, fearing therfore to disobey hir, promised the *Athenians* to make restitution to them according to the forme and tenour of hir letters.

Notwithstanding, he delayed them from daye to daye, making many excuses. During this season, the *Athenians* considering that in times past they had maruelously endeououred them selues to hono^r Olympias the Quene, and that the hono^r which they had done to hir, was well employed and bestowed: and that therefore they might by hir meanes recouer their libertie without daunger, they became maruelous glad, and fedde them selues with vaine hope. But before Nycanor had accomplished his promise, Alexander Polispercon his Sonne arrived in their Countrey with a great army. When the *Athenians* thinking that he was come to restore them the Citties of *Munichie* and *Pyre*, were in maruelous ioye. But it chaunced contrary to their expectation: so^r he came to seize to his owne vse on the saide Fortresses, and to furnishe them with garrisons so^r his owne ayde in the warres. At his comming, certain conspiratours, Antipater his friendes and Phocion him selfe fearing punishment so^r their disobedience and rebellion against the ordinaunces of the Kings, mette with Alexander, and counsailed him according to the necessity of the case, and what was best so^r his commoditie and profit, but chiefly that he should furnishe the fortresse with his owne Souldiers, and not render them vnto the *Athenians*, before Cassander were discomfited. When Alexander was come before *Pyre*, he forthwith

with pitched his campe and besieged the Towne, and fell to a parle with Nycanor touching the same, without calling any of the *Athenians* to counsaile, or once making them priuie: so that it manifestly appeared then, nothing to be done for the profit and common vtilitie of the Citie. By reason whereof, the people assembled and deposed the officers then in authoritie, and assigned and deputed new: and such as they thought moze affectioned to the popular faction. And certen which had the gouernement of any particular office: some they condemned to death, and other to perpetuall exile, with confiscation of their goods: amongs whome was Phocion, who in Antipater his time had the greatest rowme and authoritie within the Citie. And after, he with the rest whiche were deposed, repaired all to Alexander Polispercon his sonne, trusting by him to be restored, whom he right gently receyued, gyuing them his letters addrested to Polispercon his father, praying him not to pernit and suffer Phocion and his adherents to be destroyed, who had taken parte with him, and had alwayes ben ready to do what pleasure and service him liked. The people of *Athenes* also sent their Ambassadoures to the said Polispercon, to accuse Phocion, and to demaunde that the Citie of *Munychie* might be rendred to them, & them selues restored to their libertie and popular gouernaunce. When Polispercon vnderstood the whole matter, he greatly desired to keepe the Port of *Pyre*, being a méte and necessarie place for the affaires of warre. Pererthelesse, fearing to be reputed a dissembler and double man if he went against that which he before had commaunded by a common and publique Decré, and that he would not be accounted and taken deceptfull and disloyall, chiefly to doe wrong to that which was the principall Citie of *Grece*, altered his determination & courteously answered the Ambassadours of the people: whereupon Phocion and his adherents were apprehended & sent bound to *Arbens*, committing the whole matter to the wil & choyse of the *Athenians*,
 where

The first Booke.

The furie of
the people.

Whether they would condemn and put them to death, or remitte and forgive the offenders. Wherefore when the people were assembled to sit in iudgement of Phocion and his complices: the most of the banished in the time of Antipater which tooke parte against him, grievously accused and adiudged them worthy the death, the summe of which accusation was this: that they after the *Lamian* warre were the principall and chiefe causes that their Citie and Countrey were brought in thraldome and bondage, the government and authoritie of the people wholly extinguished, and the lawes and ordinaunces of the same Countrey clerely violated and infringed. When the daye assigned was come, Phocion very sagely and wysely beganne to plead and defende his cause: but so sone as the multitude and great numbze of the people heard him beginne to speake, they made suche a noyse and bproze, that he could not be heard. When the noise was ceased, and that he beganne agayne to speake, they likewise interrupted and stopped him that he coulde have no audience: for the multitude of the baser sorte, which had bene degraded and put from the publique government, being sodenly newly authorised, were very insolent against those which had deprived them their libertie. Howbeit, Phocion in daunger to lose his life, boldly and stoutely stood to the defence of his iustification, so that those about him heard what he sayde. But they which were any thing farther off, could heare nothing for the noyse and bproze of the people: but they might all see, that he spake and made many gestures with his body, as a man in great daunger and feare. But in the ende when he see no wote, he with a loud voice cried and sayde, that he was contented to dye, but prayde that they might be forgiven whome he had engaged and attracted to his will and pleasure, some forcibly, and some by gentle admonitions and persuasions. When certaine of Phocions friendes see that the violence and rage of the people ceased not, they pressed in to speake

spake for him, whome the multitude incontinent hearkened vnto, befoze any man knewe what they woulde say: But after it was perceyued they spake in the fauour of the accused, they were in lyke sorte reiected by the clamours of the people, so that in the ende by the common voyce and exclamation of the multitude, they wer condemned to death, and that done carried to prison.

Then many of their friendes seing their miserie, were very penurise and sorrowfull. For when they saw that such personages being the chief and principal of the Citie, as wel for their nobilitie as their authoritie and renoume, & had done many good and gracious deedes to the Citie, were in such sorte condēned without order of iustice, they greatly feared to come in the like danger. But forasmuch as fortune is common and mutable, many of the people despiteously agreed with the sayd Phocion, spake al the outrages & villanies against him they could, reproching hym of many wicked acts & deedes, as people commonly doe which dissimule their anger against them in authority: But when they saw fortune turne hir saile, & that it otherwise hapneth, then wil they without reason or measure, in all despiteful crueltie vtter and shew forth their priuie grieve and pestiferous malice. Not long after, the condemned, according to the custome of the country, drank poison, and their carkasses were throwne without the limites and precinctes of Athens vnburied, and this was their ende.

Polypercon besiegeth *Cassandre* in *Pyrey*, and perceiuing that he coulde not win it, departeth thence and besiegeth the citie of *Megalopolis*, where by the wisdomie and policie of *Demades*, he is at an assault repulsed.

The. xxix. Chapter.

¶ 1.

During

The first Booke.

During the time that these matters were done in *Asia*, Antigone had sent Cassander with xxxv. tall warlike gallies, and foure thousand souldiours to saile into *Pire*: whom Nichanor captaine of the Castle, receiued and rendzed to him the port and castle. But as soz *Munichie* Nicanor garded and helde that with his owne garrison. When Polispercon who abode and continued in *Phocide*, vnderstode that Cassander had taken and enioyed *Pire*, he came into the Countrey of *Athens*, and encamped befoze *Pire*, with twentie thousand *Macedonians*, and foure thousand straungers and confederates, and thre scoze and five Elephantes, and besieged the same. But seeing the scarcitie and want of victuals, and the siege like long to continue, he left behind at the siege such number of Souldiours as the Countrey might wel vittell, deputing soz his lieuetenant Alexander his sonne, and him selfe with the rest, being the greater number, entred *Peloponese*, to the ende to sozce the *Megalopolitans* to come vnder the obeisance of the Kings, being greatly enclined to Cassander, and the continuation of their *Oligarchie*: to say, the gouernement of certayne particular offices and dignities which Antipater had appointed them. While Polispercon was about this enterpryse, Cassander with his Daue having alliaunce with the *Egincts*, went and besieged the Citie of *Salamine* his enemie: And every day with shot, whereof he had soyson, assaulteth the town, bringing them in great hazarde and feare. And being almost in despaire, aide came from Polispercon bothe by sea and land. Whereupon Cassander was so daunted, that he raised his siege and returned to *Pire*. After that Polispercon meaning to set and order and stay about the affaires of *Peloponese*, assembled befoze him the Deputies of all the Cities: whom with gentle and gracious wordes he allured to ioyne with him, and afterward sent his Ambassadors to all the Cities, commanding them that they should sodainely

sobainely kill all the gouernours appointed by Ptolome,
 and restoze the gouernement to the people. Which
 commaundement the people incontinently obeyed, so
 that there were great slaughters and banishmentes
 thzoughout the Cities of the friends of Antipater. Then
 the commonaltie being restozed to libertie and autho-
 ritie, ioyned with Polispercon. And bicause the *Mega-*
lopolitaines would not obey, but still sticke to Cassander,
 Polispercon fully determined to besiege them. When
 they vnderstood his meaning and purpose, they inconti-
 nently caused all their goodes in the Countrey to be
 bzought into their towne, and after mustered and toke
 viewe of their people, which were of Citizens and so-
 rainers, about fiftene thousand besides their slaues, all
 able men, and deuised them into two bandes: whereof
 some made rampiers and other woꝝkes, some manned
 the walles, so that at one instant they were all busied
 and occupied: One companie ditched about the Towne,
 an other companie carried woode and earth out of the
 fieldes to make the Rampiers, other repaired and mended
 the walles where they were any thing at all decayed,
 some soꝝged barnates and engines of Artillarie,
 and on this soꝝt was all the whole Citie occupied, bi-
 cause that euery one was minded, and disposed thereto,
 soꝝ so muche as the power which came against them,
 were men of inuincible courages, and the Elephantes
 of great violence and might. Not long after that they
 had bzought all things into a readinesse and perfection,
 Polispercon with his whole armie arrived befoze the
 same, and on both sides besieged it. On the one side en-
 camped *Macedonians*, and on the other side his allyes
 and straungers. He builded also many Towers of
 woode, hygher than the curten and wall, and planted
 them in places conuenient, and thzrust into them Soule-
 dioures, with verie great plentie of shotte oz stings,
 who stoutly fought with them which manned the wal-

The first Booke.

les, toures & bulwarkes. He undermined likewise thre of their toures, and one parte of the curten, and after gaue fire to the mynes, and ouerthrew them: When the *Macedonians* saw the ouerthrowe of them, they made a great outcrie, wherat the townesmen were maruelously dismayed, to see their curten layde on ground: Nevertheless when they saw the *Macedonians* force to enter the breach of the toures and walles, they divided themselves into two bands, wherof one band stood to the defence, and though the aduaucing, and difficultie of the passages where the enimie wold haue entred, they valiantly repulsed them. The other band made new rampiers and bulwarks moze within the towne: so that besides the wall or curten which was ouerthrowen, they did make an other curten and trenche a good distance from the first, working day and night untill they had ended and finished it, furnishing the same with shotte and engines of artillerie, wherewith they soe hurt and galled the enimie vpon the toures of wode, so that on eche side were many hurte and slayne untill nyght approached, and then Polypercon caused to sounde the retraite, and retired into his campe.

Damides.

The next day in the morning he gaue a freshe assault and wanne the breach. commaundynge bys Pyoners to cast abroade the rubbishe and greate stenes whych lay on heapes, into the dyches and trenches, for smothering and playnyng the ground, that bys Elephantes myght come nere, because then they woulde greatly helpe to winne and take the towne. But the *Megalopolitans* through the wisdom and conduct of Damides, who had long serued with Alexander in *Asie*, & knewe the nature of Elephantes, founde an excellent remedie against them, and through his policie and travail, made those monstrous and terrible beasts vnprofitable, and able to do nothing in maner as foloweth.

First, he caused many doores and gates to be made, & thrust

thrust them full of great pinnes, and layde them with
in the little shallowe ditches, wth the poyntes of the
pyntes v^pwarde, and couered them with mouldes of
earth, and suche lyght stufte, that they mighte not be
sene: and when the enimie came to assaile, to place on
euery syde a strong companie of shot of all sortes, and
none before, so y^e Polyspercon seeing none to resist at the
front of the entrie, brought on hys Elephantes through
the breach into the towne. But as sone as they came
to the place where the ditches were, they by reason of
their heauinesse, so hurt their fete, that they could nei-
ther go forwarde, nor backward, chiefly because of the
violence of the shotte, whiche came so thicke agaynst
them on the side, that the greater parte of the *Indians*,
their leaders, were sore hurt or slaine, not able to go-
uerne them, and the beastes salyng them selues hurte,
returned in great disorder agaynst they^r owne people,
and maruellously hurt them: and in the end, the migh-
tiest and fiercest fell downe deade, and the rest able to
doe no good, ouerthrewe they^r owne companie. When
the *Megalopolitans* see that they hadde thus repulsd the
enimie, they were deliuered from al feare, and wared
very proude.

After *Clyte* hath ouerthrowne at sea *Cassander*, he is
through the wisedome of *Antigone*, soone after dis-
comfited, and finally slaine in his flight.

The xxx. Chapter.

After this repulse, Polyspercon repented hym, that
he had besieged the Cite before it was needfull:
And because he would lose no time, he left one part
of his armie at the siege, and with the rest, he intended
some greater and moze necessarie exploit: Wherefore
he sente *Clyte* Admirall wth hys whole Armie into

The first Booke.

Cyane.

Bizance.

A Stratagem.

Hellespont to stoppe his enimies for passing oute of *Asie* into *Europe*, commaunding him to call vppon *Aride*, to accompanie him, abyding with his armie in the Citie of *Cyane*, for feare of *Antigone* his enimie. When *Clyte* had sayled and was come to the passage of *Hellespont*, and had taken in *Aride* and his menne of warre, and wonne to be his confederates, the Cities of *Proponetie*, *Nicanor* capitaine of *Mumychie* was sent by *Cassander*, with all the shippes there, with a certaine companie of other Souldiers, whych *Antigone* had also sente, to the numbre of one hundzeth, and encountred *Clyte* about *Bizance*. So he gaue him battaile, but *Clyte* wonne the victorie, in which he wonke. xviij. sayle of *Nicanors*, and prized fortie, and the men within them. The rest packt on sayles, and fledde into the porte of *Calcedone*. After whiche ouerthrowe, *Clyte* thought that his enimies durst no more encounter him at sea, by reason of theyr greate losse. Notwithstanding *Antigone* aduertized of the sayde conflict, shortly after thorough his wisdom and diligence amended and requited the same. For he founde a meane to gette from the *Bizances* a certaine numbre of small ships which he furnyshe and charged with stoare of shotte, and nimble and quicke swetemen, and sent them into *Enrope*, who being landed befoze the dauning of the day, gaue the alarme to *Clyte* and his Souldiers, encamped on the lande, whome they so disordered, that they retired to theyr shippes out of aray, leauyng the greater parte of theyr baggage behynde them, and many that did carrie for the sauyng thereof, were slaine or taken prisoners. In the meane while *Antigone* furnished his greatest shippes wyth his best and most trained Souldiers, and also a greate numbre of Moryners, declaryng vnto them, that if they would lustily assaile and worde the enimie, he would warraunte them bothe great honoure and also victorie. In pursuing which commaundement, *Nicanor* departed that

that night, and sped him with such diligence, that about the day brake, he wyth suche deuoure assayed and bouded the enimie, that findyng them at his arrinall oute of order, he put them to flight. In whiche flight some of the ennimies shippes were soze shaken and broued, and the reste wholly rendred, and became subiecte to Nicanor, excepte the Admirall, in whych Clyte escaped. Neuerthelesse after he was sette on lande, and hoped safely to passe thozough the countrey of *Thrace* into *Macedone*, he was by certayne of *Lysimache* his souldiers encountred on the way and slaine.

Eumenes vnderstanding that *Antigone* is commyng against him, departeth out of the countrey of *Cilice*. And when he hath by his wysedome and industrie escaped in the way the handes and ambushes of *Selenke*, he commeth into *Perse*.

The. xxxj. Chapter.

For this noble and honozable victorie *Antigone* was greatly esteemed, & wan thereby much gloze & reputation, & therfoze fully minded to be lord of the seas and emperoz of *Asie*, wherfoze he chose out of his whole armie, 2000. footmen, & 4000. horse, with whō he speedily marched into *Cilice* against *Eumenes*, thinking to overthrow him befoze such time as he might assemble a greater army. But *Eumenes* being aduertised of his commyng, albeit he was willing to recouer in the name of the Kings, the Countrey of *Phenicie*, whiche *Ptolome* vniustly enioyed, seeing that the time then serued not, and especially bicause he still looked for the comming of *Antigone*, went from *Phenicie* with his whole armie, and with great speede came thzough the countrey of *Celofrie*, for that he ment to get vpon the big Countrey of *Syrie*. And when he was nere the riuer *Tygris*, the people of the Countrey, by night assailed him and slue some of his

The first Booke.

of his souldiers. From thence marched he into the countrey of *Babylon*, where *Seleucke* also assailed him about the riuer *Eufrares*, being in danger of losing al his whole armie : bicause an arme of the riuer which wanted to run thzough an olde ditche, was bzoken bp by *Seleucke* his souldiours, so that all *Eumenes* campe was euerslowed. But thzough his wisdom and industrie, he retired vnto an hill, and caused the entrie and mouth of the said ditch to be stopped vp, and turned the entercourse of the water, so by that meanes he readily saued bothe his person and armie from the hands of *Seleucke*, & with the losse of fiftene thousand sote men, & thze thousand horse, marched on into the Countrey of *Perse*. And after he had there a while soiourned, his souldiers yet thzough their long trauaile soze wearied, he sent towards the *Satrapes* and gouernours of the higher *Provinces*, commaunding them to send him men and money. And these were the things done that yeare in *Asie*.

¶ The *Athenians* make a perfect amitie and inuiolable peace with *Cassander* and allie with him. After he killeth *Nicanor*, and bringeth the greater number of the Cities of *Greece* to his alliaunce.

The .xxxij. Chapter.

After *Polispercon* had shamefully bene repulsed frō the siege of *Megalopolis* in *Europe*, his credite began maruellously to empaire and abate, so that manye of the cities of *Greece* revolted from the kings to *Cassander*. And when the *Athenians* saw that neither thzough the helpe of *Polispercon* or *Olympias*, they could expulse the garrison from *Pire*, some of the worshipfullest of the Citie, presumed and toke vpon them to propose before the assemble of the people, that it should be very meete and expedient, to make alliaunce with *Cassander*.
But

The first Booke. 45

But bicause many were of the contrary opinion, there arose great contention amongs them. Nevertheless after they had considered their cominoditie and profite, they all thought it the surest way to send their Ambassadors to Cassander to agree with him in the best manner they might: Who after many dayes of parle and treatie, compounded with him as foloweth.

First, that the *Athenians* taking part with Cassander, should holde, occupie, and enioy in quiet and peaceable possession, their citie and territorie with the reuenues: together their ships, and all other their appurtenances.

Item that the town of *Munychie* should continue and remaine in the possession of Cassander, vntill he had finished the warres against the Kings.

Also that the gouernaunce therof, should be in the richest and welthiest men, and such as might at least dispend. r. Minas of reuenue by yeare.

Moreover, that the gouernoz thereof should be a Citizen, & such one as Cassandre wold nominate & appoint.

These articles agreed vpon, Cassander deputed Demetere Phalare ruler of y^e Citie, who peaceably & gently gouerned it. After Nicanor was arriued at *Pirey*, with his victorious army, Cassander receyued him honozably. But when he saw him shortly after to be ouer glozious & insolent, & that *Munychie* was garrisoned by his souldiers, he therfore fearing some secrete mischief, traiterously put him to death. This done, he made a voyage into *Macedone*, to whom he ioyned a nuber of the borderers there. Many Cities of *Grece* likewise as it were with a violent desire, drew to his alliaunce, bicause they thought y^e Polipercon vnwisely and cowardly ruled & gouerned the affairs of y^e kings and his allies, and that Cassander was towards all men courteous, gentle and painful in all his affaires & businesse: & many there were y^e took his part.

X. Minaz, is of our money. xx. poundes.

Demetere Phalare.

The ende of the first Booke.

P. J.

The

The second Booke.

¶ Of certaine matters bothe by the *Romaines* and the *Crotonians* exploited in *Italie*.

The .j. Chapter.



The same yeare that Demogene was Prince of *Athens*, and Luce Phoce, and Manius Faluy were Consuls at *Rome*, the ninth yeare of the warres betwene the *Romaines* and the *Samnites*, the *Romaines* warred not so openly, as they had upon them the yeares before used: but by sarrages and pillages, wasted and spoiled the Countrey of the *Samnites*, without any other doede worthy the talke. And after the same maner, they spoiled and wasted the countrey of *Damie* in the Region of *Pouylle*, and there by composition toke the Citie of *Canouse*, enforcing the Citie to render them hostages and pledges: bringing likewise vnder their obeisance the Citie of *Phalerne* and *Ophartine*. At that tyme had the *Crotonians* made an appointment with the *Brutians*, that they might the better continue and maintayne the warres against the exiles of their citie, who were exiled to *Heraclydes* & *Sosistrate*, as we haue declared in the booke precedent. And because the same warres had already continued two yeares, they chose for their Captayns and Chieftaynes of warre that yeare, *Paron* and *Menedeme*, men greatly renowned for their experience in martiall factes and warlike pollicies. Notwithstanding, the exiles of *Thury* by night came to thre hundred marcenaries, and thought by stealth to take the Citie of *Croton*: Howbeit, they were repulsed. Wherefore they retired into the territorie of the *Brutians*, & shortly after were discomfited and ouerthrowen there, by the said *Crotonians*, who charged them with mightie power.

And

Canouse.

The second Booke. 46

And for this time we will leane speaking of the things done in *Italie*, and make mention of those exploited in the other partes of *Europe*.

¶ *Olympias Alexander* his mother, by meane of *Polispercon* obtayneth the gouernement of the Realme of *Macedone*, causeth King *Philip* and *Euridice* his wife to be executed, and besides vseth many other cruelties.

The .ij. Chapter.

¶ At that season Quene *Euridice* (who had the order Euridice. of ruling and disposing of the affaires of *Macedone*,) vnderstanding that *Olympias* made preparation to come into the said Realme, sent a messenger of hers to *Cassander* in *Peloponese*, praying him that he would out of hand come to helpe and ayde hir : And through great giftes and large promises, she wan the Princes & Barons of *Macedone*. Notwithstanding *Polispercon* assembled a mightie armie, and with the King of *Epyre* accompanied and conducted the sayde *Olympias*, together the sonne of *Alexander*, into the realme of *Macedone*. And when *Olympias* had intelligence that *Euridice* was with hir armie encamped in a countrey of the Realme called *Ema*, she with an armie made all possible speede against hir, determining to hazarde all in one battaile. But so soone as the two armies were aranged in order to fight, the *Macedonians* with *Euridice* seing the person of *Olympias*, so reuerenced hir for the remembraunce of hir sonne *Alexander*, & the good turnes that he had done them, that they renored to the sayde *Olympias*. And by that meane was king *Philip* with his familie and gard taken, and *Euridice* wyth *Policies* one of hir counsaylours, retired into the Citie of *Amphipolis*, where not Amphipolis. long after she also was taken. Thus when *Olympias* had

¶.ij. had

The second Booke.

had taken Philip and Euridice prisoners, she shortly after without danger seized on the realme: howbeit she very vngently entreated them.

For first she caused Euridice and hir husband to be detrued into so straight a prison, that they coulde scarce tourne them within, and had their meate given them in at a little hole. And after they had bene a great while thus miserably dealt withal, Olympias perceiuing that the *Macedonians* for very compassion that they had of the said captiues maliced hir, caused king Phillip by certaine souldiours of *Thrace* to be slaine, after he had reigned and continued king six yeares and foure monethes. And bicause that Euridice somewhat insolently spake, and saide that she had better right and title to the realme than Olympias, she therfore without regard either of the late dignitie royall that she sayde Euridice had bene in, or yet the common varietie of fortune, sent hir three instruments to end hir life withall: to wete, a sword, a halter, and poyson, willing hir to chosse which kinde of death of the three she best liked. Whereupon as matters after sel out, Olympias in y^e same sort miserably ended hir life. For when the three kindes of death wer presented Euridice, she prayed the gods y^e such presents might light vpon Olympias. And after she had adorne the bodie of hir husbände Phillip slaine in hir presence, and stopped vp the woundes, to couer the deformitie of them in the best manner she coulde, with hir owne girdle strangled hir selfe, neuer sighing nor weeping, eyther yet shewing any countenaunce of desire to liue: suche was the greatnesse and courage of hir heart there shewed in the ende of hir dayes.

After Olympias had thus shamefully put the to death, she made Nicanor Cassanders brother to be slaine, and defaced the Tombe and monument of Iolas hys other brother, to reuenge the death of Alexander hir sonne, as she sayde, bicause that it was suspected that he had poysoned

poysoned him, in gyuing him dzyrk.ouer and besides this, she picked and weeded out an hundred noble men of *Macedon* Cassanders friends, and caused their throates to be cut. Wherefore the people of the countrey seeing hir cruell dealing, reduced and called to memorie oft times the wordes of Antipater on his death bed, prophesying of things to come, who exhorted them to beware howe they gaue the regiment of a realme vnto a woman. In this sorte was then gouerned the realme of *Macedon*, which euidently proueth, that there was very oft great alteration and chaunge.

The prophetic of a sage man whiche dyed.

¶ *Eumenes* passeth the riuer of *Tygre*, and maugre *Seleuke* and *Python*, marcheth into *Susiane*, and after commaundeth the *Satrapes* of the higher *Asie*, with their whole power to mete him.

The. iij. Chapter.

After al these matters, it is meet we somewhat speak of the things that tyme done in *Asie*. *Eumenes* who had then in his companie the *Macedonians* *Argiraspides* and *Antigene* their captaine, wintred in the prouince of *Babylon*, in the chief townes of the marches, and from thence sente his ambassadoys towards *Seleuke* and *Python*, praying and exhorting them, that they with hym would ayde the Kings against the rebell *Antigone*, because that in the seconde distribution of the prouinces made at *Trip paradis*, was giuen to the sayde *Seleuke* the *Satrapie* of *Babylon*, and to *Python*, *Mede*. Whom they then answered, that to serue the Kings they were at commaundement, but to obey *Eumenes*, by the *Macedonians* adiudged an enimie and condemned man, that woulde they neuer do. And after they had with the sayd Embassadoys at large debated the matter, they sente a counter ambassade to *Eumenes* and the *Argiraspides*, to

¶. iij.

persuade

The second Booke.

persuade them that of right they ought to depose Eumenes from his authoritie: which thing they denied: wherefore he gaue them heartie thanks, and great commendations. From thence departed he with his armie, and encamped on the riuer *Tygre*, being thre hundred furlongs from the Citie of *Babylon*, to the intent to come to *Susie*, and get the fauours of the *Satrapes* of the hyer countreys, and helpe hym selfe with the treasure of the things as he thought needefull. Notwithstanding in the ende he must needs passe the riuer, bicause on that side where he remained, were no victuals left, and on the other side store. And as he had gotten a numbze of ships, to put ouer hymselfe and his armie, Seleuke and Python therof aduertised, rowed down the riuer in two galeys of thre tire of oares, and many brigantines and other pinnaces, whiche had bene there builde and left in the countrey, and remained from the time of Alexander his being in that quarter of *Babylon*. And as sone as they were come thither, they nowe a freshe practized and suborned the *Argiraspides*, willing them to expulse Eumenes his authoritie, saying he was a straunger, & had caused many *Macedonians* to be slaine. But when they see that they coulde not compasse them to execute the same, the *Seleucians* rowed downe the riuer vnto an old ditche, and opened the mouth therof, which of long time had bene stopped vp: wherebpon the water in shoote space had so broken and runne out, that it couered and overflowed the campe of the *Macedonians*, and all the countrey rounde about, who being therewith in greate dāger, & not knowing all the day how to remedie it, armed them with patience vntil the next day in the morning that they had gotten together their pinnaces and barkes, to the numbze of. CCC. or therabouts, in the whiche without stoppe they put ouer the greater parte of the armie, bicause Seleuke had on the other side none but horse, and fewer in numbze than the *Macedonians*.

But

But when Eumenes saw nyght drawe on, and the great difficultie and hardnesse to put ouer the baggage, he caused those that were already passed, to returne. And by the aduise and counsell of certaine peasantes, he holowed and censed a place of the ryuer, thzough whiche the water myght runne and boyde, to ouerthzowe the countrey next adioynnyng. Whiche thing the *Seleucians* seing, and desirous to discharge them their countreye, incontinent sent messangers towarde them, by whom they agreed to graūt passage and truce for certain days. They sent also ambassadours with all diligence towarde Antigone in *Mesopotamie*, requiring hym to come in all speede with his whole power, befoze the other *Satrapes* of the hie Regions came downe to ioyne wpyth Eumenes and the *Argiraspides*. After Eumenes had passed the Riuer, and come into the countrey of *Susiane*, he deuided hys armie into thze partes, bycause victuals there were very deare. For they neither had wheate or barley, but of other graine, as rice, and the fruit of palmes growyng in that cuntrey great abundance, which he by measure deuided amongs hys souldiers. And although he had by his first Ambassadors sente to the gouernours of the higher countreys, the letters patents of the Kings, by vertue of whiche all the gouernours and Captains were commaunded to obey him, yet sent he after his posts, requiring them with all their power & force to mete him in *Susiane*, at which tyme the rulers had leuted an armie royall, for the exploiting of other great affaires, whiche shall out of hande be declared.

¶ The *Satrapes* of the hie countrey of *Asie*, to resist *Python*, ioyne together: and of the power they assembled.

The.iiij. Chapter.

When

The second Booke.

When Python gouerner of *Mede*, and chiefe ruler of all the higher *Satrapies*, was with greate power come into *Parthie*, and had killed Philote deputie therof, and in his stede placed Eudame his brother, all the other *Satrapies* vnderstanding the case, and fearing his like dealing with them, assembled agaynst him, & vanquished him in battaile, so that he was wth the losse of a greate numbze of Souldiers forced to abādon the countrey of *Parthe*. Whereupon he first retired into *Mede*, and from thence towardes Seleuke in *Babylon*, to craue his aide and succour, offring to make partition of the countreys he had conquered. By reason wherof, the *Satrapes* which vnderstod it, assembled theyr power, and by that meane Eumenes his messengers found them in armes, vnder the conduct of Penceste, whom they had appointed their general, a mā highly renoumed amongst the rest, and of the chieftayns best esteemed, whom Alexander also in his life time by reason of his strength and mightinesse of body, had apointed to be of his gard, & after gaue him the *Satrapie* of *Perside*, whiche he many yeares during Alexanders life enioyed, and so well gouerned the same, that all the people of the countrey, greatly loued and honoured him. Wherefoze Alexander minding to gratifie them, suffered him onely, and none other of the *Macedonians*, to be apparelled like a *Persian*, thinking they woulde therby be moze addit and obedient to his gouernaunce. He had .x. thousand *Persian* shot, and .iiij. thousande other armed after the maner of the *Macedonians*: *Greekes* and *Thracians* vj. C. horse, and of *Persians*, aboue. iiij. hundzed. Duer and besydes these, Polemō the *Macedonian* gouerner of *Carmanie*, had a thousande fīue hundzed footemen. & vij. hundzed horse, Sybirte bailiffe of *Aracosie*, a thousande footemen & vj. C. horse. Androbasc gouerner of parte of *Paropamsade* was sent wth. xij. C. footemen, and. iiij. hundzed horse. Stasander of *Arie* and *Draugine*, with a bande of *Bactrians*, hadoe a thou

Philote.
Eudame.

Penceste.

Polemon.

Sybirte.
Androbasc.

Stasander.

thousande and five hundred footemen, and one thousand horse. Out of the countrey of *Inde* came Eudame wyth v. hundred horse, and.iiij. thousand footmen, &.xxx. Elephants: which Elephantes he got after the death of Alexander from king Pore, whom by treason he had slain, And thus the power of all the sayde *Satrapes* together, were. xxi. thousande and two hundred footemen, and.iiij. thousand and two hundred horse.

¶ *Eumenes* through his wisdom appeaseth the dissention of the *Satrapes* struing for the principallitie, and payeth his men of war. And of the preparation which *Antigone* for his part maketh.

The.v. Chapter.

After they were all come into the countrey of *Susiane*, And had toynd with *Eumenes*, great contention arose, who should be generall of the armie. For *Penceste* said that he ought to be preferred vnto it, both for the greatnesse of his numbre, and also for his estimatiō & prerogative during Alexander his life. Agayne, *Antigene* Captayne of the *Argiraspides* sayd, that the chosing of the generall, appertayned to him and the *Argiraspides*, because it were they which in Alexander his companie had conquered the countrey of *Asie*, and through their vertue and prowes stood alwayes invincible. When *Eumenes* saw and perceued their controuersie, and fearing that by their intestine dissention *Antigone* might easely overthrow them, he was of the aduise not to appoint one sole Generall or chief, but looke which of the *Satrapies* & Captaynes soeuer that the multitude thought most worthie and renowned, should dayly assemble in the Kings paupliō, which he had made readie to be pitched, wheresoeuer they were, in the middell whereof should sitte the statue or image of Alexander in a Throne Imperiall, vnder a sumptuous

The second Booke.

sumptuous tabernacle or clothe of estate : and after service done, to devise and talke of the bygent and publique affaires. Which opinion was amongs them all thoughte good & resonable. And after they had agreed vpon this, they assembled and mette together as they commonly doe in Cities gouerned by the best and worshipfullest Citizens, after the maner *Democratike*. And immediatly vpon their comming to the Citie of *Suse*, Eumenes commaunded the kings Treasurers to deliuer him suche summes of money as he thought necessarie to be employed & defraide about the affaires of the warres. For the kings had commaunded them to gyue him what he would aske. After whiche receipt, he payed the *Macedonians* for sixe monthes, and gaue to Eudame the *Indian*, who brought the Elephants, two hundred Talents as it were for the hire of his beasts, but to say trueneth, it was to make him his friende. For he thought who so euer of the *Satrapes* would stand agaynst him, if he ioyned with him, he should (through the vse of the said beasts being in warres very terrible) be greatly strengthned. And for the rest of the Souldiers which were not *Macedonians*, euery of the *Satrapes* maintayned his with the reuenue of his *Satrapie*. While Eumenes laye thus at *Suse*, he greatly encreased & strengthned his armie. And as for Antigone, he determined after winter once past ouer in *Mesopotame*, to assaile him before the other *Satrapes* shoulde ioyne with him. But when he vnderstood they were already ioyned, he altered his minde, and assembled a new armie to strengthen that he hadde, knowing right well, that the warres by him entreprised, required great power.

¶ How eight prisoners, *Alcete* his souldiers, through their great prowes escape, and take the towne wherein they are emprisoned, and in the end againe taken.

The.vj.Chapter.

While

While these things were in doing, Attale, Poleme, Docine, Antipater and Philote, Akece his Captaynes, and taken with him at the ouerthrowe, and euer after in a verie strong Castle emprisoned, vnderstanding that Antigone was gone into the hier *Satrapies*, thinking it then good time to escape, practized and wanne some of their keepers to be losed, whereby they seized on the other Souldiers armour which garded them, and about midnight being but eight, violently ranne vpon their keepers which were about .iii. hundred: neuerthelesse they wer of greter corage than their garders, & sometime Alexander his Souldiers. And first, they threwo downe from the heighth of the wals into the ditch. Xenopithe Captayne of the Castle, being about a furlong of height: and for the rest, some they slew, cast some out of the Castle, and after set fire on certain houses without, & toke into them fiftie of their household seruants, who alwayes had attended abroad, looking when the enterprise would take place. By which meane they seized on a very strong Castle, and furnished with al things necessary: neuerthelesse, they were in great deception and doubt, whether to carrie there & attend the coming of Eumenes, since they were strongly placed & well victualled, or whether to aduenture through the countrey whatsoeuer betid them. Docine was of the opinion to go out, and Attale contrary, saying, that through their long detention in prison, which hadde much feebled their persons, they wer not able to endure any warlike labours. And while they thus contended (certain souldiers of the next villages to the number of .v. thousand footmen and four thousand horse, assembled with about four thousand payssantes whiche they had gotten together sodainly, vnder suche a Captayne as they had chosen) prevented and besieged them.

When Docine saw and apperceyued that they were again enclosed, he had espied a certaine secreete way of the Towne vngarded, by whiche he let downe a messenger

The second Booke.

Stratonice.

of his, and sent him towarde *Stratonice* Antigone his wife abiding thereby, praying hir to take pitie and compassion on him. And not tarrying for answer, but thinking to escape, tumbled him selfe twofold downe the wal, where he was without hurt taken and cast in prison. But the other whiche came out before him, the enimie racked, to make him confesse and shew the passage whiche he and the said *Docine* came out at: which he did, so that by his meane and conduct, they warne and take one of the rocks the castle stode on, although almost impregnable & inaccessible. Nevertheless, the Captaynes within, albeit few in number, though their great vertue and prowes so valiantly them defended, that they resisted and kept them out a yeare and foure moneths before they could be vanquished, fighting almost euery day, and in the ende, were take by force And now for a while we will leaue of this matter and retorne to Antigone, making mention of that he did.

Antigone being come into *Babylon*, and ioyning with *Seleuke* and *Python*, is by *Eumenes* repulled the passage of *Tygre*, to the great losse & slaughter of his people.

The. vij. Chapter.

The same yeare that *Democlade* was Pretor of *Athens*, and *Caye Iune* and *Quinte Emilye* were Consules at *Rome*, and that *Denomene* of *Laconia* won the prize at the running in the Olympiade the Cxviij. Antigone departed out of *Mesopotamie*, and wth his power came into *Babylon* where he founde *Seleuke* and *Python*, who there ioyned with him. Shortly after, they made a bidge with their ships over the Riuer of *Tygre*, vpon which they set oner their armies, and after marched against the enimie. Which thing when *Eumenes* and the other *Satrapes* and

and Captaynes with him vnderstood, gaue first in commandement to Xenophile Captayne of the Castle of *Suse*, not to deliuer to Antigone any of the money in his custodie, nor yet once to communicate & talke with him. Xenophile. That done, they departed the Citie, and came all together to the Riuer of *Tygre*, from the said Citie about a dayes journey, adioyning the mountaine in that Region, where in inhabit and dwell certayne people called the *Usians*, liuing at libertie. The breadth of whiche in many places thereabout, is commonly three and foure furlongs ouer, and the midst of the streame as deepe as the height of an Elephant, running through the countrey from the mountaines aboue. vij. hundred furlongs, and falleth into the red Sea. It is also full of Sea fishe and monsters whiche shew them selues after the first entring of the Canicular dayes. When Eumenes and his companions were there arrined, they encamped about the banks of the riuer next to the Sea side, attending the enimie. And bycause they wanted men for the garding of the said riuer, Eumenes & Antigene required Penceste to send for, out of *Perse*, ten thousand Archers and other shot, who slightly gaue them the hearing, bycause he was not chosen generall of the army. But after he had considered that if Antigone wonne the victorie, he should lose his *Satrapes*, and stand in danger of his life, and that hauing a greater number he might the eadlier obtayne victorie, accorded their requestes, and sent for ten thousand *Persians* shot more. And although some of the said *Persians* were thirtie dayes iourney from the place where the campe laye, yet in one day they hadde newes and were by a maruelous industrie aduertised of the message. And bycause it is a thing at the first sight, Maruellous industrie. hard to be beleued, I therefore meane to tell in what order and maner it was done. And first, thou must presuppose that the Countrey of *Perse* is all hilly and full of little mountaynes: wherefoze they had appointed certaine people of the Countrey, and especialy suche as hadde the

The second Booke.

loudest and shrillest voices, to stand in the highest places of the mountaines to keepe watch so nere one another, that they which made a loude noise, might both be hard & vnderstand, and by that meane they declared from one to another, that which was commaunded by the sound of the first watch, euen to the ende and farthest partes of the Countrey. Then Eumenes and Penceste, hauing regarde with their host to that before sayd: Antigone with his whole armie entred the Citie of *Suse*, and there proclaymed Seleuke gouernour of that Province. And because Xenophile Captayne of the Castle and keeper of the treasure, refused to obey him, he appointed a number of his men of warre to carrie and besiege him, and him selfe with the rest sette forth against the enimie, throughte a hoate countrey, very dangerous and painfull to a people of another Nation: wherefore he was forced to trauell by night, and at the Sunne rising to soioyne about the Riuer: so that he could no way escape without losse of many men, by reason of the seruent heat, and chiefly being about the canicular dayes. And incontinent after he was come to the place he would be at, he made readie all things neede and necessarie for his passage. Now was he in the same corner or bought, that the Riuer of *Tygre* descending from the Mountaynes entreth *Pasitigre*, distant from the Camp of Eumenes foure score furlongs, and commonly aboue foure or gangs broade: and besides that, the Riuer was so violent and swift, that it was impossible to passe ouer without a brydge or ships. Wherefore taking some cockes and long boates, he put ouer a certain numbze of his men, commaunding them, that as soone as they were on the other side, to entrench and strengthen them with ditches and trenches, keeping good watch untill the rest were come ouer. Whereupon Eumenes by hys intelligencers aduertised, passed and came ouer the brydge which he had made ouer the river *Tygre*, with foure thousand footmen, and a thousande and thre hundred horse,

Pasitigre.

The second Booke. 52

to charge Antigone his Souldiers already passed, being
more about three thousande footemen, and foure hundred
horse, and of foragers, victuallers and such like whiche
went before to make prouision of victuals, aboue six thou-
sand. And first, he charged the disordered and straglers, so
that at his first arriuall he put some to flight, and in the
ende caused ail the *Macedonians* whiche stood to their de-
fence, he runne into the River, bycause he had the greater
number, and therefore he charged them lustely. And so
that euerie man was glabbe to saue him selfe, they made
such speede to their shippes to haue repassed, that with an
ouercharge, the greater numbze sonke, and the rest which
thought to be saued, assayed to swimme, but few or none
escaped drowning, by reason of the violence and swift-
nesse of the River. And they whiche thought better to
render to the mercie of the enimie, than to be dzenched in
the water, were taken prisoners, being aboue foure thou-
sand. And although Antigone saw before his eyes so great
an ouerthrow of his Souldiers, yet could he by no means
remedie it, by reason of the want of shippes. Wherefore
considering it was impossible to passe, he returned & went
to the Citie of *Bedace*, standing vpon the River *Eule*.
But bycause it was in the middell of Sommer, and the
Countrey marvellous hoate, he lost in traneling, many
of his Souldiers: wherefore the rest of the Souldiers
were almost in despaire, but after that they had repo-
sed them selues and sojourned in the same Citie a cer-
taine time, they were well refreshed, and toke then bet-
ter harte.

The Citie of
Bedace.
The ryuer
of Eule.

¶ Of Antigone his comming with his armie into
the countrey of *Mede*, and the daungers and
harde passage he hath vpon the way.

The .ix. Chapter.

When

The second Booke.

When Antigone had certain dayes in the Citie of *Bedace*, well refreshed his armie, he determined to marche therewith into the Region of *Ecbathane* in the countrey of *Mede*, hoping thereby to conquer the hie Countreys. And although there were two wayes to passe into *Mede*, yet was it a hard matter for him, without interruption and let to get thzough any of both. For the way by the mannured lande, was sayze & excellent, but very hoat and little lesse than .xl. dayes iourney. But the other, leading thzough the Countrey of the *Eosians*, was very short and close, howbeit, colde, sharpe, straight, billy and barren, and the enimies ccütrey: so that it had ben very difficult without the good wilis of the payfaunts to passe an army, being a people which time out of mind had alwayes lyued at libertie, dwelling in caves, & living with acornes, mushrubbes and the fleshe of savage and wilde beastes powdered. Nevertheless, Antigone having so mightie an armie, thought it over great a shame to pray and require suche payfauntlie flauours of passage & recourse. Wherefoze determining to take that waye, he chose out of the whole army the targe carriers, archers, & all other shot and light armed men, which were the lustiest fellows and most aduenterours, and deuided them into two bands, whereof the charge of the one he gaue *Nearche*, commaunding him to march befoze, and to winne the most méte and conuenient passages. And the other bande he deuided, and set al alongs the way in diuerse places, as occasion serued. When him selfe marched on with the phalange or battail of footemen, and comitted the rereward to *Python*. But the first which were sent out, after they had won certain trisling passages to no purpose, & not the passages most necessarie, the payfaunts at hande, so stoutly charged them, that they slew a great number, and the rest very hardly escaped. And Antigone comming on with his battail of footemen, thinking to win the straighter, was in great daunger, which by no meanes could be remedied.

Nearche.

For the paylants knowing the ways and straightes of the passages, had prevented them, and from the tops of the rocks, cast and tumbled downe agaynst the souldiers as they marched, huge and mighty stones. They had also great strength of bowes, wherwith they hurt and galled the enimie, bicause they coulde neyther defende nor yet eschue the dinte of the shotte, by reason of the hardnesse of the way, which was steepe and almost inaccessible: so that the Elephants, horsemen, and the armed footemen, coulde no waye succoure them, for that that they were in as greate daunger, or moze than the rest. Then acknowledged he his fault, and repented him that he had not beleued and followed the advise & counsel of Python & other his friendes, for buying of the passage. Notwithstanding in the ende he so valiantly and wisely bare hym selfe, that he had wythin nyne dayes, with great losse, maruelous daunger and soze trouaile of his souldiers, gotten the countrey habitable of *Mede*. Wherefore they were so mutinous, that every man complained, cried out, and spake very euill wordes of hym. And to saye the truthe, for the space of .xlviij. dayes, they had abidden many maruellous adventures, and suffered intollerable mischenes. Howbeit he with swete wordes and stoare of victuals appeased their mutinie, and well refreshed them, and after commaunded Python to trouaile thzough the whole countrey of *Mede*, there to leuie so many horsemen & horses as he coulde get. Whiche commaundement he diligently executed, and in shorte time, bicause the region was well furnished with horse and other bestiall: he bzought. ij. thousande lusty horsemen, and very nere a thousande spare horse, well appointed for the warres: And of al other kinde of cattel, as Pares, and such like bearing beasts, so many as suffised the whole armie: and besides bzoughte. v. hundred talents of the tresure royall on the emptie horses. Then remounted Antigone all those which had losse their hor-

The seconde Booke.

ses : and amongst the rest he diuided the other bestiall.
Which liberall dealing, brought him againe in fauoure
with his men of warre.

Eumenes to please his *Satrapes*, with the whole armie marcheth into the countrey of *Perse*, and by his wisdom and policie putteth *Penceste*, who affected the gouernment and armie, in great fear: and after reconcileth the sayd *Penceste*, and assureth him selfe of all the other *Satrapes* and Captaines,

The .ix. Chapter.

After *Eumenes* & the *Satrapes* with him, vnderstode of *Antigone* his comming into *Alcide*, they called many counsells, and were of diuers opinions. For *Eumenes* and *Antigene* captaine of the *Argraspides*, and all the rest whiche came out of the lowe countrey, dyd thinke it meetest and moste for their safetie to go towards the sea from whence they came. But the *Satrapes* of the hye countreys, hauing special regard to their owne particular case, sayd, that the best were to march into the higher regions. When the dissention thus encreased and waxed hotter, *Eumenes* foresceing, that if the armie should be deuided and dispersed, either part then should be to weake to encounter the enimie, condescended to the *Satrapes* of the high cuntreys. Whereupon they remoued their Campe from the Ryuer of *Pasitigre*, and marched on to *Persepolis*, the honourablest citie of *Perse*, being about. xxviii. dayes iorney, a countrey very hilly, the one way lying beneath the mountaines very hotte and barrein of all kindes of victuals, and the other a hie countrey, very holsome, and a good aire, ful of al kindes of pleasant fruites. It was also ful of valeys, close and shodowy, and gardens abounding with all sorts of trees, and frutes, great stoe of fountaines likewise running
with

The Citie of
Persepolis.

with clere waters, makynge the countrey marvellous
pleasaut and delectable, whiche caused the passengers
to desire to rest and sojorne there. Whereouer there wer
many faire chases, and greate plentie of wilde beastes,
wherof the peasantes brought to Pencesse greate abun-
dance, whiche he gaue and bestowed vpon the men of
warre, to get and win their loue and good wils. There
are also in that region for archers and other shotte, the
best Souldiers within the whole countrey of *Perse*.

When they were at last arrined in the Citie royall of
Persepolis, Pencesse gouernier of the same countrey, made
a solempne sacrifice to Philip and Alexander, as to theyr
Gods, and after the sacrifice, a greate and sumptuous
banket to the whole campe, aboundynge in all sortes of
meates, brought from all the partes of the countrey.

And for the assemble of the men of warre, he made readi-
e a place abroade in the fieldes, with .iiij. round circles
like vnto a cloister, one with in an other egally distant,
the seconde bigger than the first, & all the reste in mete
proportiō, so y the vttermoste which inclosed the other
thre, was .x. furlongs about, in whiche sate the merce-
narie souldiers and straungers. In the seconde sat the
Argiraspides Macedonians, and the Souldiers which ser-
ued with Alexander in his warrs. viij. furlongs in com-
passe. In the thirde were the extraordinarie captaines
hoysmen, and all other the speciall friends of the *Satra-
pes*, and other chieftaines, being foure furlongs aboute.
In the last which was two furlongs round, sat the Du-
kes, and chief rulers of the armie, the captaines of the
hoysmen, and the princes of *Perse* there. In the middell
of the last circle stode the altars of the Gods, the taber-
nacle of Alexander and Philip, whose seates were made
of leanes and træs bearing frute, and the residue coue-
red with faire and riche tapistrie, wherof the countrey
of *Perse* aboundeth, being full of delices and thyngs of
pleasure. The distances of the circles were in that sort

The seconde Booke.

drawen out, to the ende that they which sat in the one, should be no let or stop to those in the other: and every circle had his officers and ministers, kitchins, and all other houses of office, in such order and so many, that the great diligence and providence of Penceste, might therein be well understood and knowne. By meane wherof he greatly wanne the fauoure and good willes of all the companie. Which thing Eumenes perceyuing, and knowing he went about to win the souldiers fauours to be made generall, and to obtaine the principallitie, counterfaieted & forged certaine false and surmised letters, by whiche he animated the souldiers to warre, where with he sone abated Penceste his audacitie and ambition, and brought him self into greater authoritie and reputation, in whome also the men of warre had greates hope and confidence. The contents of the letters were these: How that Olympias had brought the yong sonne of Alexander into *Macedone*, had slayne Cassander, and peaceably enioyed the realm. And that Polispercon, with the greatest parte of the armie royall and all the Elephantes, was gone into *Asie*, to war on Antigone, & was already in *Cappadoce*. Whiche letters were written in the *Syrian* tongue, subscribed in the name of Oronte Satrapa of *Armenie*, Penceste his great friend, and therfore bare the moze credit. When Eumenes caused them to be caried to all the *Satrapes* and captaines to be sene, and after published them to the whole armie. By reason of whiche letters, all the host then thought that Eumenes might aduance to the kings whome he would, and punish those he hated. And the moze to put and keepe in terrour and feare suche as were disobedient and desirous of authoritie, he called to iudgement Sybirte, *Satrapa* of *Aracose*, and great friend to Penceste, whome he accused, saying that he had sent some of his horse against the *Aracoths*, without knowledge of the assemble and counsel, and therfore required that he might be discharged,

ged, and all his treasure and goodes confiscate. Whereupon he put him in such perill and danger, that if he had not secretly fled, he had bene slaine by the multitude of the Souldiers. Notwithstanding, after he had by that meane put the other in feare, and recovered his authoritie, he returned to his accustomed humanitie and curtesie, and through faire wordes and large promises he reconciled Penceste, and made hym readie and tractable to employ his service in the affaires of the Kings. And to assure him self of the other *Satrapies*, chieftains & captaines, and to haue some maner guage of them, to serue in steade of hostages, he fained the want of money, praying euery of them to lend him as much as they coulde spare, for the affaires of the kings. Whiche they did, so that he borrowed of those whom he chiefly suspected, the iust summe of. *CCCC*. talents. By which mean he thought him so sure of the, that they would not worke him any falshode or treason, noz yet once steppe asyde from him, whom he after kept & reserued for the garde and defence of his person and his fantours, in all his affaires whatsoeuer.

¶ Of the battaile betwene *Antigone* & *Eumenes*, and of their powers: and of their retire to winter without victorie on either side.

The .x. Chapter.

W^Hen *Eumenes* had thus provided for all things that might happen as aforesayde, newes were brought out of *Mede*, howe *Antigone* with his whole power was commyng into *Perse*, which *Eumenes* vnderstanding, immediatly toke his iourney wyth his whole armie, determining to be there befoze him, to fynde to giue battaile. Whereupon he sacrificed to the Gods, and that done, royally banketted the Princes

The seconde Booke.

captaines and men of warre, bicause he wold giue them greater occasion of affection and loue towards him. And so; that they should thinke he wold at ful please them, he pledged so many as dronke vnto hym, by reason wherof he fell into a grieuous maladie, and therfoze was forced to repose there certaine dayes. For whose cause, all the whole armie (desirous of battaile) were very sozie. Neuer thelesse, after some amendement and recouerie, he no longer stayed his iourney, but being carried in a hoyselitter, hasted on the aray, the conduct wherof he gaue to Penteus and Antigene. And after he had gotten within a days iourney of the enimie, the vauntcurreers of eche side gaue intelligence of the appoach of one an other, wherfoze they determined on both sides the next day folowing to giue battaile. Howbeit by reason of a valley and Riuier betwixt them, besides the straightnesse of the grounde, they were frustrate of their purposes and determinations. Notwithstanding they aranged on either side their battailes, and encamped not aboue. iij. furlongs one from an other: and so; .iiij. dayes together, they onely skirmished with shot: during which time both the armies had wasted and resumed all the victuals in the countrey nere vnto them, so that they began to wante.

The fift day folowing Antigene sent his ambassadozs towards the *Satrapes & Macedonians*, to persuaue them to abandon & forsake Eumenes, and ioyne with him, promising to leaue the *Satrapes* theyr *Satrapies*. And the reste whiche would not folowe the campe, he promised to some greate landes and possessions, and to sende the reste honourably with large giftes home into their countreys: and so many as minded to serue, he was contente to retaine, every one according to his estate. To whiche offers and gentle wordes the *Macedonians* gaue no eare, but threatened to kill the messangers, if they departed not, and that quicke-ly. Which thing Eumenes vnderstanding, came towards the,

them, highly allowing and commending their doinges, and gyuing them besides hartie thanks, beganne to recite this fable ensuyng, which although right olde, yet very mete and serued for hys purpose.

There was sometyme (quod he) a fierce Lyon, amorous of a certayne faire yong Damosel, which prayed of hir Father this mayd in mariage. Whereunto the Father answered, that he was wel pleased to bestow hir on him, always provided, that he shoulde pull of his clawes, and plucke out his teeth, fearyng that if vpon any occasion he waxed angry with his daughter, hauing his teethe and clawes, he would incontinently teare hir in pecies: To which demaunde the Lyon agreed. But whē the father of y mayden saw that the Lyon had neyther clawes nor teeth for his defence, he with a leauer easily slewe hym. Euen so (quod he) noble souldiers and Companions in armes, woulde Antigone doe with you, promising all your desire vntill he haue you vnder his power, but after he will prynse you at his pleasure. When he had thus spoken, the souldiers belæued he sayde truthe, and therebpon the assemble brake vp. When night came, certayne which fled from Antigone his campe, arrived, declaring that he was trussing vp his baggage, and that at the seconde watche of the nyght he meant to departe. When Eumenes vnderstode therof, he imagened that he would into the countrey of *Gabene*, being but thre dayes iourney off, bycause it stode whole, and furnyshed wth all kindes of victuals to victuall a campe for a long time, and besprinkled wth ryuers and strong valeys very harde to passe. For which cause, Eumenes determynd to preuente and occupie the same countrey before hym, and therebpon marched forth on the way. But to keepe the enimie in the meane whyle occupied, he sent certayne of hys mercenarie Souldiours whome he hadde corrupted, to Antigone hys campe, who woulde make semblaunt as though they came to yelde: affirmyng,

A moral fable.

Gabene.

A cautell.

The seconde Booke.

A Stratageme.

The number
of the men on
either side, and
their order.

affirming that the enimie was in readinesse to come and assaile them that night in their campe, and in the meane tyme, commaunded his souldiers sone after they had supped, to take their iourney: which they did. When Antigone vnderstode that the enimie would come and assaile him in his campe, he stayed his armie, and put them in order of battaile: and while he was so occupied Eumenes with his armie had trauailed a great way beyonde them befoze it was perceyued and knowne. Nevertheless after he was by his scout aduertised of the truthe, and vnderstode the craftie dealing, he altered not his purpose, but commaunded his men with all speede to pursue the enimie as though they fledde. But after a while trauail, seeing the enimie six houres befoze him, and he by no meane able to ouertake them, bethoughte hym of this policie. First he left the conduct of his footemen to Python, to byng them on with reasonable iorneys, and he vpon the spurre wyth his hoeses pursued the enimie, and by the daye bzeake had ouertaken the taile as they were descending into a valey. So he taried and rested him vpon the top of a mountayne, and there mustred his men, makyng in the face of the enimie, the greatest shew he could: Who thinking it to be the whole armie of Antigone, stayed and put themselues in order of battaile, determining out of hande to fighte. In this sort, the generals of either armie by subtile and martiall policies, deceyued one an other, as if they had strived whiche of them had ben wisest, and skilfullest and to shew that the victorie greatly consisted in their two persons. And by this deuise hathe Antigone stayed the enimie, hauing godd leysure to attende for his footemen: and after they were come, they aranged their batailles, and then descended the side of the hill, in suche order as was terrible to beholde. He had in the whole with the souldiers of Seleuke and Python, aboue. xxviij. thousande footemen. viij. thousande hoeses, and. lxx. Elephantes.

The

The two Chieftaynes vsed their sundrie pollicies in ordering their battails, as who would saye that the one had as great knowledge and experience as the other.

First, Eumenes gaue the leading of the bolwarde of his armie to Eudame, who brought the Elephantes out of Inde, besides a bande of. v. hundred horse aboute him. Besore the placed he two bades of launces, fiftie horse in eche, one at the tayle of an other, at the fote of the mountayne in places mosse mate. After was placed Stafander, wryth his thousande horse. After hym, Antimacke, gouerner of *Mesopotamie*, with. vj. hundred horse, besides. vj. hundred *Arocothes*, who besore had ben vnder the cōduet of Hybirte and after he fled, giuen to Cephela. After were. vj. hundred horse of the *Paropamsades* placed, and with them. vj. hundred *Thracians*. And besore all the bandes aforesayde, he placed. xxb. Elephants, aranged in manner of a saint Andrewes crosse, and the spaces betwene the Elephants and the horse, he supplied with shot. The bolwarde being in thys sort placed, the battaile of sōtemen marched next, in the sozparte wherof were appointed the mercenaries, being aboue six thousande, behinde them, fise thousand of dyuers nations, whiche came thither to serue, all armed after the maner of the *Macedonians*. After them were placed the *Argiraspides*, to the numbze of thze thousande or moze, keeping their aray: whiche bande bycause it was neuer vanquished noz ouerthzowen, greatly feared the enimie, and behinde them, all the souldiours which Alexander waged, beyng aboute the lyke numbze of the *Argiraspides*, and serued vnder their captaines: and besore the Phalang or battaile of sōtemen he arranged fortie Elephantes, and the boyde spaces betwixte them he likewise supplied with sōtemen lightly armed. On the leste wyng or rerewarde on the other side of the phalang, were firste placed thze hundred *Carmanians*, vnder the charge of Clepotele, after them nine hundred, called the companions or aduenturers, with the bands of Penceste and Antigene,

Antimacke.

Cephela.

Clepotele.

D.s.

to

The seconde Booke.

to the numbre of three hundred horse, all vnder one guy-
don : and at the end of them, he appointed his owne band
of horse of the like numbre. And for their gard, he placed
two wings of his household seruants, fiftie horse in eche,
aranged on the side, and not a front like the rest. And with-
out them in the right poynt he likewise placed in an other
wing foure bandes, wherein were two hundred choyse
and picked horse. Besides them, he chose out of the light-
est and bravest of all nations he had. CCC. whome he
placed in the front of the battaile where he hymselfe was,
and before them he aranged the rest of his Elephantes.
The whole armie of Eumenes was about. xxx. thousand
footemen. vij. hundred horse, and. Cxi. Elephantes.

Antigone being in the top of the mountaine, had scene the
order which Eumenes kept, he arranged his battails as he
thought for the best. For seeing the right wing or bowward
of the ennemie chiefly fortified with Elephantes and his
best horse, he placed righte ouer against them the chiefest
light horse he had, the more parte shot, meanyng that they
shoulde not choake the enimie, but whyle aboute to and
fro, thinkyng thereby to keepe them occupied in that wing
or bowwarde, wheron they most trusted, so that they shoulde
do nothing. And right ouer against the battaile of footmen
of the enimie, he placed Arbalisters on horseback and lances,
about a thousand *Medians* and *Palatians*, all trayned
souldiours, according to the necessitie of the time & place.
After them placed he. xij. hundred *Tarentines*, all choyse
men, and very subtil to lye in ambush, in whom he greatly
trusted, wherof a thousande were *Phrygians* and *Lydi-
ans*. After he placed *Pythons* horse, being a thousande and
and. iij. hundred lances, whome *Lysanias* conducted : be-
hynde them placed he the hauncurrers or forrayers, and
viij. hundred other of the hic countreys. With this num-
ber and in this order was furnyshe and placed the left
wing or rerewarde vnder the conduct of *Python*. After
them marched the phalang or battail of footmen, in which
were

Lysanias.

were the mercenaries to the numbze of nine thousande : behind them were the *Lydians* and *Pamphilians*, and after the were. viij. sp. of diuers nations armed after þ maner of þ *Macedonians*. And behind the were þ *Macedonians*, about þ like numbze, whom Antipater, whē he was created goneruer of the kings, had giue to Antigone. And in the right wing on the other syde of the phalang, trouped the mercenarie hozsmen of diuers nations, being about syue hundred : after them a thousande *Thracians*, and. b. hundred other souldiers, which came thither to serue : behind them a thousand, called the companions oꝝ aduenturers whome Demetre the son of Antigone had charge of, which was the firste time that euer he came into the fiede wpyth his fater in battayle. And in the uttermostte parte of the righte wyng oꝝ bowarde was Antigone with his bande of of foure hundred horse, deuided into thze cohorts oꝝ troupes all of his oton house, and to them adioyned a hundred *Tarentines*. On the front befoze the sayd right wing oꝝ bowarde were placed. xxx. Elephants, whiche embraced the whole ryghte wing oꝝ bowarde in forme of a crosse, and the spaces bettwene them, and the men of warre, he furnished with light armed sctemen. And soꝝ the rest of the Elephantes, he placed the greater parte befoze the phalang, and the rest befoze the left wing oꝝ rereward.

Demetre.

When Antigone had in this order aranged his battails, he caused the to marche down fro the mountaine in order, and not afront. Foꝝ the right wing oꝝ bowarde wherein lay all his hope, he caused to marche against the ennemie, meaning they should charge all alongest the flanke of the eninie. But the left wing oꝝ rereward which he had appointed to amuse the right wing oꝝ boward of the eninie he caused to march straight and close together. Howbeit, after they approached, and the trumpets sounded to battail, the hozsmen with Python, seing no greter power against them, and they moze in numbze and farre better mounted than the eninie, kept not the order of amusing them,

The second Booke.

according as they were appointed, but stoutely shewed their courages. And because that in the fronte of that wing of boward were the elephantes, whiche they thought not good to assaile, they wheled about. And after they had passed the Elephantes, they charged them on the flanke, in which they slew and hurt with their shotte and lances a great numbze, and the enemy no way could hurt them, by reason they were so heauily armed, that they were neuer able to pursue them, nor yet saue them selues when they were charged. When Eumenes saw that, he called oute the lightest horses in Eudame his bande, whiche were in the right wing of bowarde, and a certain numbze of footemen lightly armed, and charged the sayde Python, and by little and little brought on the Elephantes in the same wing of bowarde, & by that meane incontinente he put the enemy to flight, and chased them harde to the foote of the mountaine, during which fight, the two battailes of footemen fought long together, where many men were wounded and killed, but in the ende Eumenes phalang wanne the victorie, through the vertue and prowes of the *Argiraspides Macedonians*, all olde trained souldiers, who had oftentimes bene in many aduentures and daungers, and thereby became so valiaunt and hardie, that fewe or none were able to abide their force, as clearly by them then appeared: For being not passyng. iij. thousande men, theyr bande was the bulwarke and strength of the whole armie, and therfore placed in the fronte of the battaille, as theyr chief strength. When Antigone saw his lefte wing of reerward put to flight, and his whole phalang turne the back, and heard his friends counsell him to make to the mountaine, to put in order his men which were fled, yet would he not: but with the bande of horse about him, he so professed him selfe, and used the oportunitie of the mountayne, that he both saued his fled men, and also wanne the honoz of the fiede. For after he saw that the *Argiraspides* and the rest of Eumenes footemen, had subsecuted and chased his sould

Souldiers vnto the foote of the hill, and had therby broken their aray, and were diuided, he straightways charged the flanke of Eumenes right wing or bowwarde, which Eudame ledde, and put them al to flight, bicause that where as they thought befoze the victorie had ben theirs, and then being so sodenly charged, they became so amazed, that many of them were slaine. Then Antigone forthwith sent out certain of his light horse to staye the fled souldiers and retire them to the foote of the Mountaine, which was speedely done, and there he put them againe in order of battail. When Eumenes vnderstande that his right wing or bowwarde vnder the conduct of Eudame was put to flight, he caused to sounde the retraind, and sent out aide to retire the rest which had the enimie in chase. When both the Chieftaynes by this meane had retired their fledde Souldiours, they somewhat befoze night got them together, and againe put them in order of battaille: both generals, Captaynes and Souldiers, on either side were so obstinate & fierce. And althoughe it began to night immediatly after, yet it was so very faire & cleere, that they might see (by reason the Moone was at the full) one another. And besides, the armies were so nere the one the other, that they might on both sides heare the neighing of horses, and clattering of armours, that euerie man would haue thought they had ben together by the eares, But being passed aboue thirtie furlonges beyond the place where the battaill was fought, and that the dead laye: about midnight the Souldiers on eyther side all weried and tyered, what with their tranaiill sustained in the battaill, as also oppressed with hunger and thirst, desired they might pitch their camp without any moe blowes. And althoughe Eumenes did all that in him was, to persuaade them to returne to the place where the dead laye, to the ende to bury them, which was the whole honour of the field, yet could he not bring them vnto it, but all with one

The seconde Booke.

boyce cried, to returne to their Campe and cariages: Wherefoze he was forced to agree thereto, because he was not of that power and authoritie there to chastise and rebuke them: soz that many of the Chieftaynes there thought them his egal: and therfoze was no time conuenient to vse correction and punishment. But Antigone being chief of his armie, after the retire of the enimie into their camp, enforced his Souldiours to remoue their camp and pitch it where the battaill was fought. And by that meane being Lord of the feld, to bury the dead, he wan the honour of the feld, although in the rest he had no whit the better: soz there were on his part slaine aboue. iij. thousand. vj. hundred soten men, liij. horse, and aboue. iij. thousand hurte. And of Eumenes slde. v. hundred. xl. soten men, fewe or no horse, and about. ix. hundred hurte. After Antigone was returned from the battaill, and perceued his Souldiours greatly discouraged, he determined to retire from the enimie: and to the ende he might the speedilier marche with them, he sent all his hurt men and baggage into a Citie nere hand. And after he had about the dawning of the day buried the dead on his part, he stayned the Herault whiche was come to enterre the bodies of the enimie, and commaunded his Souldiours presently to suppe. When the day was past and night come, he deliuered the Herault, gyuyng leave the next daye in the morning to bury the dead. That night remoued he his camp, and with his armie so hasted, that by morning he had gotten farre inough of the enimie, and lodged hym in Gamarge in the region of Mede by Python gouerned, a countrey well victualed, and very singular for an armie.

The number
of the dead &
hurte.

Eumenes burieth the dead: and of a maruelous case which happened betwene two women of *Inde*.

The. xij. Chapter.

As soone as Eumenes was by his souldie aduertised of the enemies departure, he by reason of his mens wearinesse sustained in that battail, minded in no wise to pursue them, but to bury the dead. Which was very honozably done. In doing whereof happened a marvelous sodaine thing, and to the *Greekes* very strange. For after that Cete Captayne of the *Indians* had in that battaile ben slaine, two of his wyues which he brought out with him in the same warres, being there, the one newly married, the other many yeares befoze, she wed the great and excelline loue they bare him. But first you must vnderstand, that the lawe sometime amongs the *Indians* was, that all oz at the least the most contracts & mariages were by the willes and agraments of the married made, without asking the consents either of fathers oz mothers, whereby oftentimes happened, that many yong people being neyther like noz matches, for a little light fantastickall loue, married together, & so soone after repented. Whrough whiche sufferance, many incontinent and light Dames made loue and became familiar with others, and bitaule that with their honesties they could not forsaake their first husbandes, they would poyson them: for in the same Countrey are great store of all kindes of poyson which speedely will do it: and especially there are such vehement poysons, that if they but come nere the meat whiche is to be eaten, oz the dishes wherein it lieth, the meat straight becommeth mortall. And bycause this was a common practise and chaunced ofte, and that many husbandes by this meane died, so the ende that the wyues being in such cases attainted might be punished, they made a generall lawe, that when the husbande died, if the wyfe were not with child oz had borne him one, she shoulde be burned with him. And they that refused to be burnt, were reputed and taken for whores and vile women, and neuer after to be married, noz yet receyued with the

The second Booke.

the honest and vertuous Dames and Patrones to the administratiō of their sacrifices or other publique matters. By reason of which lawe, the wicked deede before so common amonge the naughtie wyues in poysoning their husbands, was now conuerted all to the contrary. For they considering the necessitie and straightnesse of the lawe, and the shame and dishonour to such as refused the accomplishing thereof, were not onely careful for the lyues of their husbands whereon theirs depended, but also when it happened any their husbandes to die, the wyues would be at cōtrouersy (if he had many) which of them shoulde haue that glozie and honour, as then chaunced, for the lawe woulde that one should be burnt, and bycause there were two, eyther of them pleaded hir cause before the Chieftaynes and Captaynes of the armie to haue the glozie. The yonger woman saide, that the other was with childe, wherefore by the lawe it was not lawfull she should be burnt: the elder said, that since she was the auncienter, she most deserved the honour. In the end the Commissioners appointed for the hearing and determining of y^e controuersie, enformed by the report of the Patrones, that the elder was with childe, iudged the yonger to be preferred: Wherewith the other soze agræued, with great lamentation and teares, despoiled hir of hir clothes, and tare hir haire, as if she had had maruellous euill tybings brought hir. On the other side, the yonger who had the honour, accompanied with hir wayting maids casting chappellets of flowers vpon hir head as if she had ben newlie married, ioyfullie went to the fire. Her kinsfolkes also went with hir, singing hymnes and songs agreeable to hir vertue. And as she came nere y^e stake, she beganne to put of hir garments whereof she hadde stoare, besides rings, bagges of golde and all kindes of p^{re}cious stones and iewels both on hir fingers, head, necke and armes, which she gaue and bestowed vpon
hir

hir friends and seruants as tokens of remembrance. And after she was vnrayed, hir stoue brother ledde hir to the fire : where in the view and sight of al the whole armie there assembled in greate admiration to see the sight, she honozably ended hir life . But befoze the fire was put to hir, all the armie thzice marched about the stake in armes : whiche done, she embraced the body of hir husband hard by hir, and so without either sighe or grone was burnt. Whereupon some of the lookers on moued with pitie, condemned the lawe of the *Indians*, as strict and cruell , and other some highly commended the same. After Eumenes had celebzated the exequies of the dead, he departed from *Paretace*, and trauailed into the countrey and *Prouince of Gabene*, wherein his men of warre had neuer ben, very ful of victuals, and all o- ther things necessarie for the armie : distaunt fro the place where Antigone laye by the maineured lande, xxb. ioyneys, but thzough the desertes where is neither victuals nor water. ix. or thereabouts. In this sozte lodged Eumenes and Antigone their armies to winter, exercisynge and refreshyng t heir souldiours one farre i- nough from an other.

Gabene.

J Cassander vnderstanding of that Queene *Olympias* had done, with his armie commeth into *Macedone*, and besiegeth the said *Olimpias* within the citie of *Pidue*, where the Queene in short time is cleane voide of hope of all succours she loketh for.

The.xiiij.Chapter.

*I*n the meane time that Antigone and Eumenes war- red in *Asie* as aforesaid, Cassander who besieged the Citie of *Tege* in the Countrey of *Peloponese* in *Europè*, vnderstanding of *Olympias* comming into *Macedone*, and the death of *Euridice* and *Phillip* hir husband, and of

The citie of
Tege.

R.s.

the

The second Booke.

The Citie of
Perrhebie.

Dynias.

Aristone.

The Citie of
Pidue.

the defacing the tombe of Iolas his brother, concluded with the *Tegeans* a peace, and with his armie marched towardes *Macedone*, whereby he leaft his friendes and allies in great perplexitie. For Alexander Polispercon his sonne hauing a great armie, alwayes had an eye to the Cities of *Peloponese*. And the *Etholians* minding to gratify Quene Olympias and Polispercon, toke and furnished the passage of the piles, by whiche Cassander should passe: wherefoze he was forced to leaue that passage, and to get together a number of Passengers out of the countrey of *Eube* and *Locres*, in which he put ouer his armie into *Theffalie*, where he was aduertised that Polispercon besieged the Citie of *Perrhebie*. So he sent Calas one of his Captaynes with parte of his armie to maintaine the warres against Polispercon, and Dynias an other of his Captaynes to win the passages of *Macedon*: which he diligently exploited and wanne, befoze the Souldiers of Olympias (whome he had for that purpose thether sent) were come. But after she vnderstood that Cassander with a power royall was approached *Macedone*, she constituted Aristone Generall, to fight against him, and hir self accompanied with the yong sonne of Alexander & Roxanne his mother, *Theffalonique* the daughter of Philip, and sister to the saide Alexander, *Deidamie* the daughter of Eagle King of *Epire* sister to *Pyrrhe*, who after warred on the *Romaines*, the daughters of *Attale*, and many other of the principall Ladies of the countrey, w a great number of their kinsfolkes and friends, retired into the Citie of *Pidue*: the moze parte of which people were hamete for the warres, and the towne vnprouided of victuals to maintaine the siege long. And notwithstanding that she saw she was in some daunger, yet determined she to tarry there, trusting that the greater parte of the *Greekes* and *Macedonians* wold come ayde hir. She had aboute hir a certain numbze of footemen and horse, whiche accustomed

customably were resiaūt in the court, besides a fewe Elephants which Polispercon had least in the Countrey. For Cassander at his first entry into the countrey, had taken the greater number, and after he had passed the Straights of *Perrheby*, he came and besieged the Citie of *Pidue*, and with a trench enclosed it from the one side of the sea to the other. For it stood in a gulfe of the Sea, on eche side enuironed with water, except the entrie, wherein he made a crosse trench, & sent to them whiche would be his friends and allies, for ships, artillary, and all other hablements of warre, to besiege the same by sea and land. And when he vnderstood that Eacke King of *Epyre* was with a great army comming to ayde *Olympias* his sister, he sent *Attarye* with one parte of his army out against him: who made suche speede, that he wan and kept the straight passages betwene the countrey of *Epyre* and *Macedone*: so that he put Eacke from his enterprise: by which meane, and also for that the greater parte of his subiects which with euill wil came against the *Macedonians*, made in his camp such a muteny, that he was fayne (notwithstanding his meaning to succoure his sister) to sende backe all those whome he saw euill willing, and with the rest which determined the aduenture with him, continued his iourney: howbeit, he was very weakely accompanied: and whiche was worse, they that forsake him, after their returne home, brought all the rest of the people of the countrey into such a mutenie, that by a common and publique decree, they bannished their King Eacke, and allied with Cassander: which thing in the countrey of *Epyre* was neuer scene since *Neoptoleme* the sonne of *Achilles* first gouerned there. For that Realme always went by discēt from the father to sonne, and the Kings untill that daye died within the Countrey. After that rebellion, when Cassander had sent into *Epyre* *Lisike* to be gouernour and ruler of the same: they which stood

Lyciscus.

The second Booke.

Callas.

in doubt whether to take Olympias parte or no, seeing all things out of hope, turned to Cassander: whereby remained no more for Olympias but one expectation and hope of aide, to wete, of Polispercon, who not withstanding sone failed hir. For Callas whome Cassander hadde sent to warre vppon Polispercon, being verie nere encamped the said Polispercon, as he besieged the Citie of *Perrheby*, founde the meane so to suborne his men of warre, that the more parte forsoke him and renbzed to Callas. Thus and by these meanes in short tyme lost Olympias all hir hope of aide.

I Antigone thinking to surprise and discomfit *Eumenes* and his armie, the said *Eumenes* (throughe his wisdom and diligence) frustrateth his enterprise: & by that meane saue both his Elephants and baggage.

The.xiiij. Chapter.

VWile Antigone aboade in the Countrey of *Garmage*, in the Region of *Mede* as we haue before declared, & had considered y he was much weaker than the enimie: he imagined and enterprised at vnwares to assaile them, & by skil and policie martiall to conquer them, and the rather soasmuche as they were so dispersed in diuerse villages to winter, that some of them were six daies iorneye one from another. Notwithstanding his enterprise was very difficulte & hard to bring to good purpose, bycause to passe throughe the manured countrey was a very long iourney, and neuer able to do it without knowledge of the enimie, and he coulde not wel passe his armie the shorter way without great trauaill and want of all things, in so much as it was throughe the desertes, and the countrey very drie. Neuerthelesse, bycause it was the nearest wayes

waye and miste to bring his purpose to passe, he fully
 resolved to take it, whereby he thought he might best
 so surprize the enimie, being all dispersed, denided, and
 yole. Whereupon he commaunded his Souldiours to
 be in readinesse to departe, and to make prouision of vic-
 tuals readie to eat for .x. dayes, causing it to be noyed,
 that he would into *Armenie*. But sodenly beyond all
 mens expectation, he took his iourney through the de-
 serts in the winter when the dayes are at the shortest.
 And as he passed, he gaue commaundement to his soul-
 diers on the daye to make so great fires as they would,
 but in the night none, to the ende the pursaunts might
 not by the sight therof haue any notice to aduertise the
 enimie, considering that the deserte being playne and
 champion, and with hye mountains enuironed, y light
 of the fire might easelie be seene very farre of. In this
 sorte trauailed they without fire in the night .v. dayes
 together. The .v. daye at night, the Souldiours almost
 frozen to death and farre spent for wante of victuals
 and other things necessarie, made fires to warme and
 refresh them. Which the inhabitaunts of the desertes
 seeing, and suspecting what that was, with all possible
 post sent certain of their men vpon *Dromadaries*, a
 very swift beast in iourneying, towards *Eumenes* and
Penceste: which beastes in one daye without baite, had
 posted a thousande five hundred furlongs, to aduertise
 them of the coming of *Antigone*. When *Penceste* bys
 Souldiours vnderstode that the enimie was already
 halfe waye, they determined to goe into the farthest
 partes where the rest of the Souldiours laye, and so
 ioyne with them, rather than there still to tarry and
 be surprised of the enimie, befoze any aide coulde come
 vnto them. When *Eumenes* saw them thus feared and
 dismayed, he to gyue them courage, & to perswade them
 that they needed not to remoue from the places they
 were in, whiche was the entrie of the desert, declared
 that

The second Booke.

that he had found out an excellent deuise and remedie to staye the coming of the enimie for.iiij. or .iiij. dayes: during which time the rest of the armie might safely be gotten thither, and so by that meane withoute any great difficultie they should winne of the enimie victorie, who with hunger and thirst were al benumbed and weried, and likewise vnprovided of all other thinges necessarie. At whose wordes all the Souldiours marvelled, and would needs know what deuise that was or might be, which was able to keepe back the enimie .iiij. or .iiij. dayes. Then commaunded he, and enioyned al his Captaynes there, to followe him with those men they had, and to carry all the vessels they coulde get, wherein any fire might be made. Which done, he basted to get the best moūtaines about the uttermost limits of the desert, in the sight of the enimie, and on the place men dispersed in diuerse places, being about, lxx. furlongs in length, commaunding every of them (during that time) to make great fires in the places wher they stood all alongest about, xx. cubits one from another, and at the first watche of the night to make notable great fires, as though they watched and were at supper, at the second watch lesse, and at the third watch least of all: to the ende, that they which saw them farre of, might thinke it a great campe. Which commaundement by the Souldiers diligentlie executed, many paynants dwelling on the moūtaines in the opposite, and Pithons friendes *Satrapa of Mede*, with great speede descended into the playne, signifying to Antigone and Python, all they had seene: who were greatly abashed at those newes, which they neuer doubted of. Wherefore they soddainlie stayed where they were, & asked counsaile of the said Paynants what was best to do. For they thought it very dangerous, for their men being trauailed, weried, and vnprovided of all thinges, to ioyne battaill with the enimie well provided of all thinges, & toger

together assembled, thinking also, that some of their owne men had betrayed them, and had aduertised the enimie of their coming. Wherefore at last they left the playne waye and toke that on the right hande, by the mountaynes, a whyle to repose and refresh their people. In this sorte abused Eumenes the enimie, hauing time ynough to assemble al his power which was dispersed in diuerse places and lodgings, to entrench and fortifie his camp, and to prouide & furnishe it with all things necessarie.

After Antigone had passed all the desertes, worde was brought him, that all Eumenes his Captaynes and men of warre were gone to the camp, and that their Elephaunts were coming behind on the waye almost at hande, without companie or conduct of any men of warre. Wherefore he chose out .ij. thousande lapures, .ij. hundred Tarentines, and all the light armed footemen to go and assaile the enimies Elephants, thinking that if he could ouerthrowe them, the enemy thereby should greatly be weakened. But Eumenes doubting thereof, sent to conduct the said Elephants, a thousande of the best horse he had, and about .iij. thousande lightarmed footemen. When Antigone his souldiers had shewed them selues to the conductours of the Elephants, they arranged their beastes in a square battail. And after they set in order the .CCCC. horse that they hadde for their ayde, and in the midst put all their baggage. Howbeit Antigone his bande of horse, bycause of their great numbre so violentlie charged the horse of the enimie, that they were forthwith ouerthrowen and put to flight. That done, the *Antigonians* charged the Elephants and their conductours, who a pretie whyle defended them, albeit they were by the enimie very sore hurte, and they harmed them no whit at all. Wherefore in the ende they beganne to recule and had out of hand fled, if present ayde whiche was vnlooked for, hadde not come

The second Booke.

come and deliuered them of that peril and daunger,

Antigone in battaill ouerthroweth *Eumenes*, putteth him to death, and after seizeth on all his armie.

The .xv. Chapter.

Soztie after, as they laye in campe about .xl. furlongs one from an other: they embattailed themselves to assaye and proue fortune, and to hazarde their estates in hope of victorie. And first *Antigone* beganne to place his horse and deuised them into two wings of battailles, of whiche the charge of the left he gaue to *Python*, and him selfe with his sonne *Demetre* ledde the right, and aranged the armed sctemen in the middell, and appointed the Elephaunts in the fronte of the battaill in good order. And in the voyde space betwixt both, he placed the light armed sctemen: so accompting those he brought out of *Mede*, he had in the whole .xxij. thousand sctemen, viij. thousand horse, and lx. Elephants. When *Eumenes* vnderstood that *Antigone* led the right wing of toward of his battaill with his best horse, he placed him selfe right ouer against, in his left wing of rerewarde with his best and choise horse, because he had in that battaill appointed the greater numbze of the most experts and best trayned horse of the *Satrapes*, and in the same *Mithridate* *Ariobarzane* his sonne, whiche *Ariobarzane* was descended from the princes of *Perse*, whom the *Lycaunts* sometime slew, a valiaunt and hardy Champion, and had all his youth ben brought vp and trained in the warres, and before y wing of rerewarde he arrahged in forme of a crosse, lx. of the most puissaunt and best Elephaunts: and in the voyde places appointed the light armed sctemen. Next after, he placed his armed sctemen in a maine battaile, in the sozeparte whereof, he firste placed the

terge

The number
of the men on
eyther side, and
order of their
battailes.

ferge bearers, behind them the *Argiraspidēs*, and after them the *Percenaries* and other *straungers*, armed after the manner of the *Macedonians*, and besoze them al, his *Elephants*, and betwene the light armed sote men, as him thought best. In the right wing or vwarde which Phillip led, he placed the other hozse, and arranged besoze them the least & weakest *Elephantēs*, whome he commaunded by no meane to charge, but to sozbeare fighting and to haue an eye and regard to the least wing or rerewarde. So there were in Eumenes armie. xxx. thousand sotemen. vij. thousand and vij. hundred hozse, and. Cxl. *Elephantēs*. A little besoze they ioyned battail, Antigene gaue commaundement to one of his hozsmen to ryde straght against the *Phalange* of the enimie: and when he was nere ouer against the place where the *Macedonians* stood, so that they might well heare him crie out with a loude voice vnto them, saying these wordes folowing. Ah cursed and wicked people, how dare you presume to come against your fathers, who alwayes haue serued with Philip and Alexander, and obtayned in their companies many vidozies. Certes anone ye shal see them exploit as condigne and woorthy factes soz the kings whome they haue serued & do, as their noble and honourable deedes heretofore executed and done. For there was not one thesame time among the *Argiraspidēs Macedonians* vnder thre score or thre score and ten yeares of age or moze, and by reason of their long continuance and exercise abidden in the warres, all passing valiaunt and hardy. After thys hozsman had done his message, they on the other syde answered aloude, and sayd that they were very sozie it was their chaunce to fight againste their kinsfolkes, cosins, and so auncient men of warre. But the souldiers with Eumenes desirous of battaile, exhorted him to march with speede against the enimie. Then Eumenes seing their sozwardnesse, made signe to the trumpets,

S. J.

whq

The second Booke.

who forthwith sounded to battaile, whereat both the armies made a great outcrye. The first which encountered were the Elephantes, and nexte the horses: whereupon because the field was large, dry and barren, there arose through the moving and stirring of the horse, such a dust, that although they were hard together, yet could they scarcely discern what one another did. Whiche thing when Antigone saw, he commanded the Median horse, and certain Tarentines, to ride out and spoyle the campe & baggage of the enemy, whiche he thought by reason of the dust, might without the sight of the *Enemians* be easily done, and so winning the campe and baggage, would with little effusion of blood be the cause of victorie on their side, as it after happened. For the sayd Medians and Tarentines passing the corner of the enemies battaile, and riding forth on, ranne upon the baggage, which was five furlongs from the battaile, before they were perceived, & from thence to the campe, wherein were few souldiers but many straglers, who for a while resisted, but soon after they put them to flight, and by that meane wayne they the campe and carriages, and without any great resistance took all the straglers. In the meane while began Antigone to ioyne battaile, and so charged the lefte wing of the enemy, which came agaynst hym, & through the great numbze of his horse, gaue so violent a charge, that he daunted their courages, through which *Perseus* of *Perse*, being in that wing, retired out of the duste with his owne horses, and after hym followed a thousande more, and by that meane was *Eumenes* left dis-furnished and weakly accompanied in the vntermoste parte of that wing or reeward. Notwithstanding he thought it a great shame and dishonoure to flie, and therfore determined he rather to farrie, and valiantly defend the quarell of the Kings, than to recule. Whereupon he with might and maine charged Antigone: so that

y the fight betwixt the horsemen was sharpe and cruel,
 and many slaine. It chaunced the same very tyme as
 the Elephants were fighting, that the formost on Eu-
 menes side, was by the chief and principal of Antigone
 discomfited and ouerthrowne. When Eumenes saw his
 men disordered, and in all places haue the worst, he re-
 tired the rest of his horse yet vnbroken from the bat-
 tle, and trouped to the wing or toward which Phi-
 lip had the leading of, whome he had commaunded to
 stay and delay from fight, and take his souldiers. In y
 meane time, the *Argiraspides* so lustily & conragiously
 charged the maine battail of the enimie, that with ve-
 ry hand strokes they slew many, & put a numbze more
 to flight. And their force was so intollerable, that they
 repulsed and discomfited the whole phalage, being the
 farre greater numbze, wherof. v. thousand wer slaine,
 and the rest fled. When Eumenes vnderstode that the
 enimie had won his campe, and that Penceste was at
 hand yet whole in troupe, he forced to ioyne with him,
 and to charge Antigone againe with his horse. For he
 thought if he could get the victorie, he should not onely
 recouer his owne cariages and his mennes, but also
 the enimies. Howbeit Pencest and his horsemen wold
 not thereto agree, but rode further of from the battaille:
 and when night came, they retired one from an other
 into diuers places. Antigone likewise deuided his horse
 into two bandes. the one of which himself kept, atten-
 ding the doings of Eumenes and his souldiers, and the
 charge of the other he gaue to Python, commaunding
 hym wyth all speede, to charge the *Argiraspides*, who
 were disefurnished of their horse: which commande-
 ment with great diligence he executed: but the *Argi-
 raspid*es seying their vnabilitie to resist, retired together
 in a square battaille, harde to the riuer side, withoute
 hurte, greatly blaming Penceste and his companie,
 as the onely causers of the ouerthrowe of the horse-

S. ij.

men

The second Booke.

men. And being in such order retired, Eumenes with his horse came and ioyned with them. But at their accustomed houres to make fires, they went to consulte and advisedly debate of their greate businesse and waighty enterprises. The *Satrapes* were of the opinion that they all should forthwith retire into the high countrey which they gouerned. And Eumenes contrary affirming that it were best for them to charge afresh, saying that the Phalange of the enimie was discomfited, and that yet they were as many horse. Notwithstanding the *Macedonians Argiraspides* sayde, they would neyther followe the one opinion nor the other, because al their goddes, baggages, together with their wiues, children and familie, were vnder subiection of the enimie, so that the counsaile and assemblee without any conclusion brake vp. They sent also secret messengers towards Antigone, practising with him to yeld Eumenes at his pleasure, conditionally that he should restore their wiues, children, and goddes. The *Satrapes* likewise & the more part of the other Captains concluded a league & amitie, and abandoned their chieftaine. Through which meane, Eumenes was betrayed & rendred to Antigone. Who seeing that by greater happe and much better good lucke, than he looked for, he hadde gotten vnder his subiection the *Argiraspides* and the rest of the souldiers which held against him, tooke Antigone cozonell of the *Argiraspides* and buried him quicke. He also slew Eudame captaine of the Indian Elephants, & diuers other captaines his better enimies. And for Eumenes, he committed the garding of him to certayn of his men, vntil he had determined what to do with him. For gladly he would haue receyued him, if epyther by god or gentle entreatie he thought he might win him: because he knewe him to be a noble warriour and stout man. Notwithstanding he had no great confidence in his premises, by reason of the maruellous loue and singular affection that he did beare Olympias & the Kings, which he before had

The second Booke. 67

had well declared. For although he was by his means from the Siege of *Nore* delivered, yet after in the quarrel of the Kings he warred vpon him with his whole power. Moreover seeing the mortall hate of the *Macedonians* against him, he determined to put him to death. Howbeit for the loue and fauoure he before bare him, he caused him to be burnt, and in a faire vessell sent his bones to his kinsfolkes and friends. He found likewise among the hurte men, *Ierome Cardian*, a wise and politike man, whome *Eumenes* greatly honoured and familiarly vsed: *Ierome.* and therefore *Antigone* in like sorte, after *Eumenes* his death, honoured and well entreated him.

Antigone retireth to winter in the countrey of *Mede*, and of the deluge or floud which that time chaunceth in the countrey of *Rhodes*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

After *Antigone* had brought backe al his armie into the countrey of *Mede*, he wintred in a village of the *Ecbathanes* barde by, wherein is the Kings Palace of that quarter, and deuided his men of warre through the whole countrey of *Mede*, and chiefly in the waste country, so called because of diuers myssfortunes which there sometime happened. For in olde time about those quarters had bene the richest and gretest number of townes within al that Province, and by reason of so many terrible and continuall earthquakes, all the sayde townes together with their inhabitantes perished and were utterly lost, whereby the whole region was maruellously altered and chaunged: for there were such new riuers and lakes sene, as had not custemably bene. The same time that *Antigone* lay in *Mede*, the citie of *Rhodes* was the thirde time by deluge or floude overcome, by reason wherof a great many Citizens a new were at that present
The wast
Country.
S. iij. sent

The second Booke.

sent downe more thā at the other two times. For the first, bycause the towne was newly buylt and little inhabited, dyd no great hurt. The second was much greater, and did more damage, for that there were more inhabitants. But the third came about the spring, and began thorough great raines & snowes whiche fel sodenly waightie & marvellous havye stones: for they fel hole and bigge and waightie as a myne, but some much bigger and heavier: so that they beate downe the toppes of many weake built houses, and kild a great number of people: and bycause the Citie was round, stepest and hiest in the myddest in maner of a Theatre, the waters on euery side so aboundantlie flowed, that the lower partes were incontinent filled vp, and coulde no waye passe nor fall, bicause the Citizens (seeing winter past) toke no great hede to the clesing of their sinks vnder the earth. And the more part of the sinks and chanelis about the wals were so choked, that the water in short time grew so hie & strong, that it flowed vp to the market place called *Digma*, and the temple of Dionisie, and in the end grew and arose vp like a lake, euen to the temple of Esculape. Wherempon the Citizens seeing so great and sodayne a deluge, sought euery man to saue him selfe. Some ranne to the shippes, some to the theatre: and they whiche were most oppressed, scaled the tops of the churches, and clymbed the pillers on whiche the statues and ymages stood. And as the Citizens were in this terrour and perplexitie, chaunced them a sobain remedy. For one of the panes of the wall (through the violence of the water) fell downe: and so by that meane it voided and ranne into the sea. It was also a happy tourne that the deluge chaunced on the daye, bycause that when the Citizens see the imminent daunger, they had leysure to get out of their houses, and withdrew them to the hiest places of the towne. It was good happy lykewyse that the wals of their houses were stronglie built

Digma.

The second Booke. 68

buylt of Roane, and not of bricke: and therefore they which got vp to the toppes were safe. Notwith, there died aboue .v. hundred, and many houses onerthrowen & wholly beate downe, besides diuerse that were soze taken and quashed. In this daunger and inconuenience was the Citie of Rhodes.

Antigone by craft putteth to death *Birkon*, who beginneth to rebell; and gynneth the *Satrapie* of *Mede* to *Oxandartes*; and likewise vanquisheth certen other *Median* rebelles.

The .xvij. Chapter.

Antigone wintered in the countrey of *Mede*, he was aduertised that *Python* praetised with the soldiers in garrison, about some enterprise. Notwithstanding he made semblant that he beleued not the report, rejoyning the reporters before the people, saying, that to set controuersie betwene him and *Python*, they had rained and deuised it in their own heads. He caused it also to be openly diuulged, that he would leaue the said *Python* *Satrapa* and gouernour of al the *Provinces* and *Satrapes* of the hye countrey; together one parte of his armie, so that he might rule the better, and hold and keepe him selfe in sauetie. He writte also vnto him gentle and gracious letters, praying hym to repaire ouer so soone as was possible to communicate and deuise of the affaires in those quarters; to the ende Antigone might with more speede returne to *Susa*. This dyd he wth a crafty and painted countenance, cleerly to put hym out of suspicio, thinking he would, in hope of obtrayning that *Seignorie*, come to him. For well he knew; it was not his ease forcibly to take him, bicause he was a baltaint and couragious man, and such one, that *Alexander* when he liued, by reason of his vertue, had given hym the go-

The second Booke.

Orondonate.

Hypostrate.

The Citie of
Ecathane.

The Citie of
Persepolis.

Meleager.
Menete.

uernement of the same countrey of *Mede*, whiche to that day he held and enioyed. And to be short, he thzough cozruption and other ways, greatly got the good willes of the men of warre, that the moze numbze promised to forsake Antigone and follow him. Notwithstanding, although he for this cause somewhat mistrusted his crafty cloyning, yet thzough the hope which certen of his familiars and friends with Antigone put him in, he came at his commaundement. And so sone as he was come, Antigone caused him to be appzehended, and the chiefe and pzincipall Captaynes of the armie being there in manner of a Senate assembled, accused him. Besoze whome he was lightly conuict, & incontinent condemned to death, and with greater speede executed. Whiche done, he assembled the whole army, & in their pzesence pzoclaimed Orondonate the *Median*, Satrapa of the said Countrey of *Mede*, hauing for his assistance and ayde Captayne Hypostrate with soure thousand Mercenarie footemen, and .v. hundred horse. And him self with the rest of the armie went to the Citie of *Ecathane*, where he toke .v. hundred Talents of vncoined silver. Fro thence traauailed he towards the Citie of *Persepolis*, in the countrey of *Perse*, distaunt thence. xx. dayes iourney of. But as he passed on his iourney, certen of Python his friends & coniuratours, of which Meleager and Menete were chief, had assembled, and got together of Python's familiars about .viij. hundred horse, and made many incursions and roades vppon the people of the Countrey which would not obey them. But when they were aduertised of the encamping of Hypostrate and Orondonate, they sodenly by night assailed them, and hadde almost wonne their camp. And although they were thzough the numbze of the ennemie repulsed, yet suborned they some of their souldiours, who went away with them. And bycause they were all horse and had no carriages, they feared all the whole countrey, and set them in a maruelous

ions by force. But in the end being soze pressed and charged, they were forced to retire into a balley enuironed with steepe rockes, and almost inaccessible, and at laste there taken and slayne. But Meleager and Occrane both baliaunt Captaynes, and diuerse other of the principall stoutely standing to their defenses, were amongst the rest also slaine. And this was the end of the rebelles in *Mede*.

I Antigone comming into *Perse*, and there receyued as Lord and Seignieur of all *Asie*, deuided the *Satrapies* thereof: and after goeth to the Citie of *Suse*, and taketh all the treasure he there findeth.

The.xviij. Chapter.

Vhen Antigone was come into the countrey of *Perse*, he was without contradiction by þe people of the countrey as Lord and Seignior of all *Asie* honozably receyued. And after that he assembled his friends, and with them consulted and deuised concerning the diuision of the *Satrapes*. First he left to *Pampolemon* *Carmanie*, and to *Stafanor* *Bactriane*: bicause he could not with his letters easely expulse them, who were of the inhabitants in the said prouinces well beloued, and had also amongst the men of warre great friends and mightie armies. Into *Arie* he sent *Erite*, and after his death, he deputed *Euagoras*, a mā of meruelous great courage, and wise. He permitted likewise *Oxiarthe* the father of *Roxanne* Alexanders wife, to keepe and enioye the *Satrapes* of *Paropanifade*, as he befoze held it: bycause he could not expulse him without great power, and long continuance. He also called home out of *Aracothie* *Sybirte*, whome he dearliie loued: and on him bestowed that *Satrape*, gyuing him the charge of the mutinous *Argiraspides*.

T.j.

*Erite.
Euagoras.
Oxiarthe.*

The second Booke.

Euen so com-
meth to all
Traitors.

des, vnder a colour to lead them into the warres, but the trueth is, it was to destroye them. For he tolde him in counsaile, that he would send and put them to such vses as they should lose their liues. Amongst which were those y^e betrayed Eumenes, and for their treason suffered that waye condigne punishment. And as oftentimes it happeneth, that treasons to Princes are profitable to winne victorie: euen so to suche as commit them, they haue alwayes ben the cause efficient of many and great mischiefs.

Thespius.

Ascleptodore.

Xenophilus.

After Antigone saw that Penceste in the Countrey of *Perse* was greatly honoured, he expulst him the *Satrapie*, whereupon many of the countrey being therewith agreed, at last one of the chief and principall of them named Thespius, stepped out and frankly tolde him, that they would obey none other: whome he caused for his so saying, incontinent to be slayne, and gave the *Satrapie* to Ascleptodore: together a sufficient and able number of men of warre, to garde and defend it. Not withstanding he with gentle wordes and large promises curteously entertained Penceste, vntill he had gotten him out of the countrey. These things done, Antigone tooke his iourney towards *Suse*: and as he approached nere the citie, Xenophile Captayne of the the Castle of *Suse*, and Treasurer of all the treasure Royall within the same, by Seleuke sent to offer his service, and to be at his commaundement, met him about the riuer *Pasitigre*, whom Antigone gently and curteously receyued, making him believe that he would honorably entreat him, least if he otherwise dyd, Xenophile might alter his determination and purpose, and so shoulde be despoyled and robbed of him. By which meane, after they were entred the Citie, Xenophile rendred him the Castle, wherein he founde a trea and many other things, all of masse golde, amounting to the value of. xv. thousand Talents: he found also there great summes of money, besides many crowns with

with other great giftes and spoyles, to the value of. v. thousand Talents. So by that meane and with that he brought out of the countrey of *Mede*, he had in golde and silver the summe of. xxb. thousand Talents. And soz this time we wil leaue speaking of Antigone and the things by him done in *Asie*, and returne to that the same time exploited in *Europe*.

J Cassander taketh by composition *Olympias*, and after putteth hir to death.

The. xix. Chapter.

NOWE saith the hystorie, that Cassander who besieged *Olympias* within the Citie of *Pidue*, in the countrey of *Macedone*, could not well winne it, by reason of the winter season, but only with ditches and trenches, held it enclosed and garded the Port with ships: to the end no ayde or succoure should be thether brought. By meane whereof, the towne men were so distressed and in such neede, that they allowed monethly to every soldier, but five *Chcenices* of coyne: Neyther did the *Elephantes* eat any thing else than the pounde of drie wood, and the horsemen were forced to eat their horses. Notwithstanding the *Quene* still hoping of succoure, so long abode the siege, that the *Elephantes* dyed of hunger: and almost all the extraordinary horsemen, besides the greater part of the footemen, died for want of victuals. And certen *Barbarians* whiche there served, by necessitie constrained (against nature) eat the fleshe of the dead carcases. And the rest whiche were vneaten, one parte by the Commissioners, deputed by the *Quene*, was buried, and the other thowen ouer the wals into the ditches, very horrible to see: so that not the women alone, who alwayes had ben synely & delicately brought up, but the souldiours also, which had abyden almost as

Chcenice was a measure amongs the Grekes about the bignesse of our quart, or somewhat more.

The second Booke.

many miseries as might be, endured there a most intolerable stench. But at last, the famine dayly increased, that many of the Souldiours came to the Quene and desired leaue to depart, who seeing the great want of victuals, and other inability to deliuer them of the siege, gaue licence: whereupon they departed and rendred to Cassander, whome he right gentlie receyued, and sent them home to their owne houses, trusting that the *Macedonians* thereof aduertised, and seeing no hope to be looked for at the Quenes hands, would not long trauail in hir ayde: wherein they had good reason. For all the *Macedonians* which determined to succoure hir, vnderstanding the daunger, she was in, altered their opinions, and toke parte with Cassander: Aristone and Monime except, which Aristone kept the Citie of *Amphipolis*, and Monime the Citie of *Polle*. When Olympias saw, that one parte of the *Macedonians* had quite forsaken hir, & that the rest were vnable to mainteyn & help hir, she went about to saue hir self & hir friends in a Gallie by sea, which she caused to be sent for and brought to the Port. But Cassander being therof aduertised by one that fled out of the town, toke the sayd Gallie. Whereupon the Quene despayring in hir affaires & businesse, sent Ambassadors to Cassander, to treat a peace. But he seeing the necessitie wherein she stood, and therfore meaning that she should yeld hir self to his curtesie, he hardly graunted hir safecōduct for hir owne person. When Cassander had the citie rendred to him, he incontinent sent certen of his men of warre to take *Amphipolis* and *Polle*. Whereupon Monime Captayne of *Polle* vnderstanding the state of Olympias, yelded without resistance. But Aristone who was extreme proude both of his great bande of men of warre, as also for that he had a little before vanquished and overcome Cratebas, one of Cassanders Captaynes, in battaill slayne a great parte of his armie, subsecuted & chased him through the countrey of *Busalcie*, hard to the Citie

Aristone.

Amphipolis.
Monime.
Polle.

Cratebas.

Bedine.

Citie of *Bedine*, & it besieged & took by composition, whom he after with .ij. thousand of his men besides, sent away in white roddees in their hands, supposing that Eumenes had not ben yet dead, and hoping that Polispercō and Alexander his sonne would come to ayde hym, vtterly refused the yelding vp of the Citie of *Amphipolis*. But after Olympias had witten to him to render the Towne, summoning him of his faith and allegiaunce, he thought it best so to do, and taking suertie for his persone, gave vp the same. Notwithstanding Cassander considering the great authoritie of Aristone, by reason of Alexanders aduancing him in his life, and meaning to make quicke dispatch of so many as would or might any way let or hinder his affaires and doings, caused Cratebas owne kinsfolkes to kill him. He perswaded likewise all their friends which Olympias had put to death, to accuse hir in the place of iudgement befoze the assemblie of the *Macedonians*, which thing they did: where the *Macedonians* in hir absence without patrone or Aduocate there to defend hir cause, condemned hir to death: wherupon after sentence and iudgement gyuen, Cassander sent to hir certen of his friends, persuading hir to flie, promising to enbarque hir in a Gallie, which should bring hir to the citie of *Athens*. And this did he, not for anie good will to saue hir, but to the end she might by that meane voluntarily runne in exile, and be dzenched in the Sea: so y it might after haue ben said, how by fortune of the sea, and iudgement of the Goddess, she was for hir cruell, mischeuous and wicked deedes, iustly punished. Neuer thelesse, she answered h̄ messengers, that flie she would not, nor yet refuse the iudgement of the *Macedonians*. Which thing Cassander perceyuing, he for feare that the people and assemblie of the men of warre would alter their determinations and minds, when they vnderstood she was well able to purge hir of euery offence where, with they would charge hir, and should likewise reduce

The second Booke.

and call to memoꝝ the great god turnes and honours by them long befoze at the hands of Phillip and Alexander receiued, sent. CC. of his trustiest soldiers about him to kill hir. Who with great violence entring the Palace where she was, were at the first sight so abashed with the Maieſtie of hir face, that they returned without doing hir any hurte. But their kinsfolkes whom she caused to be ſlayne, thinking to reuenge their deaths, & alſo to gratifie Caſſander, out of hande ſlew hir, who neuer made woꝝds oꝝ ſhe wed any countenance of a woman diſmayed, oꝝ yet fainte harted. In this ſozte Olympias, whiche in hir time hadde bene the moſt honozable Dame of the woꝝld, Neoptoleme his daughter King of *Epire*, Alexander his ſiſter King of *Epire*, who warred in *Italy*, King Phillip his wyfe of *Macedone* the moſt puiſſant of all other which befoze him in *Europe* raigned, & Alexander his mother, ſurnamed the great, which hadde exployted the moſt notable and honozable warres that euer were woꝝthie the wꝝiting and talks, miſerable ended hir life.

¶ After the death of *Olympias*, *Caſſander* eſpouſeth *Theſſalonice* Alexander the great his ſiſter, & foundeth the Citie of *Caſſander*. And after he hath put in ſafe keeping *Roxanne* and *Alexander* his ſonne, he goeth into the countrey of *Beote*, and reediſſieth the Citie of *Thebes*.

The. xx. Chapter.

When Caſſander thus gloziously & prosperouſly raigned, he affected the realme of *Macedon*, and the better to bꝝing his purpoſe to paſſe, eſpouſed *Theſſalonice*, Phillip his daughter and Alexander his ſiſter both by father and mother, being alwayes deſirous to inſinuate him ſelfe with the ligne royall. He like wiſe in

Theſſalonice.

in the countrey of *Palene*, within the Region of *Macedone*, found and built a citie named *Cassandria*, and peo-
 pled it with inhabitants of the Cities of *Cheroneſe* and *Potede*, and diuerſe other villages about the ſame Citie,
 and the remnaunt of the *Olinthians*. By whiche meane &
 alſo bycauſe of the great & fertile territozie, he laio and
 gaue thereto and by other ways he tooke, wherewith on
 hand to enlarge and make it great. The Citie in ſhozt
 time became ſo mightie and riche, that it was named to
 be the greateſt and worſhipfulleſt amongs all the Citi-
 es of *Macedone*. Nowe had Caſſander purpoſed to put to
 death Alexander his ſonne, and Roxanne his mother: to
 the end, there ſhoulde no moze of Alexanders ligne re-
 mayne on liue. But beſoze he would erecute this execra-
 ble murder, he ſtayed, firſt to vnderſtand what the *Ma-
 cedonians* thought of the death of *Olympias*, & what talke
 was emongs them: togiſther what *Antigone* did in *A-
 ſie*. Wherefoze he all that while cauſed Roxanne and hir
 ſonne to be bzought into the Caſtle of *Amphipolis*, and
 charged *Glaucias* Captayne thereof and one whome he
 greatly truſted with the keeping of them, commaunding
 him to vſe and treat them no other wayes but as com-
 mon perſones, laying al princilie honours and dignities
 towardeſ them aparte, and to put away all the children
 which had ben bzought vp with the ſaid Sonne of Alex-
 ander, as his playe fellowes. After that, he tooke vppon
 him the authoritie and gouernement as King, and cau-
 ſed ſolemnne erequies for *Euridice* and *Phillip*, whome *O-
 lympias* had made be murdered, to be celebrated, & with
 great pompe and ſolemnitie entombed them in a tombe
 royall with þ Kings their predeceſſours, making ſports
 and paſtimes, at thoſe dayes accuſtomed. That done, he
 leuied a great numbre of men of warre in the countrey
 of *Macedone*, to go into *Peloponeſe*. While Caſſander
 was thus occupied, and that *Polispercon* who laye beſie-
 ged in the Citie of *Naxe*, in the Region of *Perrheby*, vn-
 derſtoode

The Citie of
Cassandria.

The second Booke.

der stood of Olympias death, apperceyuing no longer hope
for him to take in hand to rule the affaires of *Macedo-*
ne, pziuilie by night stole out of the Citie with a few of
his people, and passing thzough *Thessaly*, toke the Soule-
dours with Eucide, and tranelled into *Ethole* (where he
was verie well beloued) to see what retinue or traine
would there gouerne the affaires of *Macedone*, hoping
to find some mutacion or chaunge. After Cassander had
assembled a mightie armie, he sped him into *Peleponnese*
to chase Alexander the Sonne of Pobspercon, bycause
there was not one of his enemies which hadde an whole
armie but he, who also had fortifed and furnished all the
Townes and Castles of the same Countrey, by hym
thought most meete and defensible. Thus without em-
pechement or stoppe, passed Cassander thzough the coun-
trei of *Thessaly*. But after he was come to the entrie of
the *Diles* the *Etholian*. kept him such play, and so stoutly
resisted him, that with great and difficult payne, he per-
force wanne the passage: but after he was passed & had
entred the countrey of *Beote*, he sped him to bring backe
and agayne to assemble all the *Thebanes*, and to restore
and reedifie the Citie of *Thebes*, thinking he should ther-
by get both great praise and immortall fame: aswell
for the high and incomparable facts of the same Citie, as
also for the maruellous reports which came thereon.
And bycause it had ben greatly altered and chaunged, &
oftentimes made desolate, I thinke good to make some
notable declaration of the fortunes and chaunces that
thereto happened.

¶ Of the foundation and fortunes of the Citie of
Thebes in *Beota*.

The. xxj. Chapter.

After

After the deluge and flood of *Deucation*, the Citie of *Thebes* in *Beote* was by *Cadme* first founded & built, Cadme.

and by his name called *Cadme*, by the *Spartes* inhabited, to saye, a people dispersed, bycause the recourse there was of al sortes. It was by some also named *Thebicene* to wete dwelling at *Thebes*, so; that by reason of the deluge, the people departed thence and scattered abroad in diuerse countreys, and after returned thither. It sortuned after, that the *Eucheleians* (by force) chased and expulsed the said inhabitants aboute the same season that *Cadme* with his people was put to flight, and fled into the countrey of *Illyrie*. After that, *Amphion* and *Zethe* who had the gouernement thereof, enlarged the same as witnesseth *Homere*, saying: *Who first with walles enuironed Thebane Towne: And with seauen gates,*

Amphion.
Zethe.
Homere.

to winne fame and renoune. Yet after that, the inhabitants whome *Amphion* & *Zethe* had thither brought, were by *Polidore* the sonne of *Cadme* the second time expulsed, by reason of a sodaine mortallitie whiche happened *Amphion* his childzen. And in pprocess of time, the same being by the successours of the saide *Polydor* gouerned, all the countrey bare the name of *Beote*, so called of *Beote*, the sonne of *Neptune* and *Menalippe* which somtime ruled there. The *Argiues* likewise þ third time expulsed the *Thebanes*, and toke the Citie. But after the *Argiues* were gone agayn into their countrey, the *Thebanes* which retired into *Alcomene*, in the mountaine of *Thilphosine*, returned home. Yet after that certen of the said *Thebanes* were gone to the siege of *Troye*, the *Pelagians* draue so many as remayned at home, both oute of the Citie & Countrey, who continued in exile in diuerse miseries vntill the fourth generation, as by an Augurie of certen Crowes was presaged. But in the end, the succession of the exiles, in the fourth generation returned, and there enhabited the space of eyght hundred yeares.

Polydore.

Beote.
Neptune.
Menalippe.

Who were the first that gouerned that Region, and as

The second Booke.

fer contended and fought for the Empire of *Grece* until the tyme that Alexander the sonne of Phillip (by force) tooke the citie, and after razed it. But about. xx. yeares after, Cassander (desirous of glorie as aforesaid) through his earnest request and marvellous persuasions, by the assent and consent of the whole countrey, reedified it, and repopled it with those which lived, and of the ligne of the exiles which were dead, as wel for the pitie he had of the miserable people, as also for the glorie & renoume of the citie. The *Athenians* also at their owne costes and charges, built and set up one parte of the wall. Manie other cities, likewise and severall people of *Grece*, *Sicill* & *Italy*, help them with money. After this maner recovered the *Thebanes* their Citie and Countrey.

¶ After Cassander hath taken and subdued certen Cities of *Peloponnesse*, and vnderstandeth of the coming of Alexander, Polispercon his sonne, against him, he returneth into *Macedone*.

The. xxij. Chapter.

Isthmus.

Megare.

Epidaure.
Argos.

Ithome.
Hermonide.
Gerannie.
Moliecke.

When Cassander was with his whole armie come to the entrie of *Peloponnesse*, called *Isthmus*, and found the same by Alexander the sonne of Polispercon taken and guarded, he passed beyond him, and went to *Megare*, and there got together a numbze of shippes, barges and fery boats, wherein he put over into *Epidaure* his armie and Elephants, and so came against the citie of *Argos*, which he constrained to reuolte from Alexander, and to take his parte. He reduced likewise after, all the townes and cities of the *Messenians* to him, except *Ithome*, and by composition tooke the Citie of *Hermonide*. And appercepuing that Alexander came against him to fight, left in the Citie of *Gerannie* about *Isthmus*. Moliecke one of his Captayns with. ij. thousand trayned souldiers, and him self returned into *Macedone*.

¶ Vpon

¶ Vpon *Antigone* his arriual in *Babylon*, *Selenke* perceyuing that he seeketh occasions to expulse or kil him, flieth into *Egypt*.

The.xxiiij. Chapter.

The yeare ensuing wherein *Praxibule* was created *Gouernour* of *Athens*, and *Nance*, *Spure* & *Marcke* *Popill* were chosen *Consulles* at *Rome*, after *Antigone* had gyuen to *Aspise* one of the *Satrapes* of the countrey, the *Satrapie* of *Susiane*, he got togyther a numbze of charriotes and *Camelles* to carrie all his golde and siluer to sea, and with them and his armie toke his iourney to *Babylon*. And when he had in. xx. dayes iourneys reached *Babylon*, *Selenke* *Gouernour* of that *Prouince*, honozable receyued him, on whome he bestowed great giftes, and roially banquetted his souldiours. Notwithstanding *Antigone* called him to an accompt, for the reueneue of the said *Prouince*. And bicause he held & mainteyned that he was not accomptable for it, considering that the said *Prouince* was by the *Macedonians* in the life of *Alexander*, for his merites and good service bestowed on him, they were at some controuersie. Nevertheless after *Selenke* had remembzed his dealing towards *Python*, he much doubted that *Antigone* vnder like colour, would make quicke dispatch of him, for so much as it was well knowen, that he endeuoured hym to discomfite all the noble personages and men in authority, which were appointed for the ruling and gouernement of any good and honest businesse. Wherefore because of the notable fame and renoume whiche was blowen abroad of *Ptolome*, his great honour and honestie, and also his gentlie and friendlie entreaty of al such as came vnto him for helpe, he with. L. horse departed thence, and fled into *Egypt* vnto him. Whiche newes wonderfully ioyed and gladded *Antigone*, because he

Aspise.

A.ij. thought

The second Booke.

thought y^e would be such a colour for him, that no man should be able to reprove him and saye he had layde hands on Seleuke his great friend, who had with his power always ayded him: but that of his owne mynde he voluntarily fled, and by that meane left him withoute questiō or difficultie, the said *Satrapie*. But after he was by the *Chaldees* aduertized and admonished, that if Seleuke escaped his hands, he should be Lord and King of the whole Empire of *Asie*, and lea hym in battaill: he the marvellous sozie repented him of his escape. Wherefore he sent out in all possible post, certen horse after him, who in long pursuite and doing lesse good, returned. And although Antigone gaue no great faith or credit to such diuinations, yet by reason of the authoritie of the said *Chaldees*, and their great and long knowledge and experience in the course and influence of the starres, he was meruellouslie troubled. For the people of that countrey and sect, had alone a thousande yeares wholie applied them selues to that kind of studie and knowledge. Which thing by their great experiences, well appeared, and chieflie by Alexander his death, of whome they presaged that if he entred *Babylon*, he should there lose his life. And as that prediction proued true in Alexander, euen so according to their diuination of Antigone happened him, as hereafter when we come to the time wherein it chaunced, shall at large be declared. But for this time let vs out of hand treat of the armie of Seleuke in *Egipt*.

¶ Of Seleuke his practize and deuise, touching the alliance and confederacie betwixt *Ptolome*, *Cassander* & *Lysimache*, against *Antigone*. of their deshaunce they send him, and of his preparation against them. Also of his siege against the Citie of *Tyre* in *Phenice*.

The. xxiiij. Chapter.

When

The second Booke. 75

When Seleuke was come into *Egypt*, Ptolome right honozable and curteouslie receyued him. To whom he recompted the vngentle and disloyall dealing of Antigone against him: declaring farther, that Antigone his meaning was to expulse and vanquish all the *Satrapes* which had any rule or dominion, and especisallie all those which had ben in household with Alexander. And the more to asserthen him of the trueth that it was so, he recompted how he had put to death Python, expulsed Penceste *Perse*, and all he had done to him selfe: where neyther he nor they had once offended him, but had employed and bestowed all their trauaill and seruice, as his deare friends and complices. He farther shewed him the mightie power he had of men, and his innumerable treasure: togyther the great victozies and prosperitie he had in short time atchieued: whereby he beganne to ware so proude and arrogaunt, that he affected the whole Empire of *Macedone*. By these tales & repozts had he perswaded Ptolome to prepare and resist him. And agayne sent certen of his friends into *Europe* towards Cassander and Lysimache, to persuade them to do the like: who diligentlie perfozmed their charge. By reason whereof they forged manie practizes, whiche were the originall and beginning of great dissention & warres. For Antigone who doubted (& not without good cause) the euill will of Seleuke against him, and the practizes he would deuise, sent his Ambassadors towarde Ptolome, Cassander, and Lysimache, to exhorte and desire them to continue and remayne his olde and auncient friends. Neuerthelesse after he had created Python who descended from the *Indians*, Gouvernour of *Babylon*, and left him there, he tooke his iourney with the whole armie, and marched towarde *Cilicie*: And after he was come to *Maley*, he diuided his armie into diuerse places to winter. He tooke also all the money he could gette in the Citie of *Quint*, amounting to .x. thousand Talents:

Python.

Maley.

The Citie of

Quint.

U. iij.

with

The second Booke.

Antigone hys
yearelie reue.
auc.

& with the rest he brought w him, he was maruelouslie provided of gold and siluer, besides his cleare yerely reueneue of. xj. thousand Talents. By reason whereof, as also for his mightie puissance of Souldiours and men of warre, he was much to be feared. When winter was past, as Antigone with his whole power had taken his journey to come into the hies *Syrie*, the Ambassadors of Ptolome, Cassander, and Lysimache came vnto him: who hauing open audience to tell their Ambassade, demaunded of him to restore to Cassander the countreys of *Cappadoce* and *Lycie*, to restore Lysimache *Phrygie* and *Hellepont*, to yeld by to Ptolome all *Syrie*, and to deliuer to Seleuke *Babilon*. And that he would also make an egall diuision with them of all the treasure he had gotten and taken since the warres commenced against Eumenes: bycause they had ben partakers with him, and companions in the said warres. And in case he refused this to do, they denounced to him in the names of them all, that they would allie and ioyne togyther, to arrere moztall hostilitie against him. When Antigone had heard this their Ambassade, he with arrogaunt & insolent wordes answered, and amongs other things willed and charged them to tell Ptolome that he make good and strong preparation to stand to his defence. When the Ambassadors were returned and had made repozte of their answer, the saide Ptolome, Cassander and Lysimache, reallied togyther, and made the greatest preparation of men, armoure, and all other things necessarie for the warres, they possible could. When Antigone vnderstood thereof, and considered the noblenesse, puissance and authoritie of those against whome he tooke on hande warres: he drew to his amitie and alliaunce all the Princes, Nations and Cities he could get. For accomplishing wherof, he sent Ageselaye towards the Kings of *Cypres*, and to the *Rhodians*, *Idonome* and *Moschion*. He sent also into *Cappadoce* an armie with his Nephew Ptolome,

The second Booke. 76

Ptolome, to raise the siege befoze the citie of *Amisse*, and
 to expulse all *Cassanders* *Souldiours* that countrey: gy-
 uing him farther in charge to haue a vigilaunt eye and
 take good heed, y^e *Cassander* passed not into *Asie*, thzough
Hellespont. *Pozoneer*, he sent *Aristodeme* the *Milesian* Aristodeme.
 wth a thousand *Talents* to *Pelopōnese* to make alliaunce wth
Polispercon & *Alexander* his sonne, and to get togyther
 there, so many men as they could, and sozthwith warre
 vpon *Cassander*. What done, he sent to make readie hys
 posts & *Beacons*, thzoughout al the countrey of *Asie* vnder
 his obeissance: by which he might in all his affaires
 haue speedie aduertisement. These things set in order,
 he sped him towards the countrey of *Phenice*, meaning
 there to prepare and make readie a *Paue* to send to
 Sea: bycause the enimie was yet strongest at Sea: by
 reason of their great *Paue*, and himsele altogyther
 disfurnished. And when he was come into *Phenice*, he en-
 camped befoze the Citie of *Tyre*, meaning to besiege it.
Puertbeleffe, he sent towards the *Kings* of the Coun-
 trey, and *Gouernours* of *Syrie*, exhorting and requiring
 their ayde and helpe for the addressing his *Paue* to sea:
 bycause all the ships which had ben befoze in the coun-
 trey, *Ptolome* had sent into *Egipt*. He commaunded also
 the *Lieutenants* of *Syrie* to furnish him with so muche
 wheat, as should suffice the maintenaunce of hys armie
 for one whole yeare, and him selfe got togyther all the
Carpenters, *Sawyers* and *Shipwrights* he could finde,
 and caused them to fell an innumerable numbze of
 trees in the mount *Libane*, whiche were carried to the
 Sea side, for he had. viij. thousand men to fell, sawe and
 build ships, besides a thousand waines for carriage. It
 is to be vnderstande, that the Mountaine is of a great
 length, for it runneth alongest from the Cities of *Tri-*
polis and *Byble*, euen to *Sydone*, full of an innumerable
 numbze of meruelous high and mightie Cedzes and *Cy-*
pres trees. He likewise caused. iij. mightie Docks to be
The mount
Libane.
cut

The second Booke.

cut oute to build the sayd shippes in, one at *Trypoly*, another at *Byblie*, and the third at *Sidone*, all thre in *Phe-nice*. There was also an other in *Cilice*, whether was brought all the timbze feld and cut downe in the mount *Thaure*: and another at *Rhodes*, by the consent of the citizens, likewise to build shippes in. As *Antigone* was thus occupied in building of shippes, & encamped about the sea side, *Seleuke* commeth out of the Countrey of *E-gipt* with a flauie of an hundred tall shippes of warre vnder all their sailes, richelie apparelled, passing alongest the Sea coast in the view of the campe, as who would saye, in despite and maugre *Antigone* and his people. At which sight the Citizens of the next Cities & other his allies with him, were in great terrour and feare, being then apparaunt that the enimie was Lord and King at sea. Wherefoze they thought, they went to forraie and robbe their Cities and territories. When *Antigone* see them thus daunted, he comforted them in the best maner he could, saying, that him selfe withoute stop, would that sommer be vpon the seas with. v. hundred tall and warlike shippes or moze. And as he was thus occupied about the things aforesaid, *Agelalay* who he had sent into *Cypres*, came towarde hym and reported vnto him, that *Nicocrey* and diuerse other mightie & puissant Kings were already allied with *Ptolome*. But that *Citicke*, *Lapite*, *Marie*, and *Cerenite*, hadde allied with him. Which newes vnderstood, he left *Andronicke* with. iiii. thousand men behind at the siege of *Tyre*, and himselfe with the rest went against the cities of *Hyoppe* and *Gaze*, his aduersaries, and wonne them togyther al the Boulbours of *Ptolome* within the townes, and retained them in wages, & thrust into them garrissones, and into the rest of the Cities in that quarter. What done, he retired towarde his other campe lying befoze *Tyre*, making prouision for all things necessarie to take the Citie.

Nicocre.
Citike.
Lapite.
Marye.
Cerenite.
Andronico.
Hyoppe.
Gaza.

¶ Of the wisedome and vertue of *Phile*, *Antipater* his daughter.

The .xxv. Chapter.

At that same verie time *Aristo* to whome *Eumenes* had gyuen *Cratere* his bones to burie, deliuered the to *Phile*, first married to *Cratere*, and then wife to *Demetre*, *Antigone* his sonne, who was reputed a right sage and vertuous Ladie, in so much that hir wisedome and curtesie towarde the souldiours being suche, that she oftentimes appaised the controuersies and mutenies arising in y^e camp, they loued & honoured hir. She would also at hir owne costs and dispence marrie the poore men of warres sisters and daughters: and besides acquite and discharge diuerse of the souldiours when they had at any time bene accused and wrongfully sclaundered. And it was saide, that when *Antipater* hir father (whō al men thought to be the wisest and sagest Prince in his tyme that euer here rule) had any great & mighty affaires in hand, y^e he would vse the aduise and counsaill of *Phile* his daughter. And although she was in manners gracious and excellent, yet byd she farre passe in speche and utteraunce, and all hir doings were thereto correspondent & agreable. And as for hir witte and prudence, that well appeared vpon the iudgement which she gaue of *Demetre* his principalltie, as we will hereafter set forth in their places.

¶ *Antigone* winneth to his alliaunce *Polispercon* and *Alexander* his sonne, and by a decree by the *Macedonians* made, denounceth *Cassander* an ennemie, and after taketh the Citie of *Tyre*.

The .xxvj. Chapter.

¶.

But

The second Booke.

Aristodeme.

Amise.

Asclepiodore.

But now we will returne to the Chieftaynes and Ambassadours whom Antigone hadde sent into diuerse places to make new alliaunces. And first, Aristodeme who was sent towards the *Spartians*, hadde by their permission and sufferance, assembled in the countrey of *Peloponnesse*. viij. thousand footemen, with whome he went to seeke out Alexander Polispercon his Sonne, and in Antigone his name allied with him & his father: through which alliaunce he left the gouernement of the countrey of *Peloponnesse* to Polispercon, and perswaded Alexander to go into *Asie* towards Antigone, whiche he perfozmed. And the other Chieftaynes, to wete, Ptolome his Nephew whome he had sent into *Cappadoce* with a great armie, deliuered the citie of *Amise* frō the siege, which Asclepiodore one of Cassander his Captaynes laye befoze, and vpon composition dismissed him with all his Souldiours, and so recovered the *Satrape*. From thence he went into *Bythanie*, and finding Zibith King of the said countrey besieging the Cities of *Calcedone* and *Astacone*, forced him to raise it, and after allied with him, and the said cities, and toke of them hostages. From thence he trauailed into *Ionye* and *Lydie*: bicause Antigone had witten to him to make so great speed as might be to the Regions lying and bozdering vpon the sea, bycause he vnderstood y Seleuke was sayling towards those quarters. And at last Seleuke arrived in the Countreys, and besieged the citie of *Erythe*. But after he was aduertised of Ptolome his comming, he retired without doing of any thing. When Alexander was come to Antigone, he confirmed and sware the alliaunce for him and Polispercon his Father.

Then assembled he all his men of warre, and in presence of them, charged and greatlie accused Cassander, but chieflie for the death of *Olympias*, and the detayning of *Roxanne* & hir sonne in prison: alleadging mozeouer that he forciably had espoused *Thessalonicke*, and in deed meant

meant thereby openly to vsurpe the Realme of *Macedone*. And farther objected, that he had suffered the Citie of *Olynthe* chief enimie to the *Macedonians*, to be reestablished, and also reedified the citie of *Thebes*, whiche *Alexander*, surnamed the great, hadde destroyed and razed. When he saw, that by the meanes of those accusations and tales the men of warre and Souldiers there assembled, were with *Cassander* greatlie despised: he incontinent caused a decree to be written & proclaimed: wherin *Cassander* was pronounced an enimie, except he would raze the said two cities, set at libertie the said King and *Roxanne* his mother into the hands and gard of the *Macedonians*, and also wholie obey *Antigone*, named and chosen Emperoure of the armie, protectoz and regent of the Kings, and of the realme of *Macedone*. He woulde also it should be denounced, that all the *Grekes* were discharged of al garrissones and other impositions, to live at libertie according to their auncient and accustomed wonte.

When this Decree had bene thus by the common assent and consent of the whole armie ratified and approved. *Antigone* by & by sent it throughtout all quarters to be published, trusting that the *Grekes* in hope to come at libertie, would allie and ioyne with hym. He likewise thought that when the *Satrapes* and Governours of the *Satrapies* of the hie countreys of *Asie* (whiche still imagined that *Antigone* would clerelie extinguishe the Kings, and all the ligne Royal of *Alexander*) apperceyved that he nowe enterprised and publikelie toke in hande, the warres for the defence of the Kings, they would alter & change their determinatiō & purpose, & gladlie become obedient and subiect to him. That done, he gaue to *Alexander*. 6. hundred Talents, and sent him into *Peloponnesse* laden and fraught with faire promises, and in hope to be preferred to some great authoritie and honour. He sent also for his ships to *Rhodes*, the greater numbze of

The second Booke.

Tyre.

which he made readie and furnished, and after imbarqued and sailed to *Tyre*, and both by sea & land besieged the citie the space of .xv. monethes, so that nothing could be bzought into it. Whereupon in the ende they were enforced to render vppon thys composition and agreement, that all Ptolome his Souldiours within the same, should with bag and baggage safelie departe, and Antigone at his pleasure to thrust in his gerrisones.

¶ Of the practizes, deuises and prouision by *Ptolome* & *Seleuke* on the one part, & *Antigone* on the other parte, made by Sea in the countrey of *Asie*.

The .xxvij. Chapter.

Among these entresaints, when Ptolome vnderstood the edict and decre which Antigone and the *Macedonians* had made for the libertie of *Greece*, because he would it should to the *Grekes* be knowne, that he had so good an hart and will to restore them to libertie, as the said Antigone, he caused the like proclamation to be made, and befoze them to be notified and published. For eyther of them made great accompte, and thought it a verie good way to win the *Grekes* to stand their friends, and therfoze they contended howe and by what meane they might best gratifie them. He wanne also to his aliaunce Cassander, gouernour of *Carie*, a mightie Prince, and one who had at his commaundement manie Cities. He sent likewise ouer and besides the .iiij. thousand men sent befoze by him to the Kings of *Cypres* his confederats, a mightie armie to enforce to their obeissaunce their enemies, to wete, Mirmidon the *Athenian* with .x. thousand Souldiours, Polyclete with a Paue of an hundredth saile, and appointed for generall Menelaus his bzother. And as they arriued in *Cypres*, they heard of Seleuke bys being there: whereupon they held a counsell, wherein was

Mirmidon.
Polyclete.
Menelaus.

was concluded that Polyclete should with. L. ships saile into *Peloponnese*, to warre vpon Aristodeme, Polispercon and Alexander: That Myrmidon with the Mercenaries should into *Carie* to ayde and comforte Cassander and other their allies, whom Ptolome Antigone his brother warred on: and that Menelaus and Seleuke should remayne in *Cypres* with Nycocreon and other their allies, to mainteyne the warres there. When Seleuke and his companie had thus deuided their power, they toke the cities of *Cerine* and *Lapythe*, and there wanne to their alliance Stasictus King of the *Manians*, and forced Amathusius an other prince of the countrey to deliuer the hostages. They besieged also with great force the Citie of *Cyrbie*, because they would not at their first coming allie with them. At that same verie season sailed from *Hellepont* and the *Rhodes*, to Antigone. xl. saile vnder the conduct of Themyson their Admiral. Dioscorides likewise brought from *Hellepont* and the *Rhodes* foure score, besides the ships first built in *Phenice*, being in all, accomplishing those left at *Tyre*. Cxx. wherof. iiii. score & x. rowed with foure tier of oars in a side: ten with five tier: ten with nine, and ten with ten tier, and. xxx. barques, the rest lesse, so that he had in the whole. Cxli. Gallies appointed for the warres. Which Paule he deuided, wherof. L. he sent into *Peloponnese*, and appointed Dioscorides his brothers sonne, Admiral ouer the rest, and gaue him in charge to goe to the ayde of his Allies, and purchase the good willes of the Isles not yet confederate. Nowe for this time, we wil leaue speaking of the things done in *Asie*, and returne to the matters exploited in *Europe*.

Stasictus.
Amathusius.
Cithia.

Themison.
Dioscorides.

¶. iiii.

¶ OF



The second Booke.

¶ Of certen exploitēs of warre, by *Cassander* and his Souldiours in *Peloponnesse* and other partes of *Greece* done. And how *Alexander Polispercon* his Sonne reuolteth. After of a great victorie whiche *Ptolome* his Nauie hath against *Antigone* his Nauie in *Cilice*. And after, *Ptolome* and *Antigone* come to a parle, and of certain exploits of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*.

The. xxviij. Chapter.

Apollonide.
Ssymphale.

THe while that *Antigone* made preparation for the warres in the countrey of *Asie*, as we haue heretofore declared. *Apollonide* whome *Cassander* had left Captayne of *Argos*, secretlie departed into *Arcadie*, and in the night by stealth toke the Citie of *Ssymphale*. In this meane time the *Argines* not content with *Cassander*, sent to *Alexander Polispercon* his sonne, and promised to yelde him the Towne, but he so betrayed his comming, that *Cassander* was thither first come, & whē he had entred the citie, the Traitors cōspiratours toke the Pallaice for their defence, which he besieged & clerely burnt to the ground. And of the reste he put some to death, and sent a great number in exile. The same time *Cassander* aduertised of the sailing of *Aristodeme* into *Peloponnesse*, and concourse of the Mercenaries thither: first assaied, if he could withdrowe and remoue *Polispercon* and *Alexander* his sonne from the amitie of *Antigone*. And seeing it would not frame, he passed throught the countrey of *Thessalie* into *Beote*, and strengthning the *Thebans* with ayde for restauration of their Citie, entred *Peloponnesse*, and toke by force the citie of *Cencre*, and made incursions on the territories of *Corinthe*, and there winning two castles by force: licenced *Alexanders* Souldiours to departe without dommage or hurte. After that, he was by a band which loued not *Alexander*, recey

The Citie of
Cencre.

The second Booke. 80

receyued into the Citie of *Orcomenie*, and licenced the
citizens to plucke out by the eares certen of Alexanders
friends, gotten into the Temple of Diane, and to do with
them what they listed, whome they incontinent contra-
rie to the lawe and common custome of *Grece*, put to the
swoorde. After that, Cassander came against the Citie of
Messenie, and seeing it to difficile to winne, passed on and
entred *Arcadie*, in which countrey he left Damides Go-
uernour, and him selfe returned to *Argos*, where he cau-
sed manie tournoys to be done, and after returned to
Macedone. Whereof Alexander aduertised, tooke with
him Aristodemus, and warred vpon all the Cities whiche
Cassander had wonne and furnished with garrisonnes,
thinking to bring vnder his subiection the saide Cities,
promising to restore them to libertie. Which Cassander
vnderstanding, sent towardes him Propelle, by whome
he offered, if he would yeld and reuolt from Antigone, to
geue him the gouernement of *Peloponnese*, and the au-
thoritie ouer all the armie: & farther, to vse him as his
companion, and aduance him to great honour and dig-
nitie. When Alexander had considered that the same of-
fer whereunto Cassander graunted, was the onely occa-
sion of the warres betwene them, he allied with hym, &
so became and remayned Gouernour of *Peloponnese*.
In this meane while, Policlete sent by Seleuke out of *Cy-
prus* touched at *Centre*, and vnderstanding of Alexander
his reuolte, and seeing there no armie of aduersaries, sai-
led into *Pamphlie*, and from thence to the citie of *Aphro-
dise* in *Cilice*, where he vnderstood, that Theodote Admi-
rall for Antigone, was lonsed from *Patara* in the region
of *Lycie*, in the shippes whiche came from *Rhodes*, man-
ned with Harriners of *Carie*: and that Perilaye for the
more safetie of the said *Panie*, went by land with a ter-
rible armie. Wherefore he by ambushes deceyued both
the said armies: for he closelie laid a numbre of men a-
gainst the enimie which came by land, where they must
needes

Orcomenie.

Messenie.
Damides.

Propelle.

Polyclete.

Aphrodise.
Theodote.
Patara.

Perilaye.

The second Booke.

needes passe : and him selfe with the *Paue* laye behind a promontorie, attending the enimie to battail. It hap-
pened that the armie by land first lighted vpon the *Ambushe*, where being surprized and sodenlie come vppon,
they were almost all slaine and take prisoners : amongs
whome was *Perilaus*, all in the sight of the *Rhodian Paue* : who with great speede making towards the lande
to their ayde, were by *Policlete* which there read in or-
der of battail, so lustelie bourded, that they discomfited
all the whole *Paue*, and prized their shippes, and the
greater numbze of their men : amongs whome was
Theodotus, who sone after, of the woundes he had recei-
ued in fight, died.

¶ When *Policlete* had thus without daunger wonne
these victories, he sailed into *Cypres*, and from thence to
Peluse, whome *Ptolome* honozable receyued, and with
great rewardes and giftes rewarded, and to him gave
a farre greater charge, as to the Authoz of that notable
and honozable victorie. He deliuered also *Perilaus* and
manie other prisoners, for deliuerie of which *Antigone*
had sent an honozable Ambassade, and to treat a peace.
¶ Which treatie was graunted to be had at the place cal-
led the *Eruption* where they met togyther, and commo-
ned of the matter, but departed without conclusion, be-
cause *Antigone* would not agree to *Ptolome* his deman-
des. ¶ The same season the *Romaynes* inuading the *Sam-
nites*, toke by force from them the Citie of *Ferent* in *Po-
nille*. But the Citizens of *Nucere* called *Alphaterne*, by
the persuation of some reuolted from the *Romaynes*, and
confederated with the *Samnites*.

¶ Of diuerse exploits which *Aristodeme*, one of *Antigone*
his Captaynes, doth against *Alexander Polispercon* his
sonne in *Peloponnese*, & *Alexander* being slaine, his wife
through hir prowes, taketh vpon hir the gouernement.

The .xxix. Chapter.

The

The self same yeare that Nicodore gouerned *Athens*, and Luce Papyre the fourth time, and Quinte Publie the second time were at *Rome* created Consuls: Aristodeme Antigone his Lieutenannt, vnderstanding the reuolte of Alexander Polispercon his Sonne, accused him in the pzeence of all the assemblie of the *Etholians*, and perswaded them to ioyne with Antigone. Which done, he departed with his Mercenaries out of the countrey, and came into *Peloponnefe*, where he found Alexander and the *Etholians*, besieging the Citie of *Cilene*, soze distressed, and by his comming in good time to the ayde thereof, raised the siege. And after he had thrust in as he ..ought a sufficient numbze to garde and defende it, he went to *Acaie*, and there likewise deliuered the Citie of *Pataras*, by Cassanders souldiours besieged. He toke also by violence the citie of *Ege*, and vsed the garrison therof at his pleasure, and according to the generall Edict, determined to restore the Citie to libertie. Howbeit, he could not, bicause the men of warre who by assault hadde taken it, were wholie bent to the spoile, slew manie of the Citizens, and razed, and sacked a numbze of their houses. After that, during the time he was in *Etholie*, the Citizens of *Dyme* keeping a garrison of Cassanders in their Citie, sodenly had buylt and set bp a wall betwene the towne and castle, to seperate them, exhorting one another to reduce their citie to hir pristinate libertie, and entrenching the Castle, gaue many proude assautes. Which doings Alexander vnderstanding, w his whole power returned, and after he had entred the towne, he put to death the principall mutiners, imprisoned some, and bannished a numbze. By meane whereof, the remnant neuer durst a long tyme after make oz reuine any commocion oz rebellion, reducing to memorie the miserie and punishment of the late rebelles. But not long after, they got in their ayde the souldiours of Aristodeme in *Ege*, by whose helpe they againe attempted the

Aristodeme.

Cilene.

Pataras.

Ege.

Dyme.

The second Booke.

Sycione.
Alexion.

Cratespolis.

the Castle, and by great industrie wonne it, and slew the greater parte of the garrisonie, together all the citizens which tooke parte with Alexander: who departing at the same time from Sycione was under the colour of friendship by Alexion, and certain his complices, shamefully slaine. Notwithstanding after his death, Cratespolis his wife tooke upon hir the domination and rule of the citie and armie, whome the Souldiours dearely loved, by reason of the great pleasures she had oftentimes done them, and always helping their present miseries. She was a wise Ladie, and in matters of great importance had a meruellous foresight, and an hart and courage more valiaunt than to a woman was pertinent, which she amongst the *Sicionians* thought she showed. For when the *Sycionians*, after the death of hir husband, without making any account of hir, had gotten in armes, in hope to haue restored their libertie, she in battail vanquished and ouerthrew them. In which conflict were manie slaine, and, xxx. of the rest after take and hanged. When she had appeased thus this mutenie, she peaceably gouerned the towne, and had at commandement a great number of Souldiours which were all determined to abide in hir service any adventures whatsoeuer. These things were done in *Peloponnesse*.

¶ *Cassander* making amitie with the *Acarnanians* and *Illyrians*, and reducing to his alliaunce certain other Cities, returneth into *Macedone*, and the *Etholians* taking the Citie of *Arginye* in *Acarnanye*, slea and kill the inhabitants therof.

The .xxx. Chapter.

When *Cassander* had considered, that the *Etholians* (which fauoured *Antigone*) warred against the *Acarnanians* their neighbours, he thought he

he should do very well to allie with the *Acarnanians* in
 that warre, and so abase and represse the *Etholians*.
 Whereupon he trauailed with a mightie power oute of
Macedone into the countrey of *Etholie*, and encamped a-
 bout the ryuer *Cambile*, and there called togyther the *A-*
car^{The riuer of}
car^{Cambile.}
nanians to speake with them, to whome he declared,
 the importtaunce of the warres which they so long had
 had so nere hand, and yet stil continued. And the better
 to encounter them, said, that it was very needfull, that
 they did forsake the indefensible small townes and vil-
 lages, and get them into two or thre of the chief & prin-
 cipall. For while they were so seperated and deuised,
 they could neyther easelie nor yet readilie assemble,
 when occasion of businesse serued, and thereby might
 lightlie be surprized & discomfited. In following which
 counsaill, the greater parte retired into the Citie of
Strate, very great and strong. The *Cynades* and their
 neighbours into the Citie of *Saurie*. The *Dorians* & cer-
 ten other into the citie of *Arginie*. That done, Cassan-
 der for their garde and defence left a bande of Souldi-
 ours vnder the charge of *Lyascke*, and him selfe with the
 remnaunt went against the citie of *Leucade*, and by an
 Ambassade gotte the fauoure of the citie. From thence
 he went into *Adrye*, and by assault wanne the Citie of
Apollonie. After that, he entred the countrey of *Illyrie*, and
 passing the ryuer *Hebre*, vanquished in battaill King
 Glaucye of *Illyrie*, and after made amitie and alliaunce
 with him, which Glaucie amongs other things promised
 neuer to warre against Alexander or anie his Allies.
 After that, he subdued the citie of *Epidaure*, and there left
 a garrisonne, and so returned into *Macedone*. But du-
 ring the time of this voiage, when the *Etholians* percey-
 ued that he was a great waye of them, they assembled
 and gotte togyther the number of .iij. thousande, & came
 to besiege the citie of *Arginie*: which they round about
 entrenched, and made other fortifications to assault it.

The second Booke.

When the towne men saw that, they came to a parle and treatie, wherein was accorded and agreed, that the besieged should render the Towne and safely departe with bag and baggage: who trusting upon the conclusion, departed. But the *Etholians* contrary to their othes, pursued the citizens which went out, and slew them almost euerie one. And now we think it mete a little to touche the matters of *Asie*.

¶ Two bandes of *Cassanders* which he sendeth to *Lemne* and *Carie*, are by the Souldiours of *Antigone* ouerthrowen.

The. xxxj. Chapter.

When *Cassander* had returned into *Macedone*, he was aduertised that the cities of *Lemne* and *Cary* (*Seleuke* & *Ptolome* their confederates) were by *Antigone* his Souldiours soe warred on and oppressed. Wherefoze he sent parte of his armie for their succours, to deteyne *Antigone* in *Asie*, to the end he should haue no leisure to passe into *Europe*. He wrotte also to *Demetre Phalerey* and to *Dionise Captayne* of *Munichie*, to send. xx. saile into the Isle of *Lemne*, whiche with all speed was done. And for transfretting of them, *Captayn Aristotre* had charge: who after his arrivall in the Isle, sent worde to *Seleuke* to repaire thither with all his shippes. And after he was come, they assaied and forced to winne to them the *Lemnians*, but apperceyuing they would not thereto consent, they fouraged all their land: and after besieged the citie, and entrenched it rounde: which done, *Seleuke* departed to *Coo*. Then *Dioscorides* (*Antigone* his Admirall) aduertised of his departure, came to the aide of the *Lemnians*: and chased *Aristotre*, & toke the greater numbze of his shippes, and the Souldiours within them. But when *Cassander* and *Propelaus* (deputed

Demetre.
Dionise.

Aristotre.

Dioscorides.

The second Booke. 83

(deputed chief rulers of the armie whiche Cassander had sent into *Carye*) vnderstood that Ptolome (*Antigone* hys Lieutenaunt) had deuised his Souldiours in garrisons to winter, and was also occupied about the funerall of his father deceased, they sent Eupolome w. viij. thousand two hundred footemen, to watch and surprize the enimie lying about the Region of *Caprine*, in the Countrey of *Carye*. Whereof Ptolome (by some whiche came to render to him) aduertised, assembled of his garrisons nere there abouts. viij. thousand. CC. hundred footmen, and. vj. hundred horse, and by night went and assailed the camp of the enimie, & them lightly (who doubted nothing lesse) ouerthrew, by reason they were at rest and a sleepe, and without scout or watch: so that they took Eupolome prisoner, and made the men of warre render and yeld. Suche was the aduenture of Cassander his Captaynes by him sent into *Asie*.

Cassander.
Propelauz.

Eupolome.

Antigone gyuing order about the affaires in *Syrie*, goeth into *Phrygie*, and of a notable victorie which one of his Captayns winneth at sea on the enimie.

The. xxxij. Chapter.

When *Antigone* perceyued Cassander his doings, and considered, that he affected the Empire of *Asie*, he left his sonne *Demetre* with. x. thousand Mercenarie footemen. v. hundred *Lycians* and *Pamphili-ans*. CCC. hundred Archers and other shot. iij. thousand horse and. xiiij. Elephants to garde and defend h Countrey: because he feared that Ptolome would with his armie come thither. And because hys sonne *Demetre* was yong, not aboue. xxiij. yeares olde, he left behind: for hys Gouvernours & Counsaillours, foure noble personages, *Nearche*, *Python*, *P. iij.* (who

Nearche,
Python,

The second Booke.

Andronicke.
Phillip.

Cilene.

Medius.

(who a litle before came out of *Babylon*) Andronicke of *Olynthe*, and Phillip, all foure auncient and notable soldiers, and had serued with Alexander the great in all his warres. And him selfe with the remnaunt of the armie prepared to passe the Mount *Thaure*: But by reason of the great aboundance of snowe, he was forced with no small losse of his men to retire into *Cilice*, until the time and season were more faire and pleasant, and the passage much easier: and then passed he with all his armie. And being come to *Cilene* in the Region of *Phrygie*, he sent his armie by garrisons to winter. After that, he commaunded that his shippes should be brought oute of the countrey of *Mede*, Captayne of whiche was one *Mede* a *Median*. And as the said *Mede* came sailing alongest, he encountred. xxxvj. saile of the *Pidnes*, and them prizes, together the souldiers within them. These matters were exploited in *Grece* and *Asie*.

¶ The *Romaynes* losing a great battaill against the *Samnites*, people the Citie of *Locres* with their men.

The. xxxiij. Chapter.

Plastick.
Sore.

Straticole.

ABoute this season, in *Italy*, the *Samnites* who with the *Romaynes* had many yeares continued warre to get the Empire and dominion one of an other, toke by force the towne of *Plastick*, by the *Romaines* garrisoned, and in such sorte practised with them of *Sore*, that they slew all the *Romaines* in the citie guarding y same: and after the *Soreans* toke parte with the *Samnites*. And not long after, as the *Romaines* laye before *Straticole*, the *Samnites* with all their force came thither to raise the siege, where both the armies ioyned & fought together. In which battaill were many slaine, but the *Romaines* had still the better, toke the Citie, and after subdued al the

The second Booke. 84

the whole countrey. When the *Samnites* ſaw that their only ſtrife was for the countrey and cities of *Pouil*, they prepared an oſte and ſent out their generall letters and commaundements, by which all the Citizens and ſubjects able to beare armour, were commanded to come, and then encamped hard by the *Romaines*, being all determined to fight for the totall of their eſtate. The *Romaines* likewise knowing the importance of that battail, ſent great ſtrength and ſupplies of men: and appointed beſides *Quint Fabie* the moſt renowned Captayne they then had, Generall of their armie, & *Quint Elye* Marshall, and about *Laufcalle* ioyned battail with his enimie, in which on eyther ſide were many men ſlaine. But in the ende, the *Romaines* were diſcomfited and put to flight. Which *Elye* ſeeing, becauſe he would auoide the ſhame to be ſaid he fled, carried alone in the battail, & there valiauntlie and manfullie fought againſt the enimie: not for anie hope he had of victorie, but to ſhewe ſuch magnanimitie to be in him, as an apparaunt matter of the invincible courages of the *Romaines*, who much more loved honozably to die in fight, than to live and remayne Captayne of thoſe whiche fled. After this diſcomfiture and overthrow, the *Romaines* fearing to loſe al *Pouille*, ſent one Colonie of their people to *Locres*, the principall citie of that countrey: from whence they transferred the warres againſt the *Samnites*. And that Colonie and Citie ſerved them not for that warre only, but continuallie ever after: and at this preſent doth, as an explozatoz and receptacle to hold and keepe their neighbours in ſubiectiō.

Quint Fabie.
Quint Elye.
Laufcalle.

¶ *Liſmache* ſubdueth the cities of *Pont* & *Thaure*, which rebell: and after vanquiſheth the *Scythes*, & ſupplies by *Antigone* ſent into the ſame countrey.

The xxxiiij. Chapter.

The

The second Booke.

The yeare ensuing, whiche was the same tyme that Theophraste gouerned *Athens*, and Marcke Publy and Caye Sulpitie were at *Rome* created Consuls, the *Calandians* enhabiting the left partes of *Pont*, expulsed Lyfimache his garrison there, and set them selues at libertie. The lyke also dyd the *Histrionois*, & the other cities nere thereabouts. Whereuppon they altogether ioyned to resist Lyfimache, and made also alliaunce with the *Tracians* and *Scythians* nere them, so that (being altogether ioyned) they were able to encountre & resist a mightie armie. Whereof Lyfimache aduertised, departed with an huge armie, and came thzough the countrey of *Thrace*, and passing the mount *Emu*, sodenlie encamped befoze the citie of *Odesse*, and after besieged *Obseste*, both which he at his first arriuell surprized and put in suche feare, that they rendzed vpon composition: and going thence, he toke after the same maner the *Histrionois*. From thence he went to besiege the *Calandians*, but whē he vnderstood that the *Scythes* were come in the countrey with a mightie armie to helpe their Allies and friends, he marched against them, and as sone as he was nere them, so fierlie charged the whole camp, and put the *Thracians* which were with thē in such feare, that they reuolted and came to him: and after ioyned battaill wth the *Scythes*, in which he ouerthzew and kild a great nūber, the rest he chased and expulsed the countrey. After that, he besieged the citie of the *Calandians*, fullie determined to be reuenged for their rebellioⁿ. But as he was thus purposed, newes came that Antigone had sent two armies for the reliefe of the *Calandians*: to saue, Lycon by the sea of *Pont*, and Pausanie by lande: who alreadie was encamped at a place called *Sacre*. With whiche newes Lyfimache verie soze troubled, left so many of his armie as he thought would suffice for the siege, and him selfe with the greater parte marched on to encounter the enimie which came by land. But when he was
come

The mount
Emu.
The Cities of
Odesse and
Obsesta.

Calantia.

Lycon.
Pausane.

come to the foote of the Mount *Emus*, & thought to passe, he was aduertised that *Seuthes* the King of *Thrace* was reuolted from him, and ioyned with *Antigone*, and guarded and kept the passage with a great numbze of men. Wherefoze he was enforced to gyue hym battaill, in which many of his people were lost. But in the end, after great slaughter he drave the enimie from the passage. And at sodenlie he so lustelie charged *Pausanie* his bande which was fled to the straights of the mountaine on the other side, that he slew the greater part, amongst whom was *Pausanie*: and some of the prisoners he ransomed and sent away, and retained the rest, and deuided them amongst his bandes.

Seuthes.

Thelephore one of *Antigone* his captaynes restoreth the greater number of the cities of *Peloponnese* to libertie. And *Phillip* a Captayne of *Cassanders*, vanquisheth the *Etholians* and the King of *Epire*, which came to their ayde.

The .xxxv. Chapter.

As *Lyfimache* his affaires stood in this estate, *Antigone* apperceyuing him selfe frustrate of his purpose, sent. L. sayle manned with suche numbze of men as he thought good into *Peloponnese*, vnder *Thelephore*, and gaue him in charge to restore the cities of the same countrey to libertie: thinking to get suche credit thereby amongst the *Grecians*, that they woulde firmelie beleue, how he vnfaignedlie desired nothing moze, than the restoring of them to their libertie and popular gouernement. He sent also his intelligencers to learne what *Cassander* did. And shortly after that *Thelephore* arrived in *Peloponnese*, he deliuered all the citizens from the garrisons of *Alexander*, except *Sycione* and *Corinth*, which *Polispercon* with a great armie helde and kept,

Z.J.

whom

The second Booke.

Phillip.

whome he coulde not expulse, considering the great strength of the places. The same season, Phillip whome Alexander hadde sent as Lieutenaunt Generall against the *Etholians*, after his comming into *Carnanie*, beganne to make incursions and robberies in the countrey of *Etholie*. But sone after, he was aduertised that *Eacide*, who had ben expelled the realme of *Epyre*, was thither returned, and had assembled a great armie. Wherefoze he departed thence and marched forth, meaning to encounter him befoze he toynd with the armie of the *Etholians*. But he found at his first comming the *Epirotes* all prest & readie to battaile, whō he so forcibly assayled, y he them discomfited, slew many, and toke a great nūbre prisoners, and amongst y rest .l. of those which had bene the causers of *Eacide* his returne into *Epyre*, which .l. he sent bound to *Cassander*. But they escaped to *Eacide*, & toynd agayne with the *Etholians*, to fight a freshe, whome Phillip likewise discomfited, and slew the greater part, togyther to King *Eacide* him self. Thus Phillip by reason of his two great victozies in so short time, put the *Etholians* in suche terrour and feare of him, that they abandoned the playne countrey and undefensable places, and with their wyues and children got by to the straights in the mōtaines. And so much as touching the affaires of *Grece*:

Eacide.

Antigone apperceyuing that he is by *Cassander* deceyued, taketh certen cities in *Carie*, and after commeth to a parle with *Cassander*. And vppon little or no agreement, they beginne the warre in *Grece*.

The. xxxvj. Chapter.

During

During the time that these things were exploited in
Dreece, Cassander (Lieutenaunt to Ptolome) & other
 his Allies in *Asie*, by Antigone oppressed, came to an
 agreement wth him. Wherein these articles were conclu-
 ded vpon. First, that he should put away and deliuer his
 armie to Antigone. Item, that he should set the Cities
Grecians in *Asie* at libertie. Item, that he should re-
 tayne and hold the *Satrapies* he had first giuen him. And
 lastlie, that he should become and remayne Antigones
 entier and deare friend. For suertie and perfozmaunce
 of which things he gaue him in ostage his brother Aga-
 thon. Not withstanding befoze many dayes past, he re-
 pented him of that alliaunce, and founde the meanes by
 stealth to get away his brother. And incontinent after
 he sent towards Ptolome Seleuke, and Cassander, to send
 aide for his defence and suertie. Whereof Antigone ad-
 uertised, in great despise, sent both by sea and lande, a
 mightie armie to set the *Grecians* Cities at libertie: to
 saie, Medus his Admirall by sea, and Decime by land. And
 when they arriued befoze the citie of *Mylese*, they de-
 nounced to the Citizens, that they were come to restore
 them to their auncient libertie, and to expulse the gar-
 rison in the Castle. In this meane while, Antigone took
 he force the citie of *Tralles*: From thence he marched
 by land and came befoze the citie of *Caune*, whether he
 made his shippes also to come by sea, and it besieged, &
 wonne (except the castle) he could not presentlie take.
 Howbeit, he entrenched it on that side it was siegeable,
 and gaue many assaults. And as he laye thus befoze the
 castle, he sent in the meane time Ptolome with one part
 of his armie to the citie of *Iase*, and drave them to a com-
 position, whome he enforced to take parte with Anti-
 gone, and so the cities of the countrey of *Carie* became
 subiect to Antigone. Few dayes after, the *Etholians* and
Beorians sent an Ambassade towards him, to treat an
 alliaunce, which was concluded vpon. That done, he

Agathon.

Medius.
Decimus.
Mylese.Tralles.
Caune.

Iase.

The second Booke.

came to a communication with Cassander about *Hellespont*, thinking to haue agreed vpon some conclusion of peace: but they departed doing nothing. By reason wherof Cassander bope of all hope of peace, determined againe to winne the *Grecian* cities. Wherefoze he departed with. rrr. saile to besiege the Citie of *Orey*, and so stoutlie charged it with siege and assaults, that it was in great daunger of taking or rending. But all at one instaunt *Thelesphore* came out of *Peloponnesse* with. rr. saile, and *Medie* out of *Asie* with an hundred, who seeing Cassanders shippes keepe the Port, threw in amongsts the wilde fire and burnt soure, and sailed verie little that the rest had not ben so serued. And as Cassander was the weaker (behold) so sodeyn ayde came to him frō the *Rhodes*, where with his shouldours toke such courage, that they assailed the enimie, nothing fearing or doubting anie suche thing, cyther yet accompting of their force, vntil they had sonke one of their shippes, and toke other thre and the men within them, These matters were done in *Grece* and *Pont*.

¶ The *Romaines* winne a victorie on the *Samnites*.

And the rebellious *Champanois* by an agreemēt put them selues to their obeisance.

The. xxxvij. Chapter.

Iⁿ *Italy* the *Samnites* pursued their victorie, winning & destroying the townes and cities, which hadde taken parte with the *Romaines* in *Pouille*. Again, the *Romaine* Cōsuls marched on with their armie to the ayde of their friends and allies: and perceyuing that the *Samnites* laye befoze the citie of *Cynue*, they came and encamped hard at their noses, and forced them to raise the siege. But few dayes after they ioynd battaill, wherein manie on both sides were slaine: but in the ende the Ro-

maines

The second Booke. 85

maines wanne the victorie, and in fight so lustelie pursued the enimie, that they slew above .x. thousand. During which time, and befoze the victorie knowe abroad, the *Champanois* contrarie to their alliance with the *Romaines*, came towards the ayde of the *Samnites*: which thing the *Romaines* vnderstanding, fully authorized *Caie Manlie*, and sodenlie sent him against them, and according to their custome ioyned with him *Manlie Fulue*.

C. Manlye.

And as they were encamped about *Capue*, the *Champanois* put them selues in armes to gyue battaill: but so sone as they vnderstode of the ouerthrow of *the Samnites*, and fearing that the *Romaines* had sent against them all their puissance, they made an appointment, by whiche were rendred the authours of the reuolte. Who by reason of iudgement prolonged, and sentence not pronounced, they in the meane time slew them selues. And the cities of *Champanis* being pardoned, continued with the *Romaines* their pristinate alliance and amitie.

M. Fuluye.

Ptolome and *Antigone* to despite one the other, restore diuerse cities of *Grece* to libertie. And the same *Antigone* faileth of his entrie into *Macedone*. After are entreated the matters by *Ptolome* done in *Cypres* and *Cilice* in the hier *Syrie*.

The. xxxviij. Chapter.

The yere following that *Ptolome* governed *Athens*, and that at *Rome* *Lucie Papirie* the .v. time, and *Caye Iunie* were created *Cōsuls*. And the. Cxviij. yere of the *Olympiade*, when *Parmenon* of *Mythilene* wonne the prize at the running: *Antigone* sent his Captayne *Ptolome* into *Grece* to restore the *Grekes* to libertie, gyuing him. Cl. Gallies vnder *Mede* the Admirall. v. thousande footemen, and .v. hundred horse. And besides allied with the *Rhodians* to fight for the libertie of *Grece*, who sent him

Z. iij.

him

The second Booke.

him. vt. saile armed and furnished. Ptolome likewise with his power at Sea arrined at a Pozte of the *Beotians* (called the deepe Pozte) and there mustered and toke vp. ij. thousande two hundred *Beotian* footemen, and thze hundred horse. He called backe also his *Panie* frō *Orey* and after he had with a wall entrenched *Salmone*, he bzought thither his whole power. For he terilie trusted to take the *Calcedonians*, being onclie defended from the enimie but by a garrison of *Eubeans*. But *Cassander* myndfull of *Calcide*, and fearing the losse thereof, raised his siege from befoze *Crea*, and came to the laib *Calcide*, and commaunded his armie to marche thither. When *Antigone* vnderstode that the two armies were assembled there togyther, watching one another, and euerie of them attending the oportunitie and aduantage, he commaunded *Mede* with al speede to returne into *Asia*. And at his comming backe, he agayn enbarqued his armie and hastily sailed into *Helleffont*, thinking thzough *Cassander* his absence, to finde the countrey of *Macedone* vnprouided of men, and so win the same befoze he coulde returne from *Calcide*, or if he came backe for the defence of the realme of *Macedone*, he should lose that he held in *Grece*. When *Cassander* vnderstod thereof, he left for the defence of *Calcide* his Lieutenant *Plistarche*, with a numbre of his men, and him selfe with the remnaunte went to the cite of *Orope* in *Boete*, and by force toke it, and truelyng with the other Cities of the Countrey of *Boete*, left for his Lieutenant in *Grece* *Eupolme*, and returned into *Macedone*, chieflie to stoppe the enimie for passing into *Europe*. When *Antigone* was come to the passage of *Propontide*, he sent his Ambassadors towards the *Bizancians*, requiring their ayde in those warres: who there found for the same matter the Ambassadors of *Lysimache*, requiring that they would not go against him nor *Cassander*. By reason whereof the *Bizancians* fully determined to take neyther part. When

Salmone.

Plistarche.

Eupolme.

An-

The second Booke. 86

Antigone ſee he failed of his purpoſe, and that þ winter
 drew nēre, he deuided hys Souldiours into garrifons,
 and ſent them abroad into the Countrey to winter. In
 this meane time the *Corcyrans* with the ayde of the *A-*
pollonians and *Epidaurans*, expulſed Caſſanders garrifons
 their cities, and ſet at libertie the citie of *Apollonie*, and
 reſtozed Epydaure to the King of *Illirie*. Ptolome alſo (one
 of Antigone his Captaynes) after Caſſander was depar-
 ted into *Macedone*, toke the citie of *Calcide*, and after
 he had expulſed the garrifon of the enimie, he reſtozed
 them to their priſtinate eſtate: to the end al men might
 thinke þ Antigone ſans faille would reſtoze the cities of
Grece to libertie. For if he had ment to keepe & retaine þ
 ſame citie, it had ben a mæte defence for ſuch as would
 continue any warres to haue recourſe vnto. Ptolome
 likewise toke the Citie of *Orope*, and reſtozed it to the
Beottians, and had Caſſander Souldiours in his power. Af-
 ter he made alliaunce with the *Eretrians* and *Cariftians*,
 and remoued his camp to the citie of *Athenes*, (Demetre
 Phalerey being then gouernour thereof). But the Citi-
 zens vnderſtanding of his comming, firſt ſecretly ſent
 Ambaſſadours towards Antigone, praying his ayde for
 the defence of their citie. When Ptolome was approached
 the Citie, they conſtrained Demetre to make a truce,
 and after to ſend to Antigone to treat an alliaunce. Af-
 ter the truce made & taken, he departed and came into
Beote, and there toke the citie of *Cadmea*, thruſt oute the Cadmea.
 garrifon of the enimie, and deliuered the *Thebanes*. Fro
 thence went he into the countrey of *Phocide*, and there
 expulſed Caſſanders garrifons the cities, and after beſie-
 ged the citie of *Locres*, Caſſanders confederate. The ſame
 ſeaſon the *Cyrenians* rebelled againſt Ptolome, and beſie-
 ged the caſtle which his Souldiours kept, thinking out
 of hand to haue taken it. It chaunced the ſame time cer-
 ten Ambaſſadours to come out of *Alexandrie* in the name
 of the citie, to praye and exhorſe them, to ſurceaſe and
 gyue

The second Booke.

Epinete.
Agis.

Pigmalion.
Praxippe.

Nicocreon.

gyue over their enterprize and rebellion : whiche Ambassadors they killed, & then made greater preparation to take the castle. Wherewith Ptolome soze moued and agræued, sent by lande Agis a Captayne, wth a mighty armie, and by sea Epinete for his greater succoure.

Which Agis forcibly toke the citie, and sent the principall authours of the rebellion into *Alexandrie*, and from the rest toke their armour and weapon, and taking order about the affaires of the citie, returned into *Egypt*.

When Ptolome had thus reduced the Citie of *Cirene* to his minde, he departed from *Egypt*, and went into *Cypres*, to subdue the kings which would not obey him. Amongst which he slew Pigmalion, because he had sent an Ambassade towarde Antigone to take *Praxippes* King of *Lapithæ*, and the tyrant and Prince of *Cyrene*, for that he mistrusted them, wth *Stasice* Maie his sonne. Whiche Citie he destroyed, and transferred the inhabitants therof into the citie of *Paphe*. These things perfozmed, he left *Nicocreon* his Lieutenant in the Isle of *Cypres*, and gave to him the cities and reuenue of the Kings, whom he had deposed, and after sailed into the hie *Syrie*, and there toke the cities of *Neptunie* and *Carie*. From thence wth all speede, he departed into *Silice*, where likewise he toke and foraged the citie of *Male*, and solde the Citizens he toke prisoners : he wasted and spoyled also the next region. And after he had enriched and furnished the whole armie with spoyle, returned into *Cypres*, for he so loued his Souldiours, that he thought all he could do for them was to little, to the ende they shoulde be willinglier serue him in all such high and great affaires as he hadde to do.

Amongst these entrefacts, so soone as *Demetre* Antigone his sonne lying in *Celosirie*, and nothing mynding the warres exploited in *Egypt*, vnder stood the great spoile and damage whiche Ptolome had done in *Silice*, and the hie *Syrie*, he left the charge of his armed men, bys *Elephants*

lephantes and baggage to Python, and him selfe with the horse and shot, departed with all speede to the ayde of his friends in Cilice. But when he came thither, he found the enimie quite dispatched and gone. Wherefoze by reason of his great haste he returned with the losse of many horse, soz he had rydde from Maley thether in two dayes, whiche was. xxiij. reasonable dayes iourneys soz men of warre to travaill, in so much that neyther Spuleter nor horse sclaue might follow him.

¶ Ptolome and Selenke come into Syrie against Demetre, and in battaill vanquish him. And after Ptolome conquereth the countrey of Phenice.

The. xxxix. Chapter.

When Ptolome had according to his hartes desire wonne in shorte time so many victozies, and perfozmed such notable exploitcs, he sailed into *Egipt*. Howbeit, not long after at the instigation of Seleuke, and the rather bycause he maliced Antigone, he determined a freshe to innade *Celosyrie*, and fight with Demetre. Wherefoze he assembled his armie and loosed from Alexander to *Peluse* with. xviij. thousand footemen, and. iij. thousand horse, the one halfe *Macedonians*, the other *Percenaries*. He had besides of the Countrey of *Egipt*, a great numbze of men, as victuallers and suche like, and some armed men meete soz the warres. From *Peluse* daylie trauelled he thzough the desertcs untill he came about the old citie of *Gaze* in *Syrie*, & there encaped nere the enimie.

The Citie of
Gaze.

When Demetre vnderstood of his comming, he likewise assembled and mustered his garrisons and bzought them into the said old *Gaze*, attending the violence of the enimie. And although his *Gouernours* and friends counsailed him not to hazard battaill against so valiaunt
Aa. j. a Chief,

The second Booke.

a chieftayne & mightie an armie, yet would not he by their counsayls be stayed, but made him readie to fight, hoping (notwithstanding hys yong yeares and absence of his father) to winne honour and victorie. And after he hadde assembled hys armie and by hys oration verie stoutlie exhorted them to warre, persevering and still abyding in the assemble pensue and in great trouble of mynd, the multitude with one voyce shewed and cried vnto him to hope well and feare nothing. And such was their honoz & reuerence towarde him, y^e befoze he could commaund them to silence, they held their peace, vppon this onely occasion, for that he neyther in factes martial or cyuill hadde offended them, in so much as he was but newly made chieftayne, & the first time that the charge of an armie had ben committed vnto him: but it comonly chaunceth otherwise to them which long haue hadde such rule and leading, bycause they sundrie wayes and by diuerse meanes graue their mē of warre and Souldiours. And therefore when they once gette occasion to trippie and take their Captaynes in any one faulte, they forthwith seeke reuenge of y^e rest of the iniuries against them committed: for the multitude loue not long to perseuer and continue in one estate, but always desire and are glad of chaunge, so it excede not. The men of warre besides seeing his father well stryken in yeares, and the likelyhood of the succession of the Realme lyneallie to descend and come to hym, the rather wholie adicted them to his seruice.

He was a man of wonderfull beautie and faire complexion, of body tall, mighty and strong therewith, and when he was like a king richelie apparelled and armed, there appeared in him a godlie maiestie & reputation, in whome the multitude greatlie hoped: hys modestie, curtesie, bountie and liberalitie also allured the people to loue, honour and obey hym, as to a newe and noble king appertayned, so that both the ordinarie and extra
ordina

The variable
nature and co-
ditions of sol-
diours.

ordinarie shouldours would runne to heare his proposition and sentence, & were verie carefull of his youth and victorie: because he mynded so valiantlie to adventure his persone against such a numbze of enemies, and especiallie against two such Chieftaynes (to saye Ptolome and Seleuke) both in pollicies martial renoumed and greatlie experimeted, and had had often conduct & charge aswell in the companie of Alexander as else where, being neuer vanquished nor overcome.

When Demetre had with an hartie oration exhorted his men of warre, promising them giftes and butinie according to their demerites, he arraanged them in order of battaill.

And firste in the left battaill (where he him selfe ment to fight) he placed two hundred of the choyssest horse within the camp, which alwayes attended about him: amongs whome were his chief and principall seruitors and friends, and the same Python also who had serued amongs Alexander his men at armes, and therefore had Antigone gyuen him the principall charge and conduct of the armie with Demetre. In the front of that he placed three bandes of horse like vnto a bulwark, and on eche side as many: and without from the battaill to the wings he placed three other bandes of *Tarentines*, so that about and nere his persone he had .v. hundred lances and an hundred *Tarentines*. After the he placed about eight hundred horse called the Companions or Adventurers. And next to them about a thousande horse of diuerse Nations: and befoze the whole front of that battaill he placed .xxx. Elephantes, and the spaces betwixt them he furnished with .xj. hundred shot: with this least battaill thus ordered as aforesaid, he determined to beginne the fight, the Phalange or mayne battail of footemen being to the numbze of .xj. thousand or therabouts, whereof a thousand were *Macedonians*, and as many *Lycians* & *Pamphilians*, the rest all Mercenarie soldiers.

The second Booke.

In the right side adioyning to the Phalange he placed the rest of the hoꝛse to the numbꝛe of a thousand and .v. hundred vnder the leading of Andronike, whom he commaunded that when he shoulde come to fight, to slippe by and not to come on y front, but to stay and delaye the battaill, attending and diligentlie marking what the other pointe woulde doe. He placed mozeouer the .xiiij. Elephantes which remayned, befoze the Phalange oꝛ maine battaill, and betwene them an other companie of light armed soterme. In this oꝛder arrāged Demetre his battaill. But befoze Ptolome & Selseuke knew Demetre his oꝛder, they had stronglie appointed and well furnished their left coꝛner. But after they were by their espials aduertised of the oꝛder of the enimie, they altered and chaunged theirs, and oꝛdered their battails as followeth.

First they placed in their right coꝛner all their pꝛincipall foꝛce to encountre the battaill wherein Demetre was. On the other side in the left coꝛner were .iiij. thousand hoꝛse, and the two Chieftayns. Befoze them went a great numbꝛe of men which carried great stoꝛe of iron poles, tied to iron chaines, pꝛepared like an haie against the violence of the enimies Elephantes, which was an excellēt deuise easelie to staie & repulse the Elephants. And by them they placed a great numbꝛe of shot to hurt and galle the saide beastes and their Gouvernours. The rest of their mē they arraanged as to them best seemed, in the middell of the right point and at the wings, and in this oꝛder with great shoutes and cries beganne to marche one against an other. And firste the hoꝛsemen whiche were in the vttermoꝛst places of the pointes beganne to charge, so that on eche side was a stout fight. Howbeit from the beginning the *Demetrians* dyd valiantest and had the better: but shortly after they which were in the opposite began so lustely to charge and environne the old battaill wherein Demetre was, that the
fight

fight on eche side (by reason of the readinesse and valy-
auntnesse of the *Souldiours*) wared boat and terrible, in
so much that at the first encountrie they brake well
nere all their launces, in whiche were many hurte and
ouerthrowen. Then drew they their swordes & fought
so cruellie, that the slaughter was farre greater than
befoze: bycause the Chieftaynes them selues pleased
sozth so valiauntlie, & aduentured so many perilous and
daungerous attempts, that by meane & thzoughe their
erhoztacions they encouraged the *Souldiours* violently
to fight. And all the hoztlemen who soz their vertue and
prowes were all choise men, manfully & stoutly fought
together in the view and sight of their Chieftaynes,
bycause they might beare witnesse of their noble harts
and inuincible courages. But after the hoztlemen hadde
fought long, and that no man could iudge whiche parte
had the better, y *Indians* Demetre his Elephantes with
great violence marched against the enimie, who some-
what at the first feared, bycause they thought them no-
thing able to resist their power. But so sone as they
came against the pzon rampier, they stayed, and the shot
which flanked the rapier, shot so thicke, that the greater
parte of the beastes were soze wounded and their ry-
ders, who feeling their greuous woundes, vged the
beastes with great strokes, so that some of them fell on
the rampier, and being soze hurte with the picking of
the poles and shot, ranne quite out of order. And here is
to be noted, y those kinde of beastes so long as the way
is playn & short, are maruelous strong, eyther to charge
oz encountre. But when they shal charge in hard places
they ca do nothing, by reason of y softnesse of their fete.
Which thing they with Ptolome right well knew, and
therfoze prepared this maner of stoppe. At laste, after
y greater part of the *Indians* Elephantes were eyther
slaine oz soze hurte, the Elepantes were by the eni-
mie all taken. Which thing Demetre his hoztlemē were

The second Booke.

so a fraide of, that the greater number of them fledde.
And althoughe Demetre by entreatie and persuations
byd what in hym laye to keepe still the small number
which tarried about him, yet was there no remedie but
that they would needes flie to *Gaze*: and when he saw he
could not staye them, yet enforced not he hym selfe to
flie with them: but so handled the matter, that a great
numbre of his horsemen ioynded togyther, and in suche
order retired, that the enimie which pursued in heapes
and disorderd were neuer able to hurte them: by rea-
son the waye was so champion and large, that they ea-
sely retired in a great troupe togythers. Some sorte
men likewise disorderlie followed, and bycause they
would runne the lighter, they cast of their harnels. In
this sorte they came nere *Gaze*, almost at the sunne set.
But after they were about the citie, certē of hys horse-
men forsooke him and entred the Towne, to carrie oute
their baggage: by reason whereof the throng & pzease
was so great of mares and other bestiall at the gates,
for that euery man thrust to be foremost, that Ptolome
his souldiours whiche chased the thither, bycause they
could not shut the gates, entred the towne, and so seized
on it to Ptolome his vse. When Demetre had thus losse
the battaill, he fledde all that night without staye until
he came to the Citie of *Azote*, distant from them two
hundred. lxx. furlongs. The next daye in the morning
he sent his Ambassadors towards the enimie, of whom
he prayed leaue to burie the dead, meaning in that case
to do them all the honour he could. There were in that
conflict slaine the greater parte of his friends. Amongst
whome Python was principal, who with him had equall
charge of the armie, and Berte whiche was with hym
brought vp of a childe, and knewe all his mynde and se-
cretes. In that battaill also were slaine of noble per-
sonages aboue. v. hundred, the more parte horsemen, and
aboue. viij. thousand prisoners taken. When Ptolome
and

Azote.

and Seleuke had gyuen leaue to burie the dead, they sent backe to Demetre all hys mouable goodes and treasure which they had taken, and so many prisoners as were his houlsholde meiny without ransome, saying, that the warres which they arrered against Antigone, was not for his goods and treasure, but because when they were in consozt and warred together, firste against Perdicas & after against Eumenes, he woulde not make egall distribution with his friends and companions of the realmes and dominions atchieued in those warres: and also for that against the tenor of his alliaunce, contrarie to all equitie and conscience, he had expulsed Seleuke *Babilon*. The reste of the prisoners Ptolome sent into *Egipt* for Gallie slaues.

When Ptolome had magnificiallie and honozablie buried all the dead on his parte, he with his armie inuaded the cities of *Phenice*, some of which he besieged, and vpon composition reconciled others. When Demetre saw hys power and armie decrease and insufficient, he sent letters towarde his father, praying his ayde and speedy helpe. And in the meane tyme while he taried for answer, he went to the citie of *Tripoly* in *Phenice*: and from thence sent into *Cilice* for souldiers, and to all the Cap-Tripoly. taynes farther of, whiche eyther in citie or castle had any garrison. When Ptolome had wonne this victorie, and that there was no armie to resist hym, he subdued the citie of *Sidon*, and from thence departed and encamped before the citie of *Tyre*, and practized with Andronicke Antigone his Lieutenaunt, to render it vnto hym, promising great giftes and hie promotions: who not onely answered that he would by no meane falsifie his faith to Antigone and Demetre, but also vsed chozlish language to Ptolome. Notwithstanding he was shortly after through the mutenie and sedition of the souldiours expulsed, and the towne rendred to Ptolome: so that Andronicke then became his prisoner, who both for his vile
and

The second Booke.

and naughtie language, also because he would not yeld the town, looked to be euil entreated. Neuerthelesse Ptolome forgot the iniurie, and gaue him great giftes, and retayned him as one of his chief friendes, and after preferred him to an honozable charge. He was a Prince full of maruelous equitie and iustice, curteous, pitifull, full of lenitie, and therewith liberal, which greatly profited him, and was the chief cause that great and honozable personages desired his amitie and friendshippe. And amongs other, he right gently reteyned Seleuke, who praying his ayde for the recouering of *Babylon*, willingly graunted hys request, and farther promised to lende him what thing soeuer was hys, vntill such tyme as he had recouered his *Satrapie* which he first enioyed. In this estate were the matters of *Asie*.

¶ *Thelesphore* revolteth from *Antigone*: and *Alcete* by the *Epirots* chosen King, making alliance with *Cassander*, after many battailles is by hys subiects slaine. And *Cassander* loseth a battaill before the Citie of *Apollonie* in the Countrey of *Adrie*.

The. xl. Chapter.

As the matters of *Asie* stood in the estate aforesaid: *Thelesphore* Antigone his Admiral lying about *Corinth*, apperceyuing that *Ptolome* (*Antigones* Lieutenant) was better preferred and aduanced than he, and all the estate and affaires of *Grece* committed to hys charge, complained thereof to *Antigone*, and after sold all his shippes, and bestowed the money amongs the men of warre which would follow and go with him. And going to the citie of *Elyn*, was there receyued as *Antigone* his friende. But when he had once furnished the *Citie*, he brought the citie in seruitude. He robbed also the temple

Elyn.

temple in Olympe, and tooke away aboue. L. Talents, wherewith he waged a great number of hired souldiers strangers. In this sorte Thelesphore (for the enuie and malice of Ptolome his pzeferment and auaritie) reuolted from Antigone. Whiche things Ptolome (Antigone his Lieutenant in Grece) vnderstanding, with his armie entred *Peloponnese*, and marched to the Citie of *Elyn*, toke the Castle and razed it, restozed the Citie to libertie, and rendzed to the God the silver violentlie taken away from him. After, vpon treatie and composition he compassed Thelesphore to reuer the citie of *Cylene* which *Cylene* he enioyed and kept, and it restozed to the Citizens of *Elyn*.

Amongs these exploits, the *Epyrotes* after the death of Eacide (their King) bestowed the Realme on Alcete, whome Aryuille his father, and enimie to Cassander, had bannished. Wherfore Lyciske (Cassander his deputie of *Acarmanie*) marched with his armie into *Epyre*, thinking easely to depzue and put downe Alcete from hys princelie seat and realme, befoze he were througblie confirmed and established in the same. And as he encamped befoze the citie of *Casopey*, Alcete sent his two sonnes, Alexander and Theucer, commaunding them to assemble so many souldiours as they could. And him selfe with the souldiers he had, drew nere the enimie, attending the comming of his sonnes. Whereupon Lyciske seeing the *Epyrotes* approche (although the greater number) so lustely charged them, that they reculed, and finally fled: but Alcete escaped vnto the citie of *Eurymen*, whome Lyciske there besieged. And as he laye befoze the Towne, Alexander Alcete his sonne came with all his power to the ayde of his father and fought with Lyciske. In which conflict he had the better and slew a great number of Lyciske his souldiours, and two valiaunt Captaynes, to save Mychite and Lysander of *Athens*, to whom Cassander had left the gouernement of *Leucade*. After that conflicte

Ab. f.

and

The second Booke.

Dyme.

and ouerthrow, Dyme came in Lyciske his ayde, and in few dayes after gaue battaill to Alcete his Sonnes, and vanquished them: whereupon the yong men and their father retired into a strong place and forsooke the Citie of *Eurimene*, which citie Lyciske shortly after tooke, sacked and razed. When Cassander was aduertized of the discomfiture of his people, befoze he had heard of the victorie befoze by them achieved, he lent a great number of men, and hastened into *Epyre* to the aide of Lyciske. But after he vnderstood that his Souldiours had had the better, he concluded a peace and contracted amitie with Alcete. From thence departed he with a great number of men into the quarters of *Adrie* to besiege the *Apollonians*: bicause they had expelled his garrisons and ioyned with the *Illirians*. Howbeit, the Citizens nothing afearde of hys comming, hauing a great armie with the ayde of their Allies, marched out of the Towne to fight against the enimie. And after a long and cruell battaill, the *Apollonians* being the greater number, at last discomfited Cassander. Whereupon he with great losse and slaughter of his men (then to weake, and seeing winter appoche) returned into *Macedon*. After whose departure the *Leucadians* with the helpe of the *Corcyrians* expelled Cassanders garrisons there left. The *Epyrotes* also a while perseuered vnder the subiectiō of Alcete their King. But after he beganne to ware ouer rigorous and cruell against them, they slew him, and Esiene and Nise two of his yongest sonnes.

I Seleuke through his wisdom and prowes, with a small nombre of men which *Ptolome* had giuen him, conquereth the countrey of *Babylon*, together *Susiane*, and the rest, nere adioynning, which hold with *Antigone*.

The .xlj. Chapter.

But

But to returne to the doings in *Asie*. After Ptolome and Seleuke wonne vpon Demetre the victorie about the citie of *Gaze* in the countrey of *Sirie*, Seleuke with *iiij. hundred footemen* and aboute *two hundred horse*, (which Ptolome deliuered him) traualled into *Babylon*. For so great was his hope, that although he had no men of warre, yet doubted he not, but with his seruantes & familiar friends only to go thither, because he surely trusted that the *Babylonians* for his gentle entreatie towards them heretofore shewed, so hartelie loued him that they woulde with right good will receyue him: and especiallie for that *Antigon* was far off that countrey. And as he in this hope and confidence went, his friends which see his small number, and the great force & power of the enimie, both of men, money, friendship, victuals, and all other things necessarie, were not a little astonied. When Seleuke see them in this terrour and feare, he with these persuations comforted them. Had it bene requisite (quod he) thinke you, that they which serued Alexander the king in his warres (to whome for their prowes he had preferred and giuen charge to enterprise and take on hand matters of great waight) shoulde haue trusted in the force & strength of men and money, more than in their owne prudence, experience and industrie? No: for throughts that chiefe atchieued Alexander so many honorable and notable victories, which at this day are in admiration of all the world. It is also meete and conuenient to giue faith and credit to the oracles and mouthes of the goddes, who haue presaged, that the beginning and sequele of this voyage shall haue good and prosperous successe. For as I went to the oracle of *Branchide* to knowe my fortune, the God saluted and grated me as a king: moreover I hadde a vision in my sleepe which seemed that Alexander was with me in my iourney for myne ayde and succoure, letting me clerely vnderstand, that in tyme I should attayne to great Em-

The second Booke.

pire and dominion. Agayn, no great and waightie matter cā be brought to passe without some labour and travail, besides great hazard and daunger. And after all these persuations, he vsed him selfe as a companion amongs the Souldiours, which encreased suche loue and reuerence in their hartes towards him, that they were emboldened to do him double seruice. In this sorte came he with his small companie into the countrey of *Mesopotamie*, and there wth with faire and fowle meanes, he drew to him many of the *Macedonians* inhabiting *Caris*, and with them marched into the countrey of *Babylon*. And after he was entred, the whole Countrey mette him and offred their entier seruice and obedience: because that during the space of .iij. or .iiij. yeares while he gouerned that Prouince, he shewed him selfe a iust man and good Officer: by meane wherof, he wonderfully got the loue of all the people. He likewise grew in the amitie of diuerse and sundry persons, which woulde do hym seruice at a pinche: and *Poliarche* besides *Antigone* his Lieutenaunt of a certen countrey, revolted and ioyned with him, with aboue a thousand men of warre. When they in League with *Antigone* saw the vnbrideled affection of the multitude, they retired into a strong castle (whereof the Captayne was one *Deiphile*) whiche *Seleuke* shortly after besieged and wanne, and therein found many of his friends and familiars, whome *Antigone* after his departure out of *Babylon* had committed to warde. That done, *Seleuke* gotte togyther so many men as he could, and bought a numb^r of horses whiche he bestowed on such as came in his ayde. He likewise shewed him selfe to al men so curteous and gentle, that they determined to endure al adventures and daungers in his seruice whatsoener. But after he was aduertised that *Nycanor* gouernour of *Mede* had assembled of the same countrey and *Pers* and of other countreys thereabouts, an armie of .x. thousande footemen, and .viij. thousand

Poliarche.

Deiphile.

land hoſſe, he with great diligence departed with thoſe ſouldiours he had, to the numbꝛe of. iij. thouſande ſote- men and. v. hundred hoſſe to meeke him. And when he had paſſed the ryuer *Tygre*, and was aduertised that the enimie was not aboue two or thre dayes iourneys of, he retired & hid his men in certen merſhes thereabouts, amongs the reedes and bulruſhes, to the intente by ambuſh to ſurpriſe Nycanor, who being come to the bank of the ſaid riuer, and hearing no newes of þe enimie, lodged in a Panoꝝ roial hard by: thinking þe eneytie vnderſtood of his comming, & had gone into ſome place farther of. And ſoꝛ that ſelfe ſame cauſe was he not verie carefull to ſet his watch, neyther yet put him ſelfe in any readineſſe whatſoeuer might chaunce. By reaſon whereof Seleuke that night with great noiſe and affraie aſſaulted his lodging. Neuertheleſſe the enimie in that diſorder ſtoode to the defence aſwell as they could: and as it happened, the *Persians* firſt encountred and fought, where vpon their *Satraps* Euager and diuerſe other of their cap- taines were ſlaine. Euager. Wherefoꝛe the moꝛe parte of the reſt of the ſouldiours, what ſoꝛ feare of danger, and ſoꝛ that they liked not Antigone bys dealing, rendꝛed to Seleuke. Whiche thing Nycanor ſeing and fearing to be by the ſouldiours betrayed and deliuered pꝛiſoner to Seleuke, fled thꝛough þe deſertes with a ſew of his friends. When Seleuke had ſtrenghtned him ſelfe with theſe me at armes, and vſing his acutoꝛmed curteſſe and huma- nitie towardeſ all men, he eaſely waime agayne to bys obeiſſaunce the countreys of *Suſiane* and *Mede*, and di- uerſe other regions neere about. Of whiche doings Pto- lome and his other friends were aduertised, hauing al- ready ſuch encrease of power and authozitie as might beſeme a right mightie King wꝛ gloꝛy & fame woꝛthy a great Empire.

The second Booke.

¶ Demetre in battaill vanquisheth Cylles Ptolome his Lieutenaunt, and after Antigone his Father commeth and ioyneth with him, and then Ptolome forsaketh the countreys of Syrie and Phenice, and leaueth them to the said Antigone.

The .xliij. Chapter.

During the time that Seleuke was occupied as is aforesayde, Ptolome who had in battaile vanquished Demetre in Celosirie (as aboue) and there still remained, vnderstanding that Demetre was againe come into the hies Syrie, and there encamped, sent one of his capytaynes named Cylles a *Macedonian*, with suche numbze of men as he thought good, eyther to expulse him the countrey of Syrie, or else to keepe hym so occupied, that he should do no kind of exploite. But as he was vppon the waye, Demetre being by his scoulte aduertised of his comming, and their disorder: bycause he neyther feared or esteemed the enimie, in the night departed from his camp (lying nere *Myunte*) wth his horse and light armed footmen, leauing in his camp the rest with the baggage: and so hastened, that about the daye breake he assailed Cylles camp, which he found so disordered, that they without resistance yeldded, togyther Cylles himselfe. Whereupon when Demetre had thus sodenlie done so great an exploite, he thought he had well reuenged the shame and damage by him (at the battail befoze lost) receiued. Notwithstanding, doubting that if Ptolome hearde of those newes, he would with his power come agaynst him, he pitched his campe in a verie strong place, hauing at his backe a great Harris, and then so much as in him laye, sent to aduertise his father of that he had done, praying him with all diligence to sende a strong supplie, or else with all his power to come him selfe and enter Syrie, to recover it. Of these newes Antigone (then lying in *Cylene*

lene in the countrey of *Phrigie*) was right glad that his sonne, a yong man, had wonne so great and honozable a victorie, whereby he deserved to be a King. And incontinent he with his whole armie departed *Phrigie* : and after he had passed the mount *Thaure*, he made such speed, that within few days he was come to his sonne. When Ptolome understood of his coming, he advised with his counsaile what should be best to doe, whether to attend the enimie in *Syrie* and there to fight, or to returne into *Egipt*, and from thence make warre as he hadde before done against *Perdicas*. Whereupon they all agreed that he should not hazard his case against the force of the enimie ioyned togyther : and chieslie, because they hadde a great numbre of Elephants, and Antigone hym self also in person, who neuer yet was vanquished. Wherefore it seemed to them that the beste & surest way was, that Ptolome should returne into *Egipt*, where were vituals great store : and might there keepe hym self in strong and aduantageous places. In following which counsaill he delibered to go into *Egipt* : but before his departure he beat downe and razed certayne faire and beutiful cities : to wete *Hace* in *Phenice*, *Toppe* in *Samarie*, and *Gaze* in *Sirie*. What done he with his armie and all the monable goods which might be carried, went into *Egipt*. By this meane Antigone without difficultie or resistance recovered all the countreys of *Sirie* & *Phenice*.

Cylene.

Hace.
Yoppe.
Gaze.

¶ Antigone enterpriseth warres against the *Nabathians* inhabiting the deserts of *Arabia* : and *Athamey* his Captayne is by them discomfited. Also after *Demetre* his coming thither, he concludeth a league and amitie with them.

The.xliij.Chapter.

After

The second Booke.

After Antigone had thus recovered and wonne the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice* : he indided warres to the *Arabians* called *Nabathians*, who he thought his enimies. Wherefoze he chose out one of his Captains named *Atheney*, and deliuered to him. iij. thousande shot, and. vj. hundred of his lightest horse, commaunding them to enter the said countrie, and to make so many incursions as they might. But bycause the maner of life and order of the said *Arabians* is farre different and disagreeing from all other, I thinke it mete and expedient here to make some mention and declaration thereof. First they dwel wilde abroad withoute their towne or houses : wherefoze they saie their lande is inhabitable, bicause there are neither ryuers or fountayns wherewith to maintayne an armie. They haue also a lawe which prohibiteth them on paine of death not to sowe any cozne, neyther to set or graffe trees bearing fruit, nor to drinke wyne or build houses. This they hold & maintayne, bycause they thinke that those which haue houses, and manured lands and fruitfull, are always subiect to conquerours. But there are amongs them many whereof some haue great flockes of sheepe & other great herds of Camels going abroad in the desertes, neuer tarrying long in one place. And althoughe there are diuerse kindes of *Arabians* whiche inhabit the desertes, yet are the *Nabathians* the richest and wealthiest, and are about the numbze of. x. thousand : whereof some are accustomed to trade by Sea with incense, myrthe and other drugs aromaticke, growing in the fertile Countrey of *Arabie*. They are also meruelouslie determined to keepe and mainteyne their libertie. And when any enimie inuadeth, they draw to the desert and places solitarie which serue in stead of castles and forts, where no straunger can liue. Notwithstanding they haue certain receptacles within the Caves whiche they digge in the same earth being of plaister and softe stones, where

by

The Arabians
maner of life
in the desertes.

by they may the better digge the Caves, the entry of which are little, but within large and deepe, so that they are moze than an Arpent square: and in those they set earthen vessels filled with great stoze of rayne water, and then they in suche sozte couer the entry of the Cave aboue, that they which passe by can not perceyue it, but them selues knowe it again by a signe which they leaue behinde, and euery third daye they water their cattell with that water, to the ende, if they were put to flight, they should not want drinke: and their chief swete is flesh, mylke, and other things which the lande bringeth forth, verie good and holtsome to eate. In this lande also groweth Peper and wild bonie, which they drinke with water. There are besides beyond these, other *Arabians*, dwelling in the maneured land, and are tributaries as the *Syrians*, and liue in such order as they doe, saue that they dwell in no houses. And this is the maner and life of the *Arabians*. Nowe is there a place in the same Countrey verie strong, without walles or anie suche like defence (distaunt from the land habitable two dayes iourney) where at one time of the yeare whiche was euen verie then, they repaire and come from all quarters of the countrey to buy and sell. And as the merchaunts were there assembled and had left at home their goddes, wyues, children, and olde men and women in a certain strong rocke, Atheney (who had wel espied out his time) with his deliuereff and lightest shouldours, departed the countrey of *Ydumey*, and in two dayes & thre nights had traualled thre thousande & two hundred furlongs, and were gotten to the saide rocke and assaulted them within, whereof some they slew, & toke some prisoners, and left the rest hurte: from whence they carried great stoze of incense and myrrhe, besides .v. hundred talents of siluer. Which done, Atheney fearing that the *Arabians* which were assembled at the place abouesaid, when they heard thereof, would pursue them, he after. iij. or

Cc. j.

iiij. dayes

The second Booke.

iii. dayes with spād returned & without stay iourneyed
about two hundred furlongs. Wherefore being thzough
their great speede soze trauailed, and thinking that the
Arabians could not in two or thre dayes ouerget them,
without making any great wathe, pitched their camp.
But the *Arabians* in that assemble aduertised by suche
as saw it, of the damage the *Grekēs* had done them, broke
vp their assemble, and with all diligence came to the
place where the discomfiture was, and there being bet-
ter informed of the trueth of their losse, and tolde of the
waye which the *Grekēs* went, in such haste pursued thē,
that they hadde the same night overtaken them, and en-
camped hard by. And hauing intelligence of some of
their people which were escaped, by meane of the negli-
gence of the wathe, all wried and a slepe, aboute thre
houres befoze daye assailed them, and slew all the sote-
men a slepe in their beddes, to the number of, viij. thou-
sand, and there escaped not aboue. L. of their hoise, the
greater parte of which were also soze hurt. In this sozte
the Souldiours vnder the charge of Atheney, after good
exploite of their matters in the beginning, were in the
end thzough follie and negligence ouerthzowē. As com-
monlie happeneth, that with felicitie and good Fortune
followeth negligence and contempt of the enemie, by
reason whereof many sage and wise men haue said (and
not without good ground) that it is moze easie paciently
to sustaine and abide infelicitie and aduersitie, than in
prosperitie, sagely and wisely to gouerne. For the infe-
lictie and miserie once passed, causeth them which haue
tasted thereof (for feare to runne hedlong into the same
agayne) to be in their affaires berie circumspect and di-
ligent: where contrariwise prosperitie and felicitie ma-
keth men negligent and carelesse, and in all things cau-
seth great contempt and rechelousnesse. When the *Na-
bathians* had reuenged the outrage and damage done to
them in such sozte as aforesaid, they writte their letters
in

in Greke to Antigone, wherein they complayned them of Atheney his assailing, and excused the drede by them committed. To whose letters Antigone answered, that whatsoeuer Atheney had done against them, was without his consent and knowlege, & that he was well pleased with the reuenge thereof. All this saide he to assure and deceyue them: to the ende they shoulde haue no regard or care of him, whereby he might sodenly surprize them. For it was a hard matter without some cautel and wyle to surprize such a people always liuing like shepheardes, and hauing for their retrait places inaccessible and impregnable. And although the said *Arabians* were right ioyous to be by that meane deliuered of so great terrour and feare where they were, yet gaue they no such credit to the letters of Antigone, but that they placed their espialles and watches vpon the mountaines and places eminent, where they might see al the entries of that countrey: and beside disposed and ordered their businesse, to their best aduantage according to the necessitie of the same, attending that whiche might happen. When Antigone thought he had by his letters sufficiently abused, deceyued and assured them, he chose out. iiii. thousand of his lightest men, and as many horse, and commaunded them to make prouision of victualles to carry for certen dayes, and be obedient to followe his sonne Demetre to whatsoeuer he commaunded. Willing him by al meanes possible he could, to chase and expulse the said *Arabians*. Which commaundement he obeyed & followed, and so tooke his journey & trauailed throughe the desertes the space of three dayes (thinking the *Arabians* had thereof knowen nothing) but they forthwith by their espials and watches were aduertised by signes and tokens whiche they made on the hie mountaines by fiers and other ways as they had amongst them deuised. Wherefore they carried into their strong rocks, al their baggage, wyues, children and olde people, and left with

The second Booke.

them a number of their lustie yong fellows to defende the same, very easie to garde and kepe, bicause it was of a mightie heighth, and but one entrie and way to come in at. The rest deuided them into bandes, & diuine their bestiall thozow diuers places amidst the wilbernesse.

When Demetre was come to the rocke, and all their cattaille diuine away, he gaue many assautes to take it, but the *Arabians* right valiantly defended it, & by reason of the aduantage of the place, easily repulsed the *Greekes*, so that the assault thzough many attemptes continued all day. But about the sunne going downe, Demetre caused to sound the retraind. The nexte day in the morning, as they thought to giue a fresh assault, one of *Arabians* standing in the toppe of the rocke, cried oute with a loude voice, addressing to Demetre these words ensuing: Sir King Demetre, what wickednesse hath moued thes to warre vpon vs poze wretched men that inhabite the desertes, where is neyther cozne, water, wine, noz any other thing necessary and meete for thy vse. For we to defend our liberty haue chosen this place improuided of all things meete and necessarie for the life and maintenance of any other nation, but liue here like sauage and wilde beastes, doing neither hurt or displeasure to any. Wherefoze we pray & earnestly desire thes and thy father to take such giftes as we are able to yeld you, and withdrow and call backe your army, and hereafter to holde and retaine the *Nabathians* for your friends. For if thou carrie and continue here any whyle, thou shalt want water, and other things necessarie for the nourishing and relieuing of thy people. And admit thou conquer vs, thou canst neuer force vs to alter and change our maner of life, so that those which thou shalt kepe prisoners, can not noz wil not endure or abyde in seruitude and bondage. Thzough these words Demetre his heart waxed so colde, that he drew backe his men, and caused it to be declared to the *Arabians*, that they should

should send to him their Ambassadors to treat a league and amitie : whereupon they sent the most auncient amongs them, who in like maner perswaded as the first man byd. Whereby was accorded, that they should giue him a certen numbze of ostages with many other riche and pzeious gistes, and that then he would returne to his armie. Whiche conclusion perfozmed, he forthwith departed. And after he had trauelled about thze hundred furlongs, he arrived at the Lake called *Asphalte*. The nature of which bycause it is meruelous and singular, I thinke it mete to entrelace in this pzeent hystozie.

The Lake
Asphalte.

¶ Of the Lake *Asphalte*, and the meruelous nature thereof : also the discomfiture of *Antigone* his people there, by the *Arabians*.

The .xliiij. Chapter.

This Lake surnamed *Asphalte*, is as it were in the midst of the *Satrapie* of *Arabie*, about. v. hundred furlongs long and. lx. bzode : the water thereof is meruelous soule and stinking, so that no fish can lyue therein, noz any other thing accustomed to lyue in the water. And albeit there entreth and runneth into it many great ryuers of fresh and swete waters, neuertheless they are through the great and maruelous stench of the water of the Lake incontinent infected, which of it selfe pzeely casteth a great quantitie of plastry all boale as bigge and great oftentimes as thze Arpentes : and many times not passing as great as one Arpent. And when there is great stozz and abundaunce, the inhabitants cal it the *Bull*, and when lesse, the *Bulchin*. This amasse and heap of plastry in such sozte riseth and swimmeth aboue the water, that they which see it farre of, thinke it to be some Island. And when it beginneth to arise as we haue befoze saide, they may perceyue it

The second Booke.

xx. daies before : bycause there issueth oute of the Lake
such a vapoure smelling like plaistre , many furlonges
round about : and of such efficacie and strength, that all
the golde, siluer, and all other metall within the limites
and compasse thereof, lose their colour . But after the
plaistre is once risen aboue the water, it getteth it a-
gayne. Whiche vapoure scaldeth all the Regions there-
abouts, and drieth them as if they were half burnt, and
maketh the people verie pale and wanne & also sicklie,
so that they are not long lyued . Notwithstanding the
land round about is fruitfull for Date trees, whereas is
any ryuer or fountayne to moisten them . And in a place
lying in a valley nere thereto , groweth the swate and
odoriferous Baulme whiche is of great price : bycause
there is none in the whole worlde but there, whiche the
Physicians vse in their receytes as an excellent and sin-
gular thing . And as touching the plaistre rising oute of
the Lake, the people of the Countrey runne thither to
spoil and gather it as if were the butine of the enimie.
The boats which they row in are made of great reedes,
and in euery boat but three men, whereof two rowe, the
third hath bowe and arrowes to defende them against
those which would let them from gathering. And when
they are come to that amasse or heape , with their axes
and hatchets they cut thereof as a man shoulde do on a
Luph or losse stone, and therewith fraught their boats,
and then returne. And if it happen at any tyme that the
boats bzeake that they fall into the water , yet though
they cannot swimme , they sinke not to the ground as
in other waters, but remaine aboue as if they swam.
For the nature of the water is to beare and hold by the
bodies of any thing whiche hath humiditie and breath.
And such things as are whole and masse, as golde , sil-
uer, lead and such other mettals sinke not so sone to the
ground as they do in other waters. With the same plai-
stre the Pasaunts gather & get great store of siluer, for
they

The sweete
Baulme.

The second Booke. 100

they carry it into *Egipt*, where they sell it very deere, bycause it is verie excellent and sonetraine to preserve dead bodies from stench and putriture: and if the other dyedges be not mingled with that, they can not long preserve and keepe them.

When Demetre was returned to his Father in *Sirie*, he recompted all he had done against the *Arabians*, and also the nature of the Lake whereof we have spoken. Howbeit his father was no deale contented with the league and amitie made with the *Arabians*: saying they would hereafter become moze cruell and fierce, seeing they hadde not now bene chastised and brought under: and farther, they would thinke that the same conclusion of peace was made not for anie pisse of compassion he toke of them, but bycause he was not able to correct and punish them. Notwithstanding he much commended hym for sending oute the Lake by which he frakked the better to encrease his revenue and possessions.

Wherfore he charged *Jerome* the Historian to assemble and get togyther a numbze of shippes and to fraught them all with the plaistre he coulde there finde, and to carrie it into some place to be safely kept. But the matter happened all other wayes. For the *Arabians* who were therof advertised, had assembled to the numbze of vij. thousand or thereabouts, and with their boats with shot of arrowes so charged Antigone his people vppon the saide Lake in their ships, that they had almost slain them all. Whereof Antigone advertised, losse all his hope of gayning by the saide Lake: and chieslie bycause newes were brought him out of *Mede*, of greater and weightier affaires, which answered him as hereafter shall be declared.

The Cause of
Darius.
Ptolemy.

Liber.



The second Booke.

¶ *Demetre Antigone* his sonne, at his fathers commaundement goeth to *Babylon*, to make thereof a conquest, and after returneth to his Father.

The. xlv. Chapter.

A *Antigone* laye in *Syrie*, and thought a freshe to commence warres against the *Arabians*, sodenlie came a messenger to him with letters from *Nycanor* *Gouvernour* of *Mede* and the other *Satrapes* nére thereabouts, by which he was aduertised of *Seleuke* hys arriuall in *Babylon*, and of the things he hadde already done, together of *Nycanor* his discomfiture, with which newes he was greatly astonied. Wherefoze he incontinent dispatched *Demetre* his sonne with .v. thousand *Macedonian* footemen. x. thousande *Mercenaries*, and iiij. thousand horse: commaunding him with al celeritie to go and reconer the *Satrapie* of *Babylon*, and after to returne to *Sea* towarde him. For execution of which commaundement *Demetre* departed from the Citie of *Damas* in *Syrie*, & sped him to *Babilon*. *Patrocles* *Seleuke* hys *Lieutenaunt* there vnderstode that *Demetre* was already entred *Mesopotamia*, and seeing his smal number not able to resist, kept with him self one parte, and commaunded an other companie to depart the citie, and passe the ryuer *Euphrate*, to save the selues thzough the desertes: and appointed the rest to passe the *Ryuer Tigre*, and to go into *Susiane*, into the citie of *Eutela*, ouer against the red *Sea*. And him selfe (with the souldiours he deteyned) remayned in the Countrey of *Babylon*, hauing an eye to the passages and sources of the *Ryuers* and other difficile places, that he might know when and what waye the enemy came. He also gaue notice with all spede to *Seleuke* abyding in the countrey of *Mede*, of their comming: and from day to day signified vnto hym what was done, exhorting hym to bzing with all diligence, ayde and succours. When *Demetre* was come to

Babilon

The Citie of
Damas.
Patrocles.

Eutela.

The second Booke.

101

Babilon, and founde the Citie left alone, he mynded to take the castles. The one of which he forcibly toke, and gaue the spoyle to his men of warre. And seeing it impossible for him out of hande to take the other, and that the terme appointed to make his Father approached, he left behind at the siege thereof one of his friendes hight Archelaye, with. v. thousande footemen and a thousande horse to continue the siege, and him selfe with the reste returned to Sea.

Archelaye.

¶ The *Romaines* vnder the conduct of *Quinte Fabie* their Dictator, winne and take two Cities from the *Samnites*.

The .xlvj. Chapter.

During the time that these things aforesaide were doone in *Asie*, the warres betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites* in *Italy* wared and continued more fierce, neuer ceasing besieging of Townes, making incursions and robberies one into anothers countrey and running all ouer with rolling camps. For these two Nations, notable Souldiours and warlike people, left nothing vn hazarded for the winning of Empire and Dominion one of another. It happened also that the *Romaine* Consuls with one parte of their armie were come and encamped more nere the campe of the enimie, to espie the tyme, and aduantages for them to fight, and also to staye the enimie: that they might thereby hold & keepe the Cities allied and confederate with them, in suertie. The other parte of the armie ledde *Quinte Fabie*, General of the whole armie, and soueraigne Dictator, who wonne and forcibly toke the Citie of *Ferent*, and sent two hundred of the principall Citizens to *Rome* prisoners, whom for their common rebellion against the *Romaines*, they according to the Lawe and maner of the

Quinte Fabie.
The Citie of
Ferentia, or
Ferent.

Ddj.

Ro-

The second Booke.

The Isle of
Potide.

Romane custome, were whipt about the Citie, and after beheaded in the great market place. Shortly after he entred the territorie of the *Nolaines*, tooke the citie, and by the sound of the drumme, sold the butine thereof, and deuided one parte of their lande amongst the men of warre. Wherefore the *Romanes* seeing their affaires prosper and go forward, sent a Colonie of Citizens into the Isle of *Potide*.

¶ After the alliaunce made and confirmed betwene *Cassander*, *Ptolome*, *Lyfimache* and *Antigone*: *Cassander* putteth to death the yong *Alexander* and *Roxanne* his mother.

The .xlvij. Chapter.

THe yeare ensuing in which *Theſimonide* hadde the gouernement of *Athens*, and that Marke *Valerie* & Publy *Dece* were at *Rome* created Consuls, *Cassander*, *Ptolome* and *Lyfimache* treated a league and amitie which was put in writing. By which *Cassander* was declared and named Gouernour and Emperour of *Europe*: *Lyfimache* of *Thrace*: *Ptolome* of *Egypt*, and the Cities nere there about, aswell in *Lybie* as *Arabie*: And *Antigone* of all *Asie*, vntil that *Alexander*, *Roxanne* his sonne came to his full age. It was also concluded and agreed vppon, that the *Grekes* should remayne and be at libertie after their accustomed lawes. Neuerthelesse the sayde Princes continued no2 remained not in that accoord and appointment, for euery of them by exquisite meanes went about to enlarge and encrease his Dominion and authoritie. But *Cassander* seeing that *Alexander* his sonne of *Roxanne* waxed and grewe in yeares and bignesse, & that in *Macedon* the voices went and men talked that it was needfull and requisite to take *Alexander* oute of prison and to restore hym to the authoritie and gouernement

nement of his fathers Realmes : and fearing if that should so come to passe, it would go awry with him, commaunded Glaucye (who had charge and keeping of the infant) secretly to put him & his mother to death : whiche thing was speedily done. Through which facte, both Cassander, Ptolome, Lyfimache and Antigone, so sone as they had thereof intelligence, were clerely deliuered of the feare they had of the yong King Alexander. For after him remayned no succour of Alexander the great, but euery of the Governours of the Countreys and Provinces, aspired the Kingdomes and principalities, and after held and kept them as their owne inheritance, acquired and gotten by the right and conquest of warre. And the same tyme in Italy the Romaines with a great number of footemen and horse, went to bessege the citie of Spolite, in the countrey of Maruce: and sent into that countrey a Colonie of their Citizens whom they called Interanneis.

Ddij.

A little

The ende of the .xix. Booke of Diodorus Siculus,
the second part of this present volume;
and here beginneth the .xx. of this
volume, the third parte.



A little shorte Prologue, wherin

the Author declareth in what sorte it is com-
mendable and well beseeeming a good and
perfect Historiā to vse Rhetoricke,
Orations, Declarations and
such other like.

N Et without iuste cause ought they which vnderstand and knowe the arte of Rhetorick, to reprove their order, which in Histories do admitt eyther too long or many orations, bycause they by such impertinent and superfluous wordes, doe not onely interrupt and breake the order of their narration, but also do hinder the desire of the Readers for vnderstanding of the things passed. And if suche Oratours and Rhetoricians wil by such orations shew their skill and learning, and the elegancie of their speche and language, they may particularly by them selues couch the orations and Ambassades apperteyning to Ambassadors, the prayes and disprayes able and mete, and other suche like: and so vsing their arte and elegancie in such tales, and busying them in this and that matter particularlie, shall be comended therein. Howbeit, at this day some writers vsing the art Oratozy, reduce the greater part of Histories into Orations & tales: whiche to the Readers are verie tedious and ykesome, not only for that they haue naughtely witten and made them, but also bycause they no whit regarded the order and nature of the Historie. By reason whereof suche as do read them, verie ofte passe ouer vntread the saide orations and declarations, which by great arte and cunning had bene composed and made: or else for the length & impertinencie are so wried, that they leane all vntread. And not withoute good reason: for the nature of an Historie is to be plaine and

and continued without interruption : like as when the bodye of a man is dismembred , it loseth bys kindly vertue, but when it is whole ioyned togyther , it hath then the full grace and perfect strength . And so in like case , the narration and setting forth of an Historie giveth to the Reader thereof a manifest and delectable pleasure, if it be playne and continued. Notwithstanding, I will not altogether reiect and forbidde the vse of Rhetorike in an Historie, for that to make it pleasant, it ought with some varietie and copie to be garnished, & is therfore very requisite that in some corner & place thereof be orations and declarations . Neyther will I my selfe be altogether boide of that facultie and arte, when I shall come to the talke of any Ambassadoure, Counsaillour or other such graue personage , but I will recite what he hath saide. And they whiche haue not the knowledge to do that, might find manie excuses and say they had forgotten to put it in, which had ben expedient and necessarie in the same place to haue ben interlaced. Therefore where things be worthe memozy and profitable, whereby the Historie should be garnished : they ought not negligentlie to be passed ouer (as it were vnder colour that they nothing serued to h^e purpose) & not properlie couched and placed . But where the matter & effect of the Historie is euident and of importance, it is not conuenient that the declaration thereof be inferior to the deedes. It is also sometimes mete and necessarie to vse the arte Oratorie, to saie, when any thing happeneth otherwise than is looked for. For it is expedient by coppe of wordes to make the orations artificially as it falleth oute. And now, since we haue sufficiently answered this matter , it is mete we returne to the narration of our Historie , and deuide the things whereof we haue spoken, according to the times they were done in.

The third Booke.

¶ Of certen ayde whiche *Cassander* sendeth to the King of *Peons* : of certen enterprises by *Ptolome* against *Antigone*, done in *Phenice*. How *Pollispercon* taketh on hand to restore *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander* to the realme of *Macedon*. And finally of the pitifull and lamentable death of *Nycocles* and his whole familie.

The first Chapter.

Antholion.

Satrapeas.

The yeare that Hieronemon governed *Athens*, and Quinte Iulie and Quinte Emelie were Consuls at *Rome*, as Antholion King of *Peons* laye in *Macedon*, the *Antariates* warred vpon him: to whom *Cassander* sent ayde and succoure, so that where befoze he was in case like to haue lost his estate, he is nowe clerely deliuered of that daunger, and enforced the *Antariates* with their wyues and chyldzen to go inhabite the mount *O-dorbel*. In this same verie season *Ptolome Antigone* bys Lieutenaunt of his armie in *Peloponnefe*, vnder coloure that he was not so well entreated and honoured as he had merited and deserued, reuolted from hym and toke parte with *Cassander*, and left Captayne *Satrapeas* the *Phenician* (whom he best trusted) in *Hellepont*, and sent to him certen men, with commaundement not to take parte with *Antigone*, but to keepe and garde the places and Townes he held for him, in his owne propre name. Again, bicause in the league & peace concluded betwene the Princes as aforesaide, amongs other things was pronounced and declared, that the Cities of *Grece* should remayne and continue at their libertie and popular gouernaunce, *Ptolome* Prince of *Egipt*, for that *Antigone* kept his garrisons in some of them, determined to arreare open hostilitie and warre against him. Whereuppon he sent one of his Captaynes named *Leonide*, into the hie *Cilice*, to take the Cities of the same countrey, subiect

ied to Antigone, and sent likewise to Cassander and Lysimache, praying them to ioyne with him, that they thre together might warre vpon Antigone, and no longer permit his power to waxe and encrease eyther greater or mightier. For resisting of which enterprise, Antigone sent his yongest sonne Philip into *Hellepont* to warre vpon the *Phenician* and other rebelles. And sent bys sonne Demetre into *Cilice* against Leonide, who chased & expulsed Ptolome bys Souldiours, and recovered the Townes whiche they had taken. Amongst these enterprises Polispercon abiding in *Peloponnese*, finding hym selfe agreued with Cassander, did all y in him laye, to recover the gouernement of *Macedon*. Wherefoze he sent for Hercules Alexander the great his bastard Sonne (by Hercules Alexander his bastard sonne.) to *Pargame*, where he was brought vp, and then about .xviij. yeares olde, and writte to all his friends, and to so many as he thought hated Cassander, for helpe in Alexander his ayde for recoverie of his fathers realme. And further writte to the *Etholians* in generall to ioyne with him in that enterprise: promysing that if the said Hercules could by their meane and ayde recover his Fathers realme, to gyue them great things. To which persuasions the *Etholians* and many other agreed, and put them selues in armes, to the number of .xx. thousande footmen, & a thousand horse. And Polispercon who about this enterprise was most carefull, leuied money on all sides, and sent secret Messengers to the *Macedonians*, to exhorste them to take parte with the yong King, thinking that to be their best and most agreable to reason. Again, when Ptolome Lozde of the Isle of *Cypres*, understood that Nycocles King of *Paphe* had secretly allied Nycocles. with Antigone, he sent two of bys principall and chiefe friends, to wete Argey and Calicrate into *Cypres*, charging them to kil the said Nycocles, fearing, that if he left Argey. him unpunished, the rest would not styck to do the like. Calicrate. When they were arrived in *Cypres*, and had taken with them

The third Booke.

A pitifull
History.

them Ptolome his souldiers vnder Menelaye his charge, and encompassed Nycoles house, they signified to hym their charge from Ptolome, and exhorted him to kill him selfe, who from the beginning vsed many wordes in excusing the fact and doede. But when he saw there was no accompt made of his talke, he at laste slew him selfe. And after that Axithea his wife vnderstood of his death, she first slew two yong maides hir daughters, whom she had by him, to the end they should not come in the hands of hir husbandes enimies: and after exhorted Nycoles bzothers wyues willinglie to die with hir, whiche they did, albeit Ptolome had commaunded that no hurte should be done to the women, but let them alone. In this sorte was the Palaice Royall of Paphe full of murders and wilfull slaughters, and after in maner of a Tragedie, burnt. For immediatly after Nycoles bzethzens wiues were dead, they shut vp the dozes of the houses & set them on fire, and sozthwith killed them selues.

¶ Of the warres betwene *Parisade* his three children, King of *Bosphore*, after hys death, for the succession of the Realme, togyther their deedes and gestes, and also their endes.

The.ij. Chapter.

Parisade.

Satyre.
Eumele.
Pritame.

In this season while these matters were done in *Cyprus*, great controuersie arose in the countrey of *Pont*, after the death of *Parisade*, sometyme King of *Bosphore Cymérique*: betwene *Satyre*, *Eumele* and *Pritame*, *Parisade* his sonnes, for the succession of the said Realme. Because that the sayd *Satyre* in the life of his father had by him ben named and declared heire apparaunt, and successor, and had also gouerned and ruled the estate the space of. xviij. yeares: *Eumele* who there with was much moued and offended, assembled a great number of men,

of the countreys thereto adioyning, to warre vppon hys
bꝛother. And he vnderstanding his fetch and enterprize,
with a mightie power came againſt hym. And when he
had paſſed the *Ryuer Thatis*, whiche ranne betwene the
two armies, he enpaled his Campe with hys carriages,
whereof he hadde ſtoze, and arranged his ſouldiours in
order of battaill, and placed him ſelfe in the middeſt of
the *Phalange* according to the cuſtome of the *Scythes*.

The Riuer of
Thatis.

He had in his companie and armie aboute two thouſand
Mercenarie Grekes, and ſo many *Thracians*. *xx. thouſand*
Scythian ſouldiers, and aboute *x. thouſand* horſe. And on
Eumeles ſide came *Aripharne* King of *Thrace* with
xx. thouſand horſe, and *xxij. thouſand* ſouldiers. And at
laſt they courageouſlie ioyned battaill. *Satire* then ha-
ving about him his choiſe and picked horſemen, ſo lu-
ſtely charged *Aripharne* in the middeſt of hys battaill,
that there was a ſharpe and cruell conſulte betwixt the
horſemen, and many on bothe ſides ſlaine: but in the
ende *Aripharne* was put to flight, whome *Satire* a while
chaſed, and ouerthrew and killed a great number of hys
people. But when he vnderſtood that his bꝛother *Eumele*
which lead the other wing ouer againſt the *Mercenarie*
Grekes, hadde the better of them, he deſiſted chaſing of
Aripharne and came to the reſcous of his owne men. At
whoſe comming the enemy was repulſed, and in the
end put to flight. And in this maner *Satire* him ſelfe was
cauſe of victorie in both the wings. By which well ap-
peared y^e the realme, as well for his *Reignozitie* as alſo
for his vertue and pꝛowes, to him only apperteyned.

The victorie thus wonne, *Aripharne* and *Eumele* re-
tired into a Caſtle ſtanding on a verie ſtepe rocke, ſi-
tuate in the middeſt of the *Riuer of Thatis*. By reaſon
whereof, and alſo bycauſe the walles were ſtrong and
hie, well manned and alſo furniſhed with all kyndes of
ſhot and weapon, it was not eaſie to be taken, but verie
difficile and harde to beſiege, hauing but two wayes to

Enter,

enter,

The third Booke.

enter, both of them artificially made and wrought: the one went directlie to the castle, enuironed and defended with flankers and bulwarks: the other to certen marshes lying round about the castle, fortified with rapiers of wood, in the midst of whiche marshes were faire houses buylt vpon great pillers standing vpon the ryuer. When Satyre had considered the strong situation and great daunger in the siege thereof, he first made incursions and robberies vpon all the countrey round about, and tooke a great numbze of the payssauntes prisoners, with great plenty of cattell, and burnt and foraged all the villages. And after he had thus done, he determined forcibly to assaile the place whiche lead to the Castle, but he was repulsed with losse of many men. Notwithstanding he desisted not, but so lustely and courageously assaulted the other waye, that he wanne the rampers and houses standing on the marshes, and spoiled them, and after passed the ryuer, where he began to cut and hew down the piles and houses of wood thzough which he must needs passe if he determined to come to the Palaice. Which thing when Arypharne saw, and fearing the taking of the Palaice, his whole trust and chief refuge, defended the same by all the possible meanes he could. Now had he a great numbze of shot, which he deuised on both sides the waye, who hurt a great numbze of the wood sellers, bycause they coulde not auoyde the shot, nor yet endamage them which did the hurte: Nevertheless they couragiously endured the daunger, and for thze dayes togyther neuer ceased cutting downe of wood, so that they hadde made a playne beaten waye thzough the marshes, and the fourth daye were gotten hard to the curten. For Menisce Captayne of the Percenaries, a ballaunt and wise man, came bzanely and courageously with his souldiours thzough the same waye to gyue the assault. But after he had long suffered the violence of the shot within, and the greater number

Menisce.

ber of his men hurt, he then of force retired. And in the retire they of the Castle in such number sallied out vpon him, that what though the narrownes of the way, and disaduauntage of the place, he surely had ben slayn, had it not ben that Satyre seeing them so distressed, incontinent came to their rescous. Who nobly fighting and abyding the force of the enimie, was with the blowe of a launce in one of his armes so soze hurte, that he was faine to be taken and carried backe into his campe, and the night ensuing died on the same stroke, when he had reigned but .ix. monethes, after the death of his Father. When Menisce saw that, he raysed the siege and retired the armie to the citie of *Galgaze*, and from thence sent his brothers bodie downe elongest the Ruer vnto his brother Prytame, in the citie of *Panticape*: who caused it very sumptuously & honozably to be enterred, amongs the sepulchres and tombes of the Kings. And that done, he incontinent went into the citie of *Galgaze*, and there seized on the armie and Realme. To whom Eumele his brother sent Messangers to demaund particion of his said Realme, who harkened not to any suche demaund: but after he had placed his garrisons in *Galgaze*, forthwith returned to *Panticape*, to establish and set an order about the affaires and estate of the realme. The same time Eumele with the ayde of a numbre *Barbarians*, toke the citie of *Galgaze*, and many other Townes and Villages thereabout. Whereof Prytame aduertised, leuied a great armie and came against him, where he in battaill was vanquished, and enforced to fle into a place in the straight nere the marke *Meothide*: and being there by Eumele enclosed, was by force of necessitie to come to a composition, wherein he gaue ouer & restozed to him his armie, and also forsooke his right and title of the realme. But after he was returned to *Panticape* the Balace Royall of the King of *Bosphore*, he againe forcibly toke vpon him the gouernement and estate of the Realme.

but

Ce.ij.

The third Booke.

Agare.

Xc.

but he was a freſh by Eumele ouerthrowen, and ſleing
thzough certen ozchyardes, there ſlaine. After whole
death, Eumele meaning to aſſure himſelfe of the realme,
cauſed all the friends, wyues and childzen of Pritame &
Satyre his bzethzen, to be put to death, except and reſer-
ued Parisade, Satyre his ſonne, a verie yong ſtrypling,
who on hozſe backe got out of the towne and fled to *A-
gare* King of the *Scythes*. But when Eumele ſaw the Citi-
zens for the ſlaughtre of their friendes and familiars
were mutinous, he aſſembled them and declared the
cauſes which moued him to do the ſame, ſaying farther,
that he would reſtoze them into their auncient eſtate,
immunitie and franchize, ſometime had vnder his pre-
deceſſours, and that they ſhould be exempte of all try-
butes and impoſtes: by which meane he appeaſed them,
and wanne againe their good willes and fauoures, and
after, ſagely and courteouſlie governed & behaued hym
ſelfe in his raigne, to the great admiration of all his
neighbourſ. For thzough his munificencie and curteſie,
he made all his friendes to loue him: as the *Byzancians*,
Synopians, and the reſt of the *Grekes* inhabiting the coun-
trei of *Pont*. And when *Lyſimache* beſieged the *Calanti-
ans*, who for want of victuals, were brought into great
daunger and neceſſitie, he receyued a thouſand of them
which came out by reaſon of the famine: and not onely
licenced and aſſured them to remayne in his Countrey,
but alſo gaue them one of his owne cities, named *Yſe*, &
amongſt them deuided the territozie thereof. He mozeo-
uer warred vpon the *Heniques*, *Thaures*, and *Achees*,
Barbarians, and Sea rouers, to make the Sea *Pontique*
nauigable to them of the countrey. By which his doings
he both got great prayſe and renowne of the countrey
men there, and alſo of the whole world: bycauſe of the
repozte the people of that countrey made to all which
ſailed and came thither, ſo that he hadde wonne a great
parte of the region of *Barbary* loyning vpon his realme,
and

and became so puissant and renoumed, that he enterprised to subdue and conquer the whole countrey of *Pont*, which he had without peradventure compassed, if death by a meruelous mishappe had not shortened his dayes, after he had raigned .v. yeaeres and .v. monethes. For as he was ryding in a coche running on foure wheles, by foure hoxses drawe towards a sacrifice or pilgrimage, the hoxses startling at some thing they saw, ranne quite out of the waye, coursing ouerthwart all the fieldes.

But when the King saw that the waggoner could not stay the, fearing the ouerthrowe of his coche or charriot, made haste to get oute, & thinking to leape to the ground, his sword caught betwene the spokes of one of the wheles, wherewith he was immediatlie drawen vnder the wheles, and there crushed and brused to death.

And it is said, that the death of him and his brother, were by certen playne and simple Oracles pronosticated of, which in deed the men of the countrey greatly credited.

For one daye Satire demanding what death he should die, answer was by the Oracle made, that he should take heed and beware he were not by a mouse suddenly slayne. By reason wherof he would neyther suffer from or bond bearing that name, to tarry within his countrey: and so feared the mysse in field and towne, that he commaunded all should be slayne: and farther made all the holes in the ground to be stopped vp, whiche they might come oute at. Howbeit, that serued to no purpose, nor was the cause of his ende, but died of a wounde on the muscle of the arme by vs called the *brawne*. It is to be vnderstood, that a mouse in Latin is called *Mus*, and a little Mouse, *Musculus*: and thereby was signified, that he should take heed, he died not by a mouse, and after his death, some enterprised that it was of the muscle, which in Latin may be said a little mouse, & also the *brawne*. And it was of Eumele presaged, to beware of the fall of a house, and therefore he neuer entred any house, but

The Superstition of the
Paynims.

The third Booke.

that he would first circumspectlie aduise, and looke vpon the fundation, to see if it were stable and sure. But after he was dead in maner as aforesaide, some thoughte the Oracle was accomplished, and that the Charriot was vnderstood the fall of an house. But for this time we will geue ouer mencioning of the things done in the East parte of *Pont*, and speake of those the same season done in *Italie*.

¶ Of two victories which the *Romaines* wonne against the *Samnites*, wherby they took many of their Cities.

The .iiij. Chapter.

In this season the *Romaine* Consuls being come with their armie into the countrey of *Puile*, wanne a battaill against the *Samnites*, aboute a place called *Talie*: who retired into a mountayne there by, called by the inhabitants, the holy hil: so that the *Romaines* could not pursue them that daye because night drew on, and therfore returned to their campe. But the next daye in the morning they ioyned battaill, where a numbze of *Samnites* were slaine, and aboue two thousande taken prisoners. Through which victorie the Consuls kept the fields and toke the Cities and Townes against them. Amongst which by force were taken *Cataraste*, and *Carauille*, and certen other by treatie and practise. And thus muche touching the matters of *Italie*.

Talie.

Cataraste.
Carauille.

¶ *Pto.*



The third Booke. 108

¶ Ptolome Prince of Egypt winneth from *Antigone* certain Cities, practizeth and getteth to him *Ptolome* Nephew to *Antigone*, and after putteth him to death. *Polispercon* also through the persuation of *Cassander*, putteth to death *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander*. And finallie of *Cleomenes* death King of *Lacedemon*.

The.iiij. Chapter.

THe same yere that *Demetrie Phalerie* gouerned *Athens*, and *Quinte Fabie* the seconde time, and *Caie Martie* were created *Consuls* at *Rome*, *Ptolome* aduertised that his *Captaynes* in *Cilice* had lost all the Cities they had wonne and taken, betooke him to sea with his whole armie, and arriued at *Phaselid*, whiche Citie he tooke by siege, and from thence sailed into the Countrey of *Lycie*, and there tooke the citie *Xanthe*, garded by *Antigone* his *Souldiours*: after that he came befoze the citie of *Caune*, which he by Sea attempted and wanne: he likewise tooke by force the Castle of *Heracle*, and the Castle *Persike* yeldd vppon composition. From thence departed he, and came befoze the citie of *Coo*, at this daye named *Laugo*: and there practized with *Ptolome*, *Antigone* his brothers sonne, and *Lieutenaunt* of certē men of his fathers, whome he drew to his alliaunce, & made him reuolte from *Antigone* hys vncke. And going from *Calcide* where his armie laye, to meeete with *Ptolome* at *Coo*, he receyued and welcomed him right honorably. But after he see his prodigalitie and ambition, to winne and get away *Ptolome* his *Captaynes*, fearing he went about to betray him, he preuented the matter, and caused him to be apprehended and poysoned: and attracting his *Souldiours* to his sauoure, deuided them amongs his bandes. In this meane while, after *Polispercon* had assembled a great armie, he tooke hys iourney to bring *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander* by *Barsine*, to the realme of

The third Booke.

of *Macedon*. And when he was with his armie come to the place *Symphale*, *Cassander* also came thither with a puissant armie, and encamped very nere hym. But when he perceyued that the *Macedonians* which came with him, were satisfied and content that *Hercules* should be restozed to his fathers realme, and fearing if they see him, they would quickly take his part, sent secret Messengers to *Polispercon*, declaring that so soone as he had restozed *Hercules* to his realme, he should then become his subiect and thall: but if he would kil him, and make alliaunce with the saide *Cassander*, he would first render and restoze to him, all that he befoze held and enioyed in *Macedone*. gyue him a sufficient armie, nominate & proclame him Prince and Gouernour of *Peloponnesse*, make him partaker and consozte of all he had vnder his dominion, and besides haue him in greater honour and reuerence, than any other of the *Satrapes*. Although these persuasions and faire promises, he induced *Polispercon* to consent vnto this mischeuous and wicked practize: and after they had plighted their saythes one to an other, he caused the yong *Hercules* trayterouslie to be slaine: and that done, openly then shewed him selfe friende to *Cassander*, who for accomplishing his promysse, rendred first to him all that he had held and enioyed in *Macedon*, and after deliuered him. iiii. thousand *Macedonian* footemen, and. v. hundred *Thesalian* horse: and so many as voluntarily came to serue him, he receyued and gaue them good enterteynement, with which armie he inuaded and entred *Peloponnesse*, through the countrey of *Beoce*: but being by the *Beotians* and *Peloponnesians* repulsed, he returned with his armie and wintred in *Locres*. The self same yeare founded *Lyfimache* a citie in *Theronese*, called after his owne name *Lyfimache*. And when *Cleomenes* King of *Lacedemon* hadde reigned. Lx. yeares and. x. monethes, he died: after whose death his sonne *Arete* succeeded, and reigned xliii. yeares.

Of certen victories which the *Romaines* haue vpon the *Tyrrhenians* and *Samnites*. And of certen Innouations, by *Appie Claudie* the *Romaine* Censor made, in contempt and defacing of the Senate and nobles, in fauoure of the communitie.

The. v. Chapter.

About the same time, the *Tyrrhenians* besieging the Citie of *Souttre*, a colonie of the *Romaines*, were in battaill by the *Romaine* Consuls vanquished & chased home into their campe: whiche *Romaines* came thither with great power, of purpose to rayse their siege. On the other side, the *Samnites* seeing the *Romaine* armies farre from their countrey, burnt, wasted, and pilld the landes and countrey of the *Lapides*, confederats with the *Romaines*. By reason whereof the Consuls were enforced to deuide their armie, leauing *Fabie* in *Toscane*, and sent *Martie* against the *Samnites*, who toke by force the citie of *Alphe*, and deliuered the Allies of the *Romaine* people, from the necessitie and daunger they were in. Agayne, *Fabie* seeing that a great number of the *Tyrrhenians* were assembled to besiege the Citie of *Souttre*, secretly departed from that quarter, and passing through the territozie of their neighbours, befoze they were espied, entred the hie countrey, whiche of long had bene unpilled and vnrobbed of any enemy, and spoyled and scouraged it all ouer, and slew numbres of the paysaunts that resisted hym, and toke many prisoners. Whiche done, he went against *Perouse*: and finding the *Tyrrhenians* there assembled in battaill, discomfited them, and slew a great numbre, wherwith they were maruelously amazed: for the *Romaines* had neuer ben so befozehand as *Fabie* was the. Who after that victorie, trused with the *Aretians*, *Crotonians* and *Perousians*: and shortly after

Souttre.

Fabie.

Martie.

Perouse.

ff. j.

toke

The third Booke.

Castolle.

tooke by force the citie of the *Tyrchenians* named *Castolle*, by meane whereof they were enforced to raise their siege from befoze the citie of *Souttre*.

Ap. Claudius.
L. Claudius.

In this season Appie Claudie and Lucie Claudie were by the *Romaines* elect and named Censores. And the said Appie being thzoughe flatterie of his companion, in all doings followed, chaunged and altered many of the ancient customes of the citie, for he (to please the communaltie) had no regard to content the Senate. And firste, he caused a pipe of lead to be bzought into the Citie by conductes foure score furlongs long, to the great coste and charge of the common treasure, withoute making the Senate any thing priuie thereto, and called it after his owne name Appie. He likewise caused the wayes and straights, from *Rome* to *Capue*, being a thousand furlongs distaunt betwene, to be paved, and called them Appie, he playned and leuelled also all the rockes and mountaynes, and filled vp all the ditches and vallies wth earth and rubulhe, so that he had about those wo^rks employed & bestowed almost the whole reuennue of y^e Citie, to haue his name ymmo^rtall, for his liberalitie and munificence towarde the weale publicke, besides great nouelties and chaunges in the Senate by him made. For where in times past were none but of the noblest houses and greatest wealth admitted to the dignitie of a Senato^r, he put in many sclaues bozne, wherewith the nobles and gentlemen were greatly offended. He likewise graunted to euery of the Citizens, to enrolle & w^ritte him selfe in what tribe he would, and in the same paye his rente. Moreover, when he perceyued the nobles wholie moued and bent against him, he woulde do nothing, that in any wise should seeme to please or content them, nor do any thing according to their intention and desire, that by any meane might displease the meane sorte of the communaltie: making in this sorte bys parte good against the nobles, thzough the good willes of
the

the commons. So that, when it came to the musters of the hoſſemen, he woulde not once reiect any hoſſe of theirs, and in beſewing the Senate, woulde not put backe one of the infamed according to the auncient cuſtome therein alwayes befoze obſerued and kepte. By reaſon whereof, the Senates to deſpite him, when they aſſembled the Senate, woulde not once cal to counſail the Senators by him appointed, but onely thoſe whiche befoze had ben by the others Cenſors nominated and choſen. Howbeit, the communaltie thinking to pleaſe Appie, & to vpholde and mainteyne that whiche he had done, and alſo deſiring that the promotion of their kinſfolkes and friends by him pronounced Senators might take effect, choſe to the chief and principall office of *Edilite* Gne Flauie, ſonne to a bondman: whiche thing in *Rome* was neuer befoze ſene. When all theſe things were finiſhed and done, and that the ende and terme of Appie was conſumed and determined, to auoyde the malice and diſpleaſure of the nobles conceyued againſt him, he feigned and countrefaited blindneſſe, and neuer after remoued out of his owne houſe.

Gne Flauie.

¶ After *Ptolome* Prince of *Egipt* hath reſtored one parte of the Cities of *Grece* to libertie, he for deſpite and in recompence of their breach of promiſſe with him, concludeth a peace with *Cassandra*. And *Cleopatre* ſiſter to *Alexander* the great, comming on hir waye towardes hym, is by the commaundement of *Antigone*, miſerable ſlayne.

The.vj. Chapter.

The yeare that *Carine* helde the principalltie of *Athens*, and at *Rome* were created Cōſuls, Public Decie and Quite Fabie, and in the *Olympiade* the. Crrviij.
Ff.ij. Ptolo.

The third Booke.

Ptolome Prince of *Egipt* went to Sea with a great armie from *Mynde* : and sayling alongest the *Iles* of *Grece*, deliuered first Andrie from the subication of Antigone, and expulſed his garrisons. From thence he sayled to the straight of *Peloponneſe*, called *Isthmus*, and there tooke the cities of *Sycione*, *Corynth*, and *Cratesipole*, and reſtozed them to libertie, fully deſetermined to do the lyke to the reſt of the cities in *Grece*, thinking thereby to get great good will and fauoure, and ſo to fortifie and make ſtrong his eſtate. But after he ſee that the *Peloponneſians* would not with victuals and money ayde him according to their promiſſe, he for deſpite and anger, allied and concluded a peace with Caſſander, wherein was declared, & agreed on, that euery of them ſhould gouerne the Cities and *Prouinces* already in their poſſeſſions. And vpon that concluſion, after he had garrisonned *Sycione* and *Corinth*, he returned into *Egipt*. In the meane while Cleopatre ſeeing the enimitie dayly betwene hir and Antigone encrease, determined to ioyne with Ptolome, and ſo departed from the Citie of *Sardis*, meaning to ſake hym out. It is to be vnderſtood, that Cleopatre was ſiſter to Alexander the great, and ſometime wiſe to Alexander late King of *Epyre* deceased, whiche warred in *Italie* : whome for the nobleneſſe of hir ligne and ſtemme, Caſſander, Lyſimache, Antigone, Ptolome, and in effect all the puiſſaunt and renowned Princes & Chieftaynes which remained after Alexander the great, greatly deſired to wiſe, thinking that the *Macedonians* would ſone obey and follow him, who ſhoulde marry hir, by reaſon of the affinitie he ſhoulde haue in the bloud Royall, and be held for chief and ſoueraigne ouer the reſt. But the deputie of the Citie of *Sardes* for Antigone, hauing from hym expreſſe charge and commaundement to take diligent heede ſhe departed not, incontinent ſtayed hir going. And after, by the commaundement of Antigone, thzoughe certain women whome he had for that purpoſe corrupted, put

The third Booke.

III

put hir to death. And bycause Antigone would not seeme to be the Authoꝝ of so execrable a murder, he by iustice put to death certen of the said women, as if they had perpetrated and committed some hainous facte: and verie honoꝝably buried the body of the Ladie, as apperteyned to so noble a Dame. In this sozte Cleopatre foꝝ marriage of whome all the noble and renowned Princes were at debate and controuersie, befoze the time of marriage ended hir life.

¶ After the taking and razing of *Munichie*, *Demetre*, *Antigone* his sonne, by his Fathers commaundement restoreth *Athens*, *Megare*, and many other Cities of *Grece* to libertie: and of their liberalitie towardes him, and the honours they iudged him worthie for that his benefite & good turne.

The.vj.Chapter.

THe same yeeꝛe in which *Anaxicrate* held the gouernement of *Athens*, and that *Appie Claudie* and *Lucie Volamine* were at *Rome* created Consuls, when *Demetre Antigone* his sonne (to execute his Fathers commaundement foꝝ restauration of the Cities of *Grece* to libertie) had gotten togyther a great number of souldiers, shippes, plentie of armour, and all other munition meete & necessarie foꝝ a siege, he loused from *Ephesus*, and sayled directly to the Citie of *Athens*, by *Cassander* garrisoned. And after he had befoze the Bozte of *Pyrea* pitched his campe, he caused by an edit, his fathers commaundement to be published foꝝ the restauration of the cities of *Grece* to libertie. But *Dionise Captayne* of *Munychie*, and *Demetre Phalerey* deputie of *Athens* foꝝ *Cassander*, right ouer against him had with souldiours maned their walles and curtens. Neuerthelesse some of

Ff.iiij.

Anti-

The third Booke.

Antigone his Souldiours had gotten one quarter of the curten of *Pyre*, standing vpon the Sea side named *Acten*, and there slew and repulsd the enimie, whiche was the cause of the taking of *Pyre*. Howbeit, Dionise retired into *Munichie*, and Demetre Phalerey into the Citie of *Athens*, who the next day in the morning was by the commoners sent in an Ambassade towards Demetre, befoze whom he propounded aswell the deliuerance of the citie and Citizens, as also his owne. But when he saw he could no whit impetrate or get graunt for the said Citie, but for him selfe only, he fled into *Egypt* to *Ptolome*, and so abandoned his Countrey after he had gouerned the citie .x. yeares. And after the people had gotten libertie, they adiudged the authozs thereof worthe perpetual honours. In this meane tyme Demetre hauing great prouision of shot and engines for to assault, both by Sea and land besieged *Munychie*. Howbeit Dionise and his souldiours had great aduantage of the enimie, by reason the towne was of great heighth, and the scituation of the walles agreeing thereto, so that they right valiauntlie defended it, although Demetre hadde marvellous great prouision of all things. And lastly, after he had two dayes together without stay assaulted the castle, he shewblie daunted the courages of y defendants, because the greater number were soze hurte and gald with shot, not able to releue the curten with fresh men, and the assailaunts by reason of their mightie number, continuallie refreshed and releued their Souldiers, and thereby at last wanne the castle, and toke Dionise Captayne thereof prisoner. After he hadde in short tyme achieved this victorie, he razed *Munychie*, restored the *Athenians* to their pristinate libertie, and with them allied and made an inuolable peace. By reason of which benefite, they by the commaundement of *Stratocle* ordeyned that the statues or Images of Antigone and Demetre should be set vp in golde hard by *Armodie* and *Aristogiton*,

Stratocle.

Agathon, and farther, sent to eche of them a crowne of golde worth two hundred Talents. They likewise reared an Altare called the Altare of their deliuerers, and added and annexed to their, *x. Tribes* two moze: where of the one called *Antigonide*, and the other *Demetriade*. They farther ordeyned euery yeare (in their honoure) games and sacrifices to be made as vnto Goddes, and that their Statues and Images shoulde be wound and couered ouer with a couerchief of the Goddes *Pallas*. And thus the Gouernement and libertie populer which the *Athenians* had in the *Lamian* warre lost vnder *Antipater*, was restored to them vnlooked for, *rv. yeares* after. The like did *Demetre* to the citie of *Megare*, by *Cassander* garrisoned, whom they also honoured as they did the first. After all these matters, when the Ambassadors of *Athens* came to *Antigone* to present the Decree made by the citie in the honour of him and his Sonne, and to desire him of timber and other stufte for the buylding of certen shippes and toorne to victuall them, he gaue. *Cl. thousand Medymns* of wheat, and so much timber and other stufte as would build a hundred tall shippes, and rendred to the citie of *Imbre* which he kept, & farther writte to *Demetre* his sonne to depute and appointe all the Conseruatozs of y^e free cities of *Greece*, to haue charge and authoritie to consulte and puruey for all things apperteyning to the conseruation of their libertie: and y^e done, incontinent to take shipping and saile into *Cypres*, to fight with the Lieutenants of *Ptolome*.

The Citie of
Imbre.

Demetre, *Antigone* his sonne, vanquisheth in a battaill at Sea *Ptolome*, before the Citie of *Salamine* in *Cypres*, and by that means winneth the whole Isle from him. And after the said *Antigone*, *Demetre* and *Ptolome* take vpon them the Tytles and Dyademes of Kings.

The viij. Chapter.

When

The third Booke.

When Demetre had executed and performed bys
 Fathers commaundement, concerning the re-
 stauration of the Cities of *Greece*, he sailed into
Carie, & from thence sent his Ambassadors to the *Rho-*
dians, to perswade them to allie and ioyne with him in
 the warre against *Ptolome*, whereunto they would not
 agree, but concluded to be in amitie and friendship with
 them both, and not to make oz medle with any of their
 doings, which was the first occasion and chief cause that
 plucked away the harts of the *Rhodians* from *Antigone*.
 From thence loused Demetre, and passing elongest the
 Isle of *Sicile*, leuied shippes and Souldiours and sayled
 into *Cypres*, hauing with him. xv. thousand footemen. iiii.
 hundred horse, and of *Pumasses* and excellent fine *Gal-*
lies. Cr. besides. Liiij. other of greater burden, mate for
 the warres, and a number of *Barques* laden with victu-
 als and other necessarie hablements for the armie. And
 first he landed on the coast of *Carpasie*, and there encam-
 ped hard by the shoare, which he entrenched with deepe
 ditches and trenches. From thence he went to the siege
 of *Uranie*, making incursions on the Countrey in the
 waye, and toke them. That done, leauing a sufficient
 number for the garde of his shippes, he marched on to
Salamine, whereof *Menclaye* was deputie for *Ptolome*,
 who had leuied a number of men in the Isle, and retired
 into *Salamine*, & hauing intelligence that Demetre was ap-
 proched within. xl. furlongs of the citie, he marched oute
 against him with. xij. thousand footemen and. viij. hun-
 dred horse, and encountred him in battail, but after the
 horsemen had a while lustely charged one another, the
Menelaians retired and fled, and the *Demetrians* seeing
 the victorie theirs, subsecuted and chased them harde to
 the walles of the citie, so that they slew aboute a thou-
 sand, and toke aboute three thousand prisoners. Whome
 Demetre reseynd in wages, and deuided amongs bys
 bandes. But when he saw they dayly fled from him to
 Mene-

Carpasie.

Uranie.

Salamine.

Menclaye.

Menelaye, bycause their goods and baggage, were left in *Egypt* with Ptolome: and that he could not reduce the to his amitie and seruice, he imbarqued þ rest, and sent them to his father lying in the hie *Syrie*, where he buylt about the ryuer *Oronte* a verie sumptuous Citie, called after his owne name *Antigone*, being foure scoze furlongs about. Now was this a mete and necessarie place to get and hold the imperiall dominton of *Babylon* and al the hie and lower *Satrapies* in subiection, notwithstanding, it stode not oꝝ continued long: soꝝ Seleuke shortly after destroyed it and transpoyted the inhabitants into an other citie of his foundation and building called after his name *Seleuke*. After Demetre hadde bene victoꝝ in the battaill aforesaid, Menelaye and the reste of his shoulours which escaped and had gotten the Citie of *Salamine*, made great preparation of shot and engines soꝝ their defence and suretie, deuising the quarters of their walles with the towres and flankers betwene them, bycause they saw that Demetre determined with al his power and foꝝce, to attempt and assault the citie. They also sent into *Egypt* to Ptolome, signifying to hym of their estate and daunger, solliciting him to send hys ayde and helpe. When Demetre saw that the Citie was mightie and strong, and throughtlie maned, he determined to make huge & mightie engines wherewith they commonly vsed to bessege and ouerthrow Townes and Cities, which shot stones and other kinde of shot of all sortes against the walles, and the residue of his prouision maruelous terrible to batter & ouerthrow the same. Foꝝ exploiting wherof he sent soꝝ a wonderful number of woꝝkemen and artificers, & plentie of yꝝon and such other stuffe out of *Syrie*, so that in short tyme he had prepared and made ready all things to batter and overthrow the walles. But amongs other his deuises he caused an engine to be made called *Helepolis*, to saye, an *Helepolis*. ouerthrower of cities. xl. cubits eche waye square, and

Cg.j. foure

The third Booke.

four score and ten cubits hie, in which were. ix. stories
of sellers deuided one from another with planchers of
wood, all running bypon foure great wheles. viij. cubits
hie. He had also many other engines called Hammes,
very large & great to batter any wall, & two great and
puissant Torsioises to helpe them. In the lowermost
sellers of the *Helepolis* he planted store of engines and
ordinaunce which threw and shot stones, the greater
sorte waying thre Talents. In the middle stories he
planted engines made like boltes shooting long & sharpe
shot, and in the hjer stages were other whiche shot lesse
and lighter. He placed also in the saide rooms of sto-
ries two hundred experte Souldiours to shote off and
handle the said ordinaunce and engines. After he hadde
placed his engines of battery against the wall, he in
short time beat down the toppes and batlements of the
curten, and after soze battered and shaken the walles:
Howbeit the besieged so valiauntly defended their Ci-
tie with such weapon and engines as they had prepared
against the assaults, that for certen dayes no mā could
iudge of the winning of the citie, suche were the noble
hartes and courages invincible of the honorable Cap-
taynes and lustie Souldiours on eyther side. But to be
short, the wall was so soze battered and shaken, and a
long breach made, that the citie was diffurnished of de-
fence and no remedy but to yelde or be taken the nexte
day following, if there were not found some newe ma-
ner of defence that night, befoze the assault ceased.
Wherefoze the *Menelays* hauing great store and plen-
ty of drie wood and suche like stuffe whiche some would
take fire, about midnight so neere approached y engines
of the enimie, that with long poles and other which they
had lighted, they cast in fire: so that in lesse thā an houre,
the fire grew so quicke and terrible, that they had burnt
the greater part of the engines and the souldiours with-
in them: which thing the *Demetrians* coulde not helpe,
and

and auoide by reason of the sodainenesse therof. And al-
 though Demetre for that time was frustrate of his de-
 termination & purpose, yet had he good hope and still be-
 ged to take the citie, continuing the siege both by Sea &
 land, not doubting but in the ende to winne it. In this
 meane while Ptolome hauing intelligēce of the affaires
 and slaughter of his people, departed oute of *Egipt*, and
 tooke sea with a great power sayling towards *Salami-*
ne, and being dreyuen into the Port of *Paphe* in the Ile
 of *Cypres*, he there landed and got togyther all the ships
 of the cities thereabout, and from them made his course
 to *Syrie*, distaunt from *Salamine* two hundred furlongs.
 He had in his *Paute* an. Cl. Gallies, wherof the greater
 were of .v. tier of oyes on a side, and the lesser of foure:
 he had also about two hundred Barques, wherein were
 enbarqued about ten thousand souldiours, and the reste
 laden with baggage and other prouisiō. He sent by land
 likewise certen Messangers to *Menelaye*, commaunding
 him if it were possible to send the .lx. Gallies lying in the
 haue of *Salamine*, which ioyned with his, & he thought to
 be much stronger at sea then Demetre, hauing two hun-
 dred Gallies or better. When Demetre vnderstode of
 Ptolome his comming, he left the siege furnished befoze
 the citie, and enbarqued the rest of his souldiours with
 great stoze of shot and engines which shot far off, plan-
 ting them in the noses of his Gallies, and when he had
 arranged them all in order of battail, he enuironed the
 Towne, and in the mouth of the hauen cast ancre, and
 rood there all that night withoute the daunger of the
 shot, bothe for stopping of the Gallies which laye in the
 Port, that they should not get out to ioyne with Pto-
 lome, and also to see what course Ptolome kept, to the ende
 that which waye soener he came, he would be arranged
 and readie in order of battail to fight. But after the day
 once appeared, he might descry a mightie and terrible
Paute of Ptolomes, sayling towards the citie, wherewith

The third Booke.

Anthiston.

Mede.

he was astonied: wherfoze he left his Admirall Anthiston with ten Gallies of five tier of ozes, in the place where he laye, to garde and take heede that the Gallies of the Towne made not out, & commaunded his hoysmen to ryde all alongest the shoare, to the end, that if any mischief happened him, they might save them which were ouerthrowen into the sea and swimme to lande: and him selfe in order of battaill, sailed against the enemye with a Flaue of a. Cxiiij. saile with those he receyued of the cities he wanne, whereof the greater were of vij. tier, and the rest of v. tier. And first in the left wing or rereward he placed vij. *Phenician* Gallies of vij. tier, and of the *Athenians*. xxx. of foure tier, appointing *Mede*, the leading of that battaill: behinde them he placed ten of six tier, and ten of five tier, meaning to fortifie and strengthen that well, wherein him selfe peradventure would fight. In the middle wing or mains battaill he placed the lesser Gallies, the charge of which he committed to Themisc the *Samian*, and Martian the *Historian* who wrotte the deedes and gestes of the *Macedonians*. The right wing or bowwarde lead Egessippe the *Alicarnassian*, and Plecias of *Coho*, Admirall of the whole Flaue. Now had Ptolome in the night losed, and with all possible speede sailed towarde *Salamine*, thinking to prevent the enemye, if he could gette into the Ports of *Salamine*. But when it waxed nere daye, he might discry not farre of the Flaue of the enemye in order of battaill. Wherfoze he got togyther his Gallies and arranged them as followeth: First he commaunded that the barques should come a good way behinde, and arranged the rest in good and compotent order, placing him self in the left wing or rereward, wherein was the greatest power and strength. When he had ordered and placed his battaill, the Souldiours on eyther side made the prayers and supplications to the Goddes in loude maner according to their custome. And y Chieftayns considering that

that þ hazard of their liues & whole estate stode thereon, were very carefull and soze troubled in mynde aboute the same. But so sone as they were appoched within thre furlongs one of an other, Demetre first gaue the signe and token of bat taill to his Souldiours, halting a terge of golde in the poupe of hys Gallie in the view of the whole Paue: and shortly after, Ptolome did the like.

Then sounded þ trumpets to battaill, and forthwith beganne a fierce and violent fight with shot and dartes, being a pretie dissaunce asundze, wherein on eche side were many soze hurte: but after they dzew naxer, there was slinging of great mightie stones, and the Marrayners for their liues rowed as harde and forcible as they could, so that at the bozding was a terrible affray, for they violently rushing one by another, bzake and carried away one anothers ozes, to the ende there should be no flight nor yet any great forcible assayling. Some encountered one an other asoze, and there fought hande to hand, some bozded on the bzoad side þ easlier to get into the enimie, bycause it is difficile and hard to laye abozd about the beake oz sozebough of a Gallie, other some thinking to enter, fell into the Sea and were slaine w the short pikes of the enimie, some entred and slewe many enimies, and made the rest leape into the Sea, so that in the ende happened diuerse adventures and victories vnloked for. For often tymes the lesser Gallies bozded and toke the greater, bycause they were so heauie that they could not so readily remoue and turne to and fro. And although in fight on lande the vertue and prowes of the Grekes winnet them victorie whiche by no fortune oz chaunce can any way be let oz stopped: yet in conflietes at Sea, diuerse and sundrie wayes it chaunceth that the greater power and most lykely, contrary to mannes reason, is sonest vanquished and overthrowen. But in this battaill Demetre amongst the rest

The valiaunt
nesse of De-
metre.

The third Booke.

most valiauntlie bare him selfe, for he getting vp to the poupe of a Gallie of, vij. tier of oyes which he had wone, so stoutely fought against the Souldiours within, that what with dartes and Javelings he slewe of the a great number, and some with playne hand strokes. And although the great stoze of shot came against him, yet put he by and elshewed some, & receyued the rest on his armour. And for the thre men whiche continually were aboute him, the one was with the pousse of a pyke slayne, & the other two with shot soze hurt. Unto he shot, he so cheualrouslie exployted his matters, that he put to flight the right wing or bowward of the enemye, & as many as were next them. And Ptolome with his greatest and most warlike Gallies put to flight the least wing or rearwarde of the enemye, sinking some and prizing the rest with so many as were within them. And returning as victor to the ayde of his right wing or bowwarde, whiche was discomfited and put to flight, he seeing the *Demetrians* pursuing and chaling them, and after making towards him, was so afraid, that he fled into the Citie of *Citin*.

When Demetre had at Sea atchieued and gottē this victory, he deuised bys *Paue* and gaue the charge to *Neon* and *Buricke* two of his Captaynes, commaunding them to pursue and chase the enemye, and take in as many of his souldiours as they founde swimming, and him selfe with the rest of his *Paue* and his prizes carried ensignes and tokens of victorie into his campe, lying about the *Porte* of *Salamine*. In the meane while that these two *Princes* were in fight, *Meneclaye* deputie of the Citie of *Salamine* had imbarqued a numbze of men of warre in the. lx. Gallies, ryding in the hauen of *Salamine*, to send in Ptolome his ayde, appointing for Admirall *Menete*, who with such violence rowed out vpon the. x. Gallies which garded the entry of the hauen, that he put them all to flight, and made them haste towarde the
Shoare

Neon.
Buricke.

Menete.

The third Booke. 116

shoare where Demetre his hoſſemen were. But the *Mes-
 netians* prevented of the enemye, came a daye after the
 faire, and were sayne to returne to their citie. In this
 fight were aboute a hundred Barques taken with. viij.
 thousand Souldiours. xl. Gallies and the Souldiours
 within them, and foure scoze soze frushed and shaken,
 which Demetre his Souldiours brought a waye laden to
 the siege lying befoze the entry of the Porte of *Salam*.
 There were not of Demetre his Gallies about. xx. lost.
 After this victorie Ptolome despaying in the defence &
 keeping of the Isle of *Cypres*, returned into *Egypt*: and in
 continent after his departure, Demetre got in subjection
 all the Townes and Cities of the countrey, togyther al
 the garrisons within them, to the number of. xvj. thou-
 sand footemen, and. vij. hundred hoſſe, whiche he deuided
 amongs his armie. When he had finished and accompli-
 shed all these things, he imbarqued certen of hys most
 warlikeſt Gallies he had, and sent them to hys Father,
 signifying to him of his notable and triumphat victorie:
 who was so glozious and proude thereof, that he tooke
 vppon him the name of a King and Diademe Royal, and
 after bare hym as a King, willing Demetre his Sonne
 to do the same. Ptolome likewise (notwithstanding hys
 great ouerthrow and losse in *Cypres*) to shewe he had lost
 neyther hart or courage, tooke vppon him the name of a
 King, and in all his letters and proclamations to all mē
 so entituled and named him self. By whose example the
 other Princes which befoze were but as Vicegerents
 and Gouernours, entituled them selues then by the
 names of Kings, to saie, Seleuke of the *Satrapies* and hier
 Prouinces by hym newlie conquered, Lyſimache and
 Cassander, of those whiche at the first were gyuen them
 and still reſeyned.

The third Booke.

Antigone and *Demetre* his sonne, with a mightie power inuade *Egipt* both by Sea and lande. And after finding the entry and border of the countrey well provided and furnished, they returne without any exploite.

The. ix. Chapter.

Phenix

Gaze

THe yeare that *Corile* gouerned *Athens*, and at *Rome* *Quinte Martie* and *Public Cornelie* were created *Consuls*, after King *Antigone* had sumptuously celebrated the funeralles of *Phenix* his yonger Sonne deceased, he sent to his Sonne *Demetre* in *Cypres*, to make haste and come to him, and in the meane time him selfe made great preparation to arrere warres against *Ptolome* in *Egipt*. Which done he tooke his iourney thzough the countrey of *Celosirie*, with an armie of foure scoze thousand footemen, about. viij. thousand horse and foure scoze and thze Elephantes, and sent his sonne *Demetre* by Sea with. L. Gallies and aboue an hundred Carraques and Barques, whiche carried his people and their baggage, commaunding him to saile aldest that shoare side which the armie marched on by land. And although the Marriners counsailed him to stae. xv. dayes longer, untill suche tyme as the daungerous season of winter were passed puer, yet woulde he not be ruled, but very angerly gaue them despitefull and reprochfull words, calling them cowards and dastards: and encamping at the citie of *Gaze*, determining to pzeuent *Ptolome* his armie, commaunded his Souldiours to make pzeuision of victualles for ten dayes, and laded the Camels which the *Arabians* bzought with. Cxxx. thousande *Medynnes* of wheat, and haye for their horses great stoe: and his shot, armour, weapon, and other necessaries were carried by carte thzough the desertes, a laborsome and painfull iourney, because the wayes were myery, deepe and full

ful of marshes, but especially as he dꝛew nēre the coun-
 trey of *Baratre*. And Demetre who the same daye about *Faratre*,
 midnight loused from *Gaze*, had for certen dayes a faire
 and caulme ceason. During which time he haled & dꝛew
 with his Gallies the Carraques and Barkes fraught w
 Souldiours and sarriages. And as he thus for a fewe
 dayes rowed, sodenly arose so great a flaw of wynd out
 of the North, that it put the Gallies in great bazarde, in
 so much that some of them were carried with the sur-
 gies and bellow into the dangerous mouth of the port
 of *Raphie*, bycause it was almost choked by with a shelf *Raphie*.
 of dytche and ouze. And some of the Barques whiche car-
 ried the shot, armour, and other carriages, perished by
 tempeste, and other were dꝛyuen backe ageyne into
Gaze. But the rest of the Flaue wherin were the stron-
 gest Gallies and lustiest Souldiours, so labored against
 the wether, that they arrived about *Casile*, a citie scitu- *Casile*.
 ate vpon the riuer *Nile*, hauing no Port but only a rode,
 which in the tyme of any vnseasonable wether or tem-
 pest is very dangerous, by reason wherof, the Parry-
 ners were forced to caste Anker two furlongs from the
 shoare riding in much daunger, for y Bellow went so hie
 that it was great maruell the shippes and men had not
 out of hand ben ouerthrowen and dꝛowned. And to land
 could they not get eyther with boat or man, which land
 also belonged to the enimie: and that which was worse,
 their fresh water failed, and they dꝛyuen to such nēde,
 that if the tempest had continued but one daye longer,
 they had all died of thirst. While they were in this dis-
 paire looking for present death, sodely the wind calmed &
 and they descried Antigone his armie encamped not far
 from the Flaue: wherefoze they came on lande, & there
 refreshed them certē dayes, attending some good newes
 of the rest of their shippes. In this tempest perished. iij.
 Gallies, but by god hap many of the Souldiours were
 saued and came on land. From thence departed Antigo-
 ne

The third Booke.

A myne was a coine amongst the greekes of two sortes, the one called Mina Attica Solonis, in value of our money xlvij.s.xj.d. the other named Mina vetus worth .xxxv.s. and .xj.d. farthing.

A Talent : of Talenres were diuers sortes, one worth fife hundred pound, one of .cc. li. but the comon talent of .xl. li.

ne and encamped within two furlongs of *Nyle*. But Ptolome alreadie aduertised of the enimies comming, had thzoughly furnished all the fortres and blockhouses which fronted on the enimie, with strong and mightie garrisons, and sent certen in smal pynnaces, with commaundement that they should row nere and make proclamation that so many as would come and serue hym, he would gyue liberall wages and gentle reteynoure, to save to euery common Souldiour two mynes a day, and to euery Captayne or any other which had charge, a Talent a day. By reason of which proclamation most of Antigone his Mercenarie souldiours minded to serue Ptolome : and amongs them many Captaynes also for diuerse occasions desired to serue him, so that Antigone seeing his Souldiours dayly steale from his campe, was enforced to set strong garde and watch all alongest the ryuer side, with great store of shot and engines to stop the enimie for comming on lande, and grauouslie punished certen of those which were taken going to the enimie, to the ende to put the rest in terrour and feare. Demetre also with those fewe shippes he had, entred an arme of the riuer *Nyle*, whiche ranne into the Sea, called the false Porte, thinking there to lande a number of his Souldiours. But when he founde it garded with a lustie garrison, and that he was with shot and all other kinde of engines repulsed, and the night drawing on, retired, and commaunded all the Captaynes of the ships to followe the Admirall by the light in the mayne toppe sayling directlie to the other entry of *Nyle*, called *Phenistique*. When daye was come, because manie of his ships had missed their course, he was driuen to stay for them, & sent oute his Brigantines to seke and haste them forward. Wherefore with spending much tyme in getting them togyther, Ptolome who was aduertised of the certeyntie thereof, made spæde to gard the said passage, so that he had a great numbze of able fighting men, ready

die arranged in battail vppon the shoare. When Demetre ſaw them thus furniſhed, and that the Countrey next to the ſaid entry was almoſt all marſh ground, he ſailed backe into the deepe, where immediatlie aroſe ſuche a great wind which ſo violentlie dꝛawe them towards the ſhoare that .viij. Gallies and as many Barques, which carried men of warre, with the vehemencie of the wether were runne on lande vnder Ptolomees power, and the reſt with ſtrength of oꝛes rowed againſt the winde to the place where Antigone encamped. When Ptolome had thus furniſhed all the paſſages of the Sea wth ſtrong garrifons, and the entry of *Nile* with ſhippes, ſhot and men, Antigone was in great feare. For once Demetre his ſhaue at Sea ſerued to no purpoſe to enter the mouth of *Peluſe*, being ſo well garded and kept: ageyne the armie by land could no waye paſſe, by reaſon of the ſwelling and ryſing of the ryuer: and that whiche was worſe, they hadde ſo long trauailed, that they wanted victuals both for men and horſes. When the ſouldiours for the cauſes aboue ſaid, begā to murmur and grudge, Antigone aſſembled hys armie and tooke counſaill and aduiſe of his Captaynes, whether it were moze expedient to tarry and continue hys enterpriſe, or preſentlie to returne into *Syrie*, and come agayne at ſome other moze conuenient tyme, when he were better appointed and the ryuer *Nile* fallen lower. But when he ſaw them all of mynde and accord, he brake vp h^{is} camp and ſpedily returned into *Syrie* by land, hauing his ſhaue ſayling by him all alongeſt the coaſt. As ſone as Ptolome hadde intelligence of their departure, he was right glad, making to the Goddes great ſacrifices, and to his friends honorable feaſtes and banquettes, ſignifying alſo Seleuke, Lyſimache and Caſſander by his letters, of his aduenture and good lucke, and the reuolte of Antigone his ſouldiours to him. This done, thinking that he had nowe the ſecond time by armes recouered and gotten the Countrey

Ph. ij.

The third Booke.

frey of *Egipt* : and last of all, that he might by iust title and conquest of warre hold and keepe it, returned to *Alexandrie*.

¶ Of certain exploits of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*.

The .x. Chapter.

Dionise.

Zatras.

Clearche.

THe same season after Dionise Tyraunt of the citie of *Heracle* in the countrey of *Pont*, hadde raigned xxxij. yeares, he died : and his two children *Zatras* & *Clearche* succeeded, who raigned after him. xvij. yeares. And the selfe same yeare the *Samnites* wonne of the *Romaines* the cities of *Sore* and *Acye*, and them sacked and spoyled : Ageine the *Romaine* Consuls entred the Citie of *Lapige*, and after besieged the citie of *Silue*, whiche the *Samnites* had long kepte and garrisoned, but in the ende the *Romaines* toke it by assault, butined all their goods, & ransomed aboue .v. thousand prisoners. Which done, they spoyled the Region of the *Samnites*, cut downe the wood, and burnt the Townes and Villages. For the *Romaines* thought, bycause the same Nation hadde already many yeares contended with them for the Empire and rule, that if they destroyed their lande, they shoulde of force geue place and yelde vnto them. For which cause they for .v. whole monethes togyther, burnt and spoyled in their Countrey all that they could not carrie awaye, in so muche that they left not standing in all the Countrey eyther house, cottage, tree or bushe that might be destroyed, but made the lande utterlie void and desolate. And this yeare also they warred on the *Egmettes*, and by composition toke the citie of *Erusin*, and sold the whole territozie.

¶ Deme-

Demetre by the commaundement of hys Eather, both by Sea and land besieged the Citie of *Rhodes*. Of the great and lustie assaultes they gaue, and the maruelous and honorable defence that the Townesmen made.

The.xj.Chapter.

THe yere following that *Xenippe* gouerned *Athens*, and *Lucie Posthume* and *Tyberie Mynute* were at *Rome* created Consuls, warres for these occasions were betwene *Antigone* & the *Rhodians* comenced. For the citie of *Rhodes* was then by sea verie puissaunt and strong, and was most wysely gouerned, and in greater reputation than all the other Cities of *Greece*. By reason wherof, al the Kings and Princes in those dayes hadde an eye thereunto, and endeouored them to obtayne and get their fauoure and alliaunce on their side. But the *Rhodians* who foresaw and considered their comon emolument and commoditie, gently enterteyned al the said Princes, and had with euery of the a particular league and amitie, withoute entremedling at any bande with any of them in their warres. Whereuppon happened, that all the said Princes honoured and cherished them diuersly, & with great giftes remunerated and gratified them: by which meane they long liued in tranquillitie and wealth. Whoughe whiche occasion, their power so greatly encreased, that they at their owne costes and charges enterprised warre for the whole state of *Greece*, against all Pyrats, and clearely purged the Seas of all theues and roners. But their chieft and greatest estimation was, that *Alexander* surnamed the great, most renowned of all Princes of the worlde of whome remaineth any mention, made so muche more accompte thereof, than of all the other Cities of *Greece*: so that he gaue them the Testament of his whole state and Empire,

The third Booke.

pire, to keepe, and in all things be might, honoured and greatlie aduanced the same. And although the *Rhodians* had in such sorte (with all the most puiſſaunt Princes & Potentates) liued, that none of them could reasonable complayne on them or be agræued: yet had they neuer theleſſe farre greater amitie and familiaritie with Ptolome than with all the reſt, bycauſe their Marchauntes had greater traffique and commoditie from the countrey of *Egipt* than elſe where, and the greater parte of the citie lyued and was mainteyned by the marchaundise of the ſaid countrey. Whiche thing Antigone vnderſtanding, dyd all that in him laye to turne the trade and entercourſe of Marchaundise thence.

Wherfoze after his ſonne had warred vpon Ptolome in *Cypres*, he ſent his Ambaſſadozs towards them, praying their ayde and to ſend their ſhippes to Demetre his ſonne. But when he ſaw they woulde not heare him, he ſent one of his Sea Captaynes with certen number of ſhippes in that quarter, commaunding him to ſtaye and take ſo many ſaile of *Rhodians* as he ſounde ſayling into *Egipt*, and to ſpoyle and robbe them of their marchaundise. But the *Rhodians* thereof aduertized, dzaue hym quickly backe, and chaſed him quite from thoſe Seas. Whereuppon Antigone tooke his occaſion to ſaye that they were the authoꝝ of the warre. So he with many minatoꝝie termes menaced them, and vaunted and bzaggged that he would with his ſo mightie a power come againſt them, & that he would beſiege their citie. Wherof the *Rhodians* aduertized, decreed to do hym great honours in their citie, ſent great Ambaſſades to him, praying him not to enforce them to make warre againſt Ptolome, noꝝ yet to bzeake their promiſſe and alliaunce which they had with him. Antigone gaue a ſierce and ſterne aunſwer, and therewith ſent Demetre his ſonne with a great armie, ſtoꝝe of engines and artillery to beſiege and beat downe the citie. Whereupon they were
aſtoniſh

astonied, so fearing the great power of the King, y they sent to Demetre, declaring that they were readie and content to go with Antigone to warre vpon Ptolome. Who neuerthelesse was scarcely content therewith, but demaunded an hundred hostages of the chief and principall of the citie to be deliuered him, and also to haue his Paue receyued into their Portes. Which demaunde made them greatlie suspect, that he went about to make hym self Lord of the Town, & therfore made all y preparati on they could for their defence. When Demetre had assembled his armie at the Porte of *Elorum*, he trymmed his Paue to saile to the siege of *Rhodes*, in whiche were two hundred Gallies of sundrie mouldes, and of other shippes to carry men and victualles, *Clyr*. and in them aboue xl. *P*. souldiers, besides an innumerable number of armoures, shot of all sortes, and all other engines of battery. There were besides aboue a thousand Foistes and Barques of Marchaunts and diuerse other sundrie kind of people, who followed the Campe to traffique. For knowing that the *Rhodians* had ben long without wars, they thought there would be such store of wealth in the Countrey, whereby the Marchaunts should be great gayners. When Demetre had set all things in readinesse, he went to Sea, and so ordered his shippes as though he would fight. And first he placed his Gallies in the first front & in their noses he couched great engines, which shot great sharp arowes of wood. iij. spans about: next them came the shippes whiche carried the hozses whiche were haled out by the Gallies and other small pynnaces rowed with ozes. In the latter fote came the *Portats* and *Marchaunts* aforesaide, so that all the Sea betwene the citie and the firme land was couered with shippes: which sight soze dismayed and troubled the citizens. Neuerthelesse they with their Souldiours and so many as were able to beare armes, manned their walles and bulwarkes, awaityng the appoche of the
 eni

The third Booke.

enemie, and the olde people and childzen were set in the garrets and hiest places of the houses to beholde them, for the citie stode so vppon the Sea, like vnto a Theatre, that they might clearly see the hugeness of the shippes, and the braue glistering armoures and helmes, whiche was a terrible thing to see, and that made them carefull of their estate and Citie. Shortly after, Demetre landed and encamped befoze the citie without daunger of the shot, & incontinent after he had pitched his camp, sent out his Pyrats & a nother companie thorough out the Isle, to spoyle and robbe it both by sea and land: And further himselfe caused to fel the trees & pull down the houses in the fieldes to make and buyld by the lodgings and fortifications in hys Campe. which he with a treble of wood & earth fortified, y it might be the stronger against the force and power of the enemie. He like wise filled the void ground and places betwixt the Citie, & the Porte: and left at the Sea side onely a space for the Paue to ryde in. In the meane while the *Rhodians* sent many and sundrie tymes Ambassadors to praye hym not to do them any hurte. But when they perceyued he would giue them no reasonable aunswere, they sen to Ptolome, Cassander, and Lyfimache, requiring them to come to the aide and succour of the citie, which for their quarrell was besieged and oppressed. During this time, it was put to choise of the inhabitants within the citie able to beare armoure, aswell Citizens as Fozainers, whether they would tarry and abyde the daunger of the siege, or else departe the towne: and so many as would not tarry, as also those which were vnmate for the defence thereof, they excluded the citie, & reseruing y their victualles thereby shoulde last longer, and that no man should saye he was there against hys will besieged, and so not content therewith, might deuise and ymagine some treason or villanie against the Citie. This done, they mustered the remnaunt, whiche were aboute five thou

thousand Citizens, and aboue a thousande straungers. They mozeoner made and published a Decree, wherein was agreed, that all the sclaues whiche valiantly seru-
ued in the same sieg, should with the common treasure be bought & set at libertie: and that their bodies slaine in those warres, should be enterred, their Fathers, mothers, wyes and children at the despen-
ce and cost of the Citie mainteyned, their daughters with the money of the common treasure endowed, and the men children when they were out of their minozitie, crowned and armed in the theatre with all suche solempnities as sometime were done to Dionise, to the ende their Citizens should with greater courage defend and mainteyne the citie. Whē they had thus by an whole and common consent accozded, the riche men disbursd money, the artisans and wozkemen labored to make armoures, engines and other things necessary for their defence, so that in effekte every man according to hys calling, in that he was most skilful and excellent, did his best: some made Crosbowes and engines, other repared and strengthened the walles, and the greater sorte carried stones and earth to the curten. They sent also out of the Port three of the lightest shippes & best sailers, to gyue an alarme to the enimie, and especiallie vnto the victuallers, who much moze exploited than they thought them able: for they swinke many Marchaunts shippes whiche followed the campe to traffique spoyle, and buy the pillage, and brought a great number into the Port, which they after burnt, and toke many prisoners, of whome, they according to the appointment & conclusion in that behalf, betwene Demetre and them accozded and agreed vpon, toke a great summe of money, which was this, that the prisoners taken on eyther syde shoulde be ransomed as followed. First that a free man should paye a thousande Drachmes, and a bond man, v. hundred.

A Drachme is about the value of our Grote.

When Demetre had prepared and gotten abundaunce

31.

of

The third Booke.

of al things, he buylt two great tortoises made of boards and couered with leather that would not burne, the one to defende his Shoulders from the stones, the other to defend them from quarrelles and such like shot, whiche two engines were set vpon two shippes of burden toynd and grappeled together an egall distaunce the one from the other. He caused also to be set vpon two other shippes, two towers of wood, euery of them hauing. iij. stages or stozies much hie than the towers within the Porte to assaile and batter them with great artillerie & other shot. He made also a notable rāpier of great timber hollowed, nayled and pinned together, which swāme foure fote aboue the water, as a defence besoze the ships which carried the towers and engines and great artillerie: because the shippes of the Toltne (whiche were great and mightie) shoulde not bozde them with their beakes, and so quash and bzeake them, or else vtterly repulse them. In the meane tyme while these things were bzought to an ende, he picked oute hys strongest Barques and furnished them with thicke planchers made out with great wyndowes, which serued in stead of Port holes to open and shut, at which he placed great mightie crossbowes and other artillary which shot great arrowes and farre of, and men also cunning in the handling of them, besides a great number of other archers and Arbalisters of the countrey of *Crete*. All which preparations thus made as aforesaide: after the saide shippes and engines were approched the wall within daunger of the shot, he soze hurte and gald the Townesmen which manned and defended the towers and Bulwarkes in the Porte. When the *Rhodians* saw that al the force and power of the enimie was bent against the Porte, they with all their studie deuised howe to defend it. Whereupon they planted two engines of Artillary vppon a Bulwarke adioyning to the Porte, and other thze engines vppon thze carracques nere the entry of the

the little haven, wherein were men, crosbowes, shot, stones & other things necessary, of great force to withstand and repulse the enimie, were it eyther to set men on land to wynde the said bulwarke, or else to appoche their engines of Artillary. They also built and set vppē bpō the other carracques which laye in the great Port, certen receptacles of weapons to shote, meete for the engines, called boltes. And as eyther parte hadde made ready all things for the fight, and that Demetre purposed forthwith to appoche and bzing nere his engines of battery of the entres of both Portes, sodenly arose a great tempest at Sea, which lasted and continued vntil night. But when night came and the wynd calmed, he secretly sayled about the haven vntill he came to the great Bulwarke aboue in the great Port, and wonne that, being from the walles of the citie about .v. acres, & fortified it with strong rampiers and deepe trenches of stone and wood, and thrust into it foure hundred souldours well purueyed of all kinde of shot. But so sone as daye appeared, he with great noyse of men and Trumpettes brought nere his engines to the Porte, and with his crosbowes and other small artillary, hurt and slew the garders of the rampiers of the Porte. And with his greater engines he so battered the Wall, that there he brake some and there ouerthrewe some, bycause it was neyther very strong, nor yet hie. Neuerthelesse the Citizens all the whole daye right valiantly repulsed thē, where was on eyther side great slaughter and mischief giuen and taken. And after it began to dawe towards night, Demetre retired and haled backe his shippes with his engines of battery, out, and from the danger of the shotte. Then the Townesmen fraughte their cockes with drie wood and such like stufte, and pursued the said engines, and so sone as they were come nere, they cast fire into the shippes. Notwithstanding they were enforced to retire, both bycause of the rampier befoze mē-

The third Booke.

rioned, which swamie aboue the water, & also by reason of the shot wherewith they were by the enimie galbe. But when they saw they could do no good, some quenched the fire of the boates wherein they were, and then returned into the Port, and the rest which could not, let all burne and leapt into the Sea, and by swimming saved them selues. The next day in the morning Demetre by Sea a freshe assaulted the Porte, and at one instant with as great noise of men and Trumpettes as was possible, attempted the walles of the towne round about, thinking thereby so to affray the townesmen (being on euery side assaulted) that they would leaue defending of the curten and come to some treaty, who for their partes ment nothing lesse, but valiauntly susseynded all the atteintes & assaults that were giuen, during viij. dayes. When Demetre saw he could not daunte the courages of the defendaunts, he caused to be planted vpon the toppe of their Bulwarke whiche he had wonne about the great Port, his greatest artillarie, which shot stones as waightie as thre Talents, wherewith he flanked and battred the curten betwene the Towers, and the Towers also. During this boyle certen of Demetre his Souldiours had wonne the toppe of the Wall right ouer the Porte: but the *Rhodians* in suche number came thither, that they slewe very many of them, and stoutely repulld the reste. For they were but a few men, and the place for the *Rhodians* of such aduauntage, because it was steepe and hard to mount vnto, that they so oppressed the *Demetrians* with stones, whiche were cast downe vpon them, and so gaue them with shot oute of the houses standing nere the Wall, that the Carryers (who brought the assaillaunts) were enforced to runne on ground their shippes, and retire to the Souldiours on land, whereupon incontinent the townesmen sallied out, toke and carried away al such ornaments as they found in the poupes of the shippes, and after sette them

them all on fire. Amongst this enfresantes Demetre his
 Shuldours sailed about the towne and set vp ladders
 all alongest the sea side, and violently assailed them, and
 the Shuldours on land did the like, so that there were
 many which without feare aduentured maruelous dan-
 gers and scaled the very toppes of the walles. Ageyne,
 the defendants so maruelously aduanced the selues,
 and so stoutlie defended, that they slewe many whiche
 were gotten vp, and hurt a great numbze, whome they
 took prisoners, amongst which were certen of the prin-
 cipallest Captaynes and honozablest personages of the
 Campe. After this assaulte and slaughter, Demetre riti-
 red his owne shippes into the road where the rest laye,
 and his engines of batterie, which at the two assaultes
 were soze bzoused and tozne and newe trymmed and
 amended them. When the *Rhodians* hadde thus repulsed
 the enimie, they enterred the bodies of their people and
 sacrificed to the Goddes the armours and beakes of the
 enemies shippes, and for the space of vij. dayes in al coz-
 ners repaired their Walles soze battered and broken
 downe. During which tyme Demetre newe built and a-
 geyne trimmed his engines. When Demetre hadde the
 vij. daye set in good order all his whole businesse a fresh
 to assault it, he came directly with his shippes well fur-
 nished against the hauen, for to winne it was his onely
 studie, because he would cut them from victualles. And
 whē he was with in an arrow shot appoched the Port,
 he beganne violently to set vpon the *Rhodian* shippes
 with fire bzandes and other fire woorkes, wherof he had
 plentie, and with long bowes and crosbowes slewe ma-
 ny which manned and defended the curten, and with his
 great artillery soze battered and shaken the Walles.
 Neuerthelesse, the *Rhodians* in this fight took suche
 paynes to defend their shippes, that they clerely extin-
 guished the fire. And the Captaynes and Chief of the
 towne fearing the winning of the Porte and Citie, ex-

The third Booke.

bozted all the lustiest Souldiours, at that pinche stoutly to stand to it or else neuer, which thing they speedely did. And amongst other things they imbarqued in thre of their tallest shippes the most hardy and valiaunt me they had, commaunding them with all their force to bozde with their beakes or Gallie noses on the enimie which bare the engines of battery, and dzowne them, who (notwithstanding al the shot which came against them) so violently ranne vpo the enimie, that they first bzake the rampier whiche swamme bypon the water befoze the shippes, and after so lustely bozded them which carried the engines, that the water broke in on euerie side and dzowned two of the greatest engines. *Peuerthelesse* the third was by the Gallies haled out and carried back, *When the Rhodians* see al things prosper thus wel, they waxed so proude and bold, that needes they would pursue the third engine amidst the enimie: wherfoze they were so surprisid, assailed and ouerthrowe, by reason of the numbze of the enimies shippes: that *Exaceste* Chieftayne of the band, and Captayn of one of the Gallies, was very sore hurte, and in the end taken & a great number of the reste leapt into the Sea and so were saued: and of thre Gallies the one taken, and the other two escaped. After this assaulte Demetre made an other engine of battery thrice so great as the firste: but as he was sayling towards the Port, there arose such a wind, that the shippes and engine were all dzowned. *When the Rhodians* see such opportunitie, they sallied out of the Towne and assailed the Bulwarke aboute the Porte, which a while was manfully defended. But when they see their ayde taken and cut of from them by reason of the tempest, and the *Rhodians* continually relieved with fresh men, so oppresse them, y they were forced to yeld, being within aboue foure hundred Souldiours. After this victorie, great ayde arriued at the citie, to saue from *Gnosc* Cl. men, and out of *Egipt* from *Ptolome* moze than
v. hun

Exaceste.

The third Booke.

124

hundred : amonge whome were some *Rhodians* which serued and had entertaynement of *Ptolome*. In this sort was the siege of *Rhodes*.

¶ Of two victories by the *Romaines* had vpon the *Samnites*.

The .xij. Chapter.

In this season the *Romaines* wanne victorie against the *Palinians* and expulsed them their lande, and bestowed the Citie on such as fauoured them & toke their parte. But after the Consuls vnderstood that the *Samnites* kept the territorie and countrey of *Phaleritide*, and it wasted and spoyled, they made out and vanquished them in battail, in which they wanne aboue .xx. ensignes and toke aboue two thousand prisoners. After the Consuls hadde taken by assault the Citie of *Vole*, *Gellie Gaye* Chieftayn of the *Samnites* came against them with sixe thousande souldiours, whome the Consuls likewise vanquished & toke him prisoner, slew the one halfe of his men, & toke the rest prisoners. By meane of which victories the Consuls recouered their towines and cities confederates, to saye *Sore*, *Arpine*, and *Saronie*.

¶ *Demetre* at many assaultes by the *Rhodians* repulsed, concluded a peace. And departing thence, restoreth to libertie many Cities of *Greece*. Of the death of King *Enmele* of *Bosphore*, and the raigne of *Spartace* his sonne.

The .xiiij. Chapter.

The yeare ensuing that *Pherocles* was Prince of *Athens*, and *Publie Sempronie*, and *Publie Sulpitie* were at *Rome* created Consuls : And that *Andromenes*

The third Booke.

menes wanne the prize in the course at *Eley*, the *Crix*. of the *Olympiade*. Demetre besieging the *Rhodes* both by sea and land, and seeing al he did at sea auailed him nothing, determined with all hys power wholly to besiege it by land. Whereupon amongs other artillarie for battery, he buylt the engine *Helepolis* befoze mencioned, and of suche hugenesse, that the like befoze had neuer ben scene. The foundation thereof was soure square, eche waye .L. cubits long, made of great square pieces of timber, armed and bound with yron, in the middest were great beames layed ouer, a cubit betwene eche, to set in men which shoulde thrust and runne the engine against a wall. It ran vpon .viij. great and massiue wheles, whose axelrees were two cubits about, armed with mightie yron cloutes: and to turne it about, were fine and subtil engines made to remoue it whether they woulde or li- sted. At the soure coznerns were soure great pillers of wood, armed and bound with yron, eche of them an hundred cubits hie, so leaning and bending one to an other, that the whole building, hauing in it. ix. stoies or sel- lers, the lowermost had. ix. beddes, and the vppermost but. ix. And for defence of the engine against fire and o- ther shot, it was befoze and on both the sides armed w- thicke yron plates nailed to with great yron nayles. In the front of the stoies were windowes, out of which they might lay out and shotte any kinde of artillary y- was within. To euery window was a couer which ope- ned and shut by cunning and arte as occasion serued, for suertie of the engineers, made of cowe hides farsed with wolles to breake the blow and dint of shot. In eue- ry stoye also were two broad ladders: the one to go vp on for carrying of such things as were nedeful, and the other to come downe on, to the ende one should not hin- der and let another. When the engine was thoughtlie finished, they chose out thre thousand and foure hundred of the mightiest and strongest me in the armie, to moue
and

and dyue it: whereof some were thrust in, and the rest stood without at the brache with cables & other things made for the purpose made to runne it forward. He also built Trestles and couers to defend the other engines of artillary as rammes and such like. He forced and cast a trench also conered ouer, wherein men might go and come in safetie from the place where the engines stood, to the place they should be brought. He made bysarryners and Gallie slaves likewise to smothe and playne the ground where the engines should be drawe & brought on, being about foure furlongs broad, whiche is halfe a myle Englishe: ouer against whiche place of ground in the wal of the Towne stood. vij. great towers or Bulwarks, and sixe little Turrets, against which he planted his engines. And althoughe the workmanship was maruelous, and suche that in long tyme it was thought impossible to finish and end, yet had he quickly atchiued and brought it to passe, by reason of the great store of workemen he had of all sortes, being. xxx. thousand or moze: all which things in the sight of the Citizens were very terrible. For besides y great multitude of engines and numbze of men which they saw, they considered the diligence and violence of Demetre, and his industrie in the making of engines of battery, being of him selfe able to deuise moze than the Masters of the mystery and occupation had eyther wyt or skill to finde oute. By reason whereof they named him Poliorcete, which is in the Greke tong, a besieger and ouerthrower of cities. He was amongs all in that reputation, and thought to be such a one, that there was not so strong a wall in the world able to stand against him and his engines. He was of personage and stature tall, and there to well proportioned & made, so that he seemed a stout and noble Champion: he had besides so good a grace, so gentle and curteous enterteynement, that all strangers which came where he was, seeing his comlynesse of

The descripcion
and commen-
dation of De-
metre.

The third Booke.

body, his grace, maiestie and royall attire, did thereat much maruell, and would followe hym for the pleasure they had to behold him. Besides his comely stature, gesture & beautie, he was of that magnanimitie & haultie courage, that as he made little estimate of the meaner sorte of people, euen so also made he small accompte of the Princes of warre & Potentates. In tyme of peace his propertie was to be very familiar with his Souldiours, to banquet them ofte, and many times play with them, which bzed him great fauoure and loue. To be thort he forced to follow in all pointes the manners and cōditions of Dionise, accozdingly as is of him wztten, & in the warres he was so ware and painful, y there was not one within his campe who lesse rested in bodye or spirit, so that vnder his conduct were made the greatest engines of artillary and greatest hotte that euer were sene or heard. He hadde also at Sea the most huge and mightie shippes after that siege and after his Fathers death, that euer were built or sene.

When the *Rhodians* saw the great furniture and preparation that he made to come against them, they buylt and set vp within the vttermoost wall for their defence, a countermure of stone, least y first Wall should be soze battered and shake. For perfozmaunce wherof, to haue stoz of stone, they pulled downe the wall whiche encompassed the Theatre, and many houses ioyning thereto: besides certen temples, bowing (to the Gods in whose honour they were built and consecrated) that they would build and set vp muche beautifuller Temples, if they escaped that siege. They armed mozeouer. ix. tall shippes, and sent them out of the Pozte, eyther to sinke or bzing in so many of the enemies as they encountred, that they might be Masters of the Sea, whiche shippes were into thze partes deuided: whereof the thze called the *Scout*, Demophile had charge and sayled directly to the *Ile Carpathe*, where they founde a great many sailes

Demophile.
Carpathe.

sailes of the enemye, some of which after long fight they sonke, and brought away the rest to the Port of *Rhodes*, and after set them on fire. But a great number of the chief and principall Souldiours and Marryners which were in them that went to robbe and spoyle the fruites and commodities of the *Isle*, they kept still in prison.

Menedore Captayne of other thre, sailed towards the Countrey of *Lycie*, and finding in the Port of *Patara* a

Menedore.
Patara.

great ship unmanned, laden with victualles, so that the Marryners were gone on land, he burnt it in their sight, and tooke besides many other smal Barques laden with victualles, which he sent to the *Rhodes*: he tooke a Gallie also coming out of *Cilice*, in which amongs other things was found much royall, riche and precious attire, that Phile, Demetre his wife, had sent to hir husband, which apparel he sent into *Egypt* to King Ptolome, and brought the Gallie into the Port of the *Rhodes*, and ransomed all the men both in that and in the rest. The third Cap-

Phile.

tayne named Amynthe, who hadde charge of the reste, throughte long sayling, fortun'd to descrye a number of Barques laden with wood and suche like stuffe to make engines, keeping their course towards the camp, whom he had in chase, some of which he sonke and brought the rest home to *Rhodes*, hauing a great number of prisoners, amongs whome were. xj. of Demetre his moste excellent enginers. Betwene these doings y^e gouernours of the Towne beganne to animate the commoners to throwe downe the Images of Antigone and Demetre, which they had set vp befoze the warres in their honoz, saying it were no reason that they which held them besieged as enemies, should stande amongs their friends and benefactors. Notwithstanding the people would not consent thereto, but sharplie rebuked those which begged and put forward the matter. And surely the people aswell for the honour of the citie, as for the profit & comoditie therof, had therein great reason. Which con-

Amynthe.

The third Booke.

flancy of the *Rhodians* got not onely great commendacio and honoꝝ amongs al their neighbours & friends, but also amongs all soꝝreners & strangers which knew it. Agayne, the assaylaunts seeing their franchise & bountie, repented that euer they came against them: considering they had restozed to libertie all the other Cities of *Grece*, who neuer had shewed any signe oꝝ token of beneuolence oꝝ gratitude towardees them. And that Citie which by experience had manifested so great acknowledging of good wil and bountie, they went about vtterly to subuerste and bzing to ruyne. Which thing if it had ben well and iustlie considered, was a good occasion soꝝ them to haue deliuered the *Rhodians* frō the great daunger they were in. And besides, if peraduenture the citie hadde ben taken, they might well haue answered no bzeach of peace in them, bycause they had alwayes desired to haue continued amitie and friendship with Demetre his father, which of the *Rhodians* was very wisely and circumspectly considered. But when they were aduertized by one who fled from the campe, that Demetre had with his Sponers vndermynded one coꝝner of the wall, they digged a very deepe trenche and countermynded the enimie, so that they could no farther passe, but e uery of them at the entry and mouthes of the mynes kept diligent watche. And as Demetre was thus vndermyning to ouerthzow the curtē, certen of the *Demetrians* had practized to coꝝrupt Anathagore of *Mylete*, sent thytther by Ptolome, with the charge of shippes as generall to the *Mylesians*, that he would suffer Demetre to enter the Citie by the mynes, wherunto Anathagore accozded. So there was a day taken betwene them, when Demetre should send one of his chief Captaynes, whome he promised to thrust into the towne by the mynes, that he might see how to bzing in the rest of the Souldiours withoute. But after they were agreed vpon the practize wherein Demetre had great hope, the *Mylesian* reueled the

Anathagore.

the matter to the Senate. Notwithstanding at the day
 prescribed and assigned, Demetre sent one of the friendes
 and domesticals of the King of *Macedone*, named Alex-
 ander, to the said myne, whome the towne men incon-
 tinent tooke prisoner, and after crowned Anathagore
 with a Crowne of golde, and rewarded hym with five
 hundred Talents of silver, to the ende to geue greater
 encouragement to the other Mercenaries and straun-
 gers within the Town, lustly and truly to serue in the
 said siege. When Demetre saw he could thereby nothing
 preuaile, and hauing finished and made readie all his
 engines, and playned the waye wherein they should be
 drawe, he planted in the middest the great *Helepolis*, and
 the viij. *Loztoises* without rammes, he planted on eche
 side the *Helepolis* foure, wel couered and porchid, and the
 wayes couered from one to another like porches, so that
 men without danger might passe to and fro.ouer and
 besides these engines he hadde two other rammes of
 wood, of a maruelous greatnesse, which were brought
 thither, eche of them fere scoze fete long, and the beaks
 or points armed with yron like vnto the Gallie nose, so
 that there could not be fewer than a thousande men to
 driue and runne them against a wall, albeit to conducte
 and bring them fewer would serue, bycause they went
 vpon wheles. When he had brought his engines nere
 the Wall, and had appointed in euery *Rozie* of the *Hele-*
polis, such number of shot of all sortes as hym thought
 good. He sent to the porte and to his men about the Sea
 and all other quarters of the towne, commaunding them
 to appoche and scale the wall: And forthwith marched
 on with the footemen to geue the attempt and assaulte,
 so that in one moment the towne in euery corner was
 assailed, and the walles with great engines of artillery
 battered, and they whiche manned the currens were w
 quarrelles & stones soze hurt: But to see how the *Rhodi-*
ans defended was wonder. While these matters were

The third Booke.

at this point, and that the assault had long tyme continued, the Ambassadors of the *Guidians* came to entreat Demetre for their Citie to leaue of and raise bys siege, promising to persuaue the *Rhodians* to perfoyme bys demaundes which with reason might be graunted, wher vnto he gladly agreed. But after the assault ceased, and that the Ambassadors had long gone aboute all partes of the curten, debating with them to and fro to yeld and to consider the daunger they were in, the King seeing yt impossible to persuaue them, gaue a freshe assaulte moze fierce and terrible than the first, and with his Artillery so beate them, that he battered and ouerthelwe a great square Tower of stone and the wall it stode on all to powder, so that the Souldiours of the towne could not that waye passe to go to their other towers and defenses. Notwithstanding the Attemptaunts (thzoughe the wonderfull and valiaunt defence of the Citizens) could not all that daye enter the Town. In this meane while arrived at the Hauen a great number of barques laden with cozne and great plenty of other victuals, by King Ptolome sent out of *Egypt*, who with a prosperous wind, sayled a maine vnder all sayles, and entred the Hauen maugre all Demetre his Panie, who did al that in them laye to barre them the Pozte. And as it were al at one time, certen other shippes laden with victualles sent from Cassander and Lysimache, arrived. Whereupō the Citizens which befoze were in great feare and necessitie, toke now such courage, that they wholie determined to sallie oute on the enimie and set on fire their engines. And thereuppon they made great prouision of drie wood and such other stufte for fire woꝝkes: & when they had appointed all their shot to that side on the wall where the engines were planted, they which were put out of the Town began about midnight al at one thzow to cast fire in diuerse sozte against the engines and their garders; and the Souldiours from the curten so luste-
ly

ly applied them with shotte, which came to the rescous, that the whole armie was in maruelous terrour, as of a thing not p̄ecogitated or thought on. But the *Demetrians* fearing the burning and spoyle of all their Engines, fierly ranne to their rescue, and by reason of the darknesse of the night, the fire carriers being alwayes in sight, were very soze hurte and stryken downe, by cause they could not in the darke auoyde the shot which came on them. Neuerthelesse, after the *Rhodians* hadde once percepued that the plates of yron wherewith the great *Hetepolis* was armed were fallen of, they then in all they might, cast fire aboute the bare & naked places. But they within diligently quenched the fire with water which they had for the purpose made readie. Howbeit when Demetre see the fire stil encrease, & fearing the consummation of all his engines, he caused them at the sound of the Trumpette to be drawen awaye by those who had the charge. The nexte daye in the morning he commaunded his Souldiours to gather togyther all the shot which came out of the Towne, to the end he would haue a gesse what furniture they hadde within, whiche thing was speedely done: and by the repozte that was made, they coniectured to be within, engines of artillery, for fire workes, aboue. viij. hundred of diuerse bignesse: and of other artillery as crosbowes and such like, aboue a thousand. Wherefore when he hadde seene such plenty of shot in so short tyme, in one night, he greatly wondred at the maruelous wealth and dispence of the Citie, and yet he moze wondered at their furniture.

Neuerthelesse, after he had taken order for the burying of the dead and healing of the hurt mē, he then repaired and amended his engines of artillery.

During which time the Citizens being at easse and without daunger of batterye, made a crosse wall within the Town, enuironning all that part of the wall which was in daunger, and besides cast a deepe trenche at the

The third Booke.

corner of the Wall whiche was beaten downe, to staye the King, that he should not by any great or impetuous force entre the Citie by assault. They sent oute also secretly Amynthe with a number of their fittest saylers, who befoze anie thing was perceyued, had gotten y^e coast of *Asie*, right ouer against the Isle where Demetre had thre tall and mightie shippes, whiche the Pirates had brought in the ayde of the King, whom he there bozded, and after a whiles fight, toke them and all that were a bozde, amongs whome he had Thimocles Prince of the Pirates. He toke besides these, many other small Barques laden with victualles, coming towards the camp, all which he brought by night into the *Rhodes* withoute knowledge of the enimie. Some after that Demetre had repaired and amended his engines of battery, he ageyne brought them as nere the wal as was possible, and with great force of shot, repulsed all that stode to the defence and towers of the curten, and with his rammes & other engines of battery, so sharpely battered them, that he threw downe two Turrets. Howbeit, the Souldiours of the Tower or Bulwarke that stode betwene the two Turrets, defended it so valiauntlie, that it was nothing shaken: neuerthelesse many of the Souldiours were slayne and Ananie Captayne thereof. Amongs these enterfacts Ptolome had ageyne sent another flete laden wth as much coyne and other necessarie things as befoze, wth a thousand Souldiours vnder the conduct of Antigone the *Macedonian*. In this meane while arrived befoze Demetre aboue. *L.* Ambassadors sent by the *Athenians* and other cities of *Greece*, desiring him to conclude an inuolable peace with the *Rhodians* and rayse hys siege, whereunto he agreed, and for certen dayes the Ambassadors and diuerse other messengers were sent on all bandes to treat a peace, but in the ende they agreed not, so that the Ambassadors returned withoute conclusion. After their departure he by treason determined to winne

Ananie.

Antigone.

toynne the Citie, and by night to thrust in his Souldiours at the great breach. And thereupon he chose oute a thousand of his valiauntest and best trayned Souldiours, commaunding them about midnight, faire and easely without noyse, to appoche the Wall on that side: & the rest he arranged in order of battail, and at that very instant with so great noyse as might be, gaue an assault round about the towne, both by sea and land. And incontinent they whiche were charged to enter the breach, violently rushed in, and slew the watche whiche garded the trench, so that they entred the towne, and ment to winne the Bulwarkes and Bastils standing about the Theatre. When the gouernours of the *Rhodians* vnderstood the case, and seeing al the Citie in great terroz and maruelous feare, they commaunded them whiche manned the Port and Wallles, not once to remoue fro their charge, but valiauntly stand to the defence thereof, and they with a numbze of pycked men and trayned Souldiours, and those newly come out of *Egypt*, went against the enimie that had entred the breach: but during the night, no great exploite was done. Aboute the dawning Demetre gaue a signe aswell to those Souldiours which assailed the Porte, as to all the rest, at one present to make a great shoute and noise, to encourage the whiche were entred and hadde wonne the Bulwarkes and Bastils about the Theatre. When the shoute and noyse was heard, women, children, and all the weake companie beganne to crie, howle and wepe, as if the citie presently had ben taken. But the lustie and couragious Souldiours, valiauntlie assailed the enimie entred, who verie long right stoutlie defended, so that on eche side were a great number slayn. But in the end, the Townesmen still releued aswell with freshe men as also men of valiaunt and lusty courages: for that if then stood upon the hazard of the losse of them and their Citie, and contrariwise the forces of the enimie decreasing, they so stout-

The third Booke.

Alcime.
Mancie.

Pritame.

ly after charged the *Demetrians*, that they shew in ho-
norable fight Alcime and Mancie the two Captaynes of
those bandes, and the greater number of their Souldi-
ours, the rest they tooke prisoners, except a few which
fled that waye they entred, and returned to Demetre.
Notwithstanding a great number of the Citizens were
slayne, amongs whome was Pritame of *Demotele*, a mā
greatly renowned for his valiaunce and martiall pol-
licies. After this assaulte, Demetre yet had a greater as-
suaunce and hope to take it than befoze. Wherefoze he
agayne furnished him to geue a fresh assault. But in the
meane while he receyued letters from his father, which
willed him to conclude with the *Rhodians* so honorable
a peace as he could. Wherefoze he attended and espied
some occasion to come to an honest composition & agree-
ment with them. Ageyne Ptolome had addressed his let-
ters to the Citizens, letting them to wete, y he woulde
send a new supplie of thre thousand men, not withstan-
ding counsayling them that if they might come to anie
gracious and fauourable composition, not to refuse it.
Which letters seene and read, they all were enclined to
peace. It happened the seife same tyme that the *Etholi-
ans* had sent their Ambassadors to Demetre, to entreat
a peace: who after many entercourses betwene one an
other, a finall peace was there concluded as foloweth.

The conclusion
of the peace.

First, that the *Rhodians* should be at libertie, and liue
after their old accustomed manner, and not to be enfor-
ced to take in or keepe any garrison.

Also that they should continue and remayne friends
and Allies with Antigone, with all, and against all, ex-
cept Ptolome.

Item, for assuraunce and confirmation thereof, they
should deliuer an hundred hostages, such as Demetre woulde
chose out, except and alwayes reserued the officers.

In this sorte the *Rhodians* after they hadde susteyned
and abidden one whole yeares siege, were deliuered.

And

And so many as bare them in that siege valiantly and manfully, were continually ever after highly honoured and largely remunerated with manie great gistes. And all the sclaues who hadde well serued, were bought of their Lordes, set at libertie, enfranchised and made Citizens. They caused also in their Theatre the Images of Cassander and Lysimache, to be enstalled, and diuerse other of lesse honour and dignitie, who had them in that siege ayded. And bycause they would honour Ptolome moze than all the reste, they sent into *Lybie* to the God *Hammon*, to enquire if it were lausful for them to honoꝝ the said Ptolome as a God. And when they had aunswer from the Oracle, that they might not, they buylt and set vp a Temple in hys honoꝝ within the Citie, foure square like a Cloistre, a furlong eche waye, which they called the Temple of *Ptolome*. They likewise repared their Theatre and all the places of the Walles beaten downe, much fairer and stronger than befoze. And after the conclusion of the peace, Demetre with his whole armie toke shipping, and following hys Fathers commaundement, sayled alongest the *Isles*, and arrined at the Pozte of *Aulide*, in the Countrey of *Beoce*: being commaunded to deliuer the Cities of *Grece*: many of which during the siege, were by Cassander and Polispercon robbed and spoyled. And at his first arriuall, he deliuered the Citie of *Calcide*, by the *Beotians* garrisoned, and constrained the saide *Beotians* to forsake the amittie of Cassander, and after alliaunced with the *Etholians*, against Polispercon and Cassander, and vpon them arrested warres. In this season died Eumele King of *Bosphore*, after he had reigned sixe yeares, and after hym succeeded Spartace his Sonne, who reigned .xx. yeares.

Aulide.

Calcide.

Eumele.

Spartace.

The third Booke.

In the conclusion of a peace betwixt the *Romaines* and *Samnites*, & certen other their neyghbours, and of their subduing the *Asculaines*.

The .xiiij. Chapter.

In the same yeare was treated and concluded a peace betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*, after the warres hadde betwene them, continued. xxiij. yeares and sixe monethes. That done, Sempronius one of the Consuls tooke from the *Asculains* in. l. dayes. l. Cities, and enforced them to submit to the Seigniozie and obeisance of the *Romayne* Empire, and after returned to *Rome*, where he was with great triumphe receyved. And sone after, the *Romayne* people made peace and alliance wth the *Marians*, *Palians* and *Marucians*.

In Demetre by force and treaty taketh many Cities of *Grece*, and diuerse other rendre to him: all which he restoreth to their auncient accustomed libertie.

The .xv. Chapter.

The yere ensuing when Leostrate governed *Athens*, and y^e Serie Cornele & Lucie Genuce at *Rome* were created Consuls, Demetre arrered warres against Cassander, to restore the Cities of *Grece* to libertie: and befoze all other things to set a stage about the affaires of the same Countrey, aswell for that it seemed to hym good in doing the same, to gette great glozy and renownme, as also for that he determined to discomfit Cassanders armie in *Prepelaye*, & after to go with hys whole power against the saide Cassander. And firste he came befoze the citie of *Sicione*, the deputie wherof was a noble and cheualrous Captayne of *Ptolomes*, named Philip,

Prepelays.

Sicione.

lip, who being by night suddenly surpris'd, was repulsed and enforced with all his Bouloloours to retire into a very great and strong Citadell. When Demetre hadde thus taken the towne, he encamped betwene the town and Citadell, and planted his engines of battery against the same. Wherefore the defendants seeing them without ayde and succoure, yelded, vppon such composition as they might, and so from thence went to sea and sailed into Egypt. When Demetre had wonne the Citadell, he transferred the Citizens thither, & razed the one parte of the citie ioyning to the Port, because it was too strögt: so he holpe the Citizens with his money to build and repaire the Citadell, and therewith restored them to libertie. By whiche occasion they adiudged hym yearly gooly honours, to wete, sacrifices, assemblies, solempne processions and combats, and named the citie *Demetria-de*, and did him many other honours as if he had founded the citie. But the varietie of time, the mutations and alterations that after happen, make all things vncertaine and voyde. For the Citizens seeing that the scituation of the Citadell (whereunto they were remoued) was much more commodious and pleasaunt to enhabite than the auncient citie, kept it alwayes euer after, euen to these dayes. For the place was great and roundie, and aboue plaine and smothe, but round about so knaggy & hanging, that the wayes were inaccessible, and subiecte on no side to battery. Therein were also great stöze of springs and fountaines, wherewith they watered their gardens. In this sorte then (thronghe the Kings prouidence) they were in great suertie and in a very pleasaunt place. When Demetre had set in good stäye the affaires of of the *Sycionians*, he marched with his whole armie against the Citie of *Corinthie*, whereof Prepelaye a Captayne of Cassanders was deputie. And at his firsts comming, by meane of the intelligence which he had by certen of the Citizens, he entred the Town in the night

througb

The third Booke.

through a posterne. But the Souldiours within, saued
 them selues in two fortes standing at the endes of the
 Towne: the one of which was named *Sysiphe*, and the
 other *Acrocorinthe*. Notwithstanding he throughte great
 payne and trauell, wanne by force *Sysiphe*, and by com-
 position toke the other: bycause the attempts and as-
 saultes, by reason of the great industrie of his Engines
 of Artillery, and his maruelous care and diligence ther-
 in vsed, where intollerable. Whiche done, and that he
 had set the citie at libertie, the Citizens were well con-
 tented he should put in a garrison into the Bastill of *A-
 crocorinthe*, for defence of their Citie, and there to keepe
 them vntill suche tyme as he had descomfited and ouer-
 throwen Cassander. And after Prepelaye had shamefully
 ben expulsed *Corinthe*, he toke his waye to Cassander.
 When Demetre had thus wrought against *Corinthe*, he
 departed thence, pursuing his victorie by the other Citi-
 es of *Peloponnesi*, whete by force he toke *Bute*, and restor-
 red the citizens to their auncient libertie, and fro thence
 went to *Scyre*, and there did the like, and expulsed Cas-
 sanders Souldiours. Then went he against the Citie of
Orcomenie in the region of *Arcadie*, and there talked w
Strombicke deputie for Polispercon, to rendze it. But
 when he see it would not be, and that he vsed stout and
 arrogaunt wordes, he planted his engines, and battred
 and ouerthrow the walles of the Citie, and toke it by
 force, and caused the said *Strombicke* and. viij. hundred of
 his souldiours to be carried out of the citie as vtter eni-
 mies, and there to be hanged; and waged and deuised a-
 mongs his bandes, the Mercenarie Souldiours, being
 about two thousand. After he had thus done, the rest
 which held the cities and townes nere hand, hauing no
 newes or hope to be succoured by Cassander, Prepelaye,
 nor Polispercon: and considering that the King was so
 stoared with engines of artillery and men, that they
 were not able to withstand his so mightie power, yel-
 ded

Bute.

Scyre.

Orcomenie.
Strombicke.

ded their cities.

¶ The *Tarentines* desire *Cleonyme* the *Lacedemonian* to ayde them against the *Lucaines*: of the villanies and lecheries he committeth, and after two mischiefes which in one tyme betyde hym, he retireth into *Coryre*.

The. xvj. Chapter.

While the *Tarentines* warred all this time vppon the *Lucaines* & *Romaines* in *Italy*, they sent their Ambassadours to the *Lacedemonians*, into the citie of *Sparte*, praying them, that they would send them *Cleonyme* to be their Leader and Generall, with a certain numbze of men: which thing the *Lacedemonians* readily graunted them. And shortly after *Cleonyme* leuied in the countrey of *Laconie*, about .v. thousand men, with whome he tooke shipping and sailed to *Tarent*, and arriving there, he leuied an other numbze of men in that countrey, so that he had well nere about. xx. thousande footemen, and two thousand horse, amongs which were many *Grekes*, lying then in *Italy*. Of this so great assemble, the *Lucaines* were in such terroz, that they grewe to an agreement with the *Tarentines*. Howbeit, the *Metapontines* forced not their power, for which cause *Cleonyme* by the consent of the *Tarentines*, sodenly assailed them. Wherewith he put them in such feare, that they suffered him vnder the colour of friendship, to enter the citie, but after he was entred, he exacted of them aboue five hundred Talents, and tooke two hundred of the beautifullest maydes within the Town, vnder the Title & name of hostages: but trueth was, it was to satiate his lecherous desire and beastlie lute, so as in that and also in diuerse other things he evidently declared his monstrous and abhominable villanies. For besides that, he left

The third Booke.

left wearing of his *Grecian* apparell, and apparelled him after the maner of the most lasciuious and effeminate countrey. Ageyne, so many as rendzed vpon his faith & promise, to be assured, he made bond. And in deed whē he had so goodly and mightie an armie, he did nothing worthe and befeaming a citizen of *Sparte*. He also tooke on bande to indit warres to *Agatocles* in *Sicilie*, to enlarge his tyranny, and to restore the *Sicilians* to their aunient libertie, but he too much delayed and deferred bys sayde enterpryse, and before he went thither, tooke his iourney to *Corcyre*, and brought the citie vnder his obediante, of which he leuied a great summe of golde and siluer & garrisoned it, meaning to kepe that as a receptacle or refuge, whereby he might alwayes be at hand, to marke & espie out the affaires and doings of the *Grecians*. And during the time of his aboad there, the Ambassatours of *Demetre*, and after the Ambassadors of *Cassander* came to him, eche of them praying his alliaunce. Howbeit, he would not graunt eyther to one or an other, but being aduertised that the *Tarentines* and their neighbours rebelled, left sufficient numbꝛe in *Corcyre*, & with the reste tooke shipping and sailed with all speed into *Italy*, to the ende to be reuenged of the rebelles. So he arrived at a citie named *Tyrice*, by the *Barbarians* kepte, and by force tooke it, sackt it, and foraged the territoꝛie therof: the lyke dyd he to an other Citie named *Trispol*, where he tooke aboute thꝛe thousande prisoners. After this, the *Barbarians* in that quarter assembled and by night assailed him in his campe, and there slew aboute two hundred souldiours, and tooke aboute a thousand prisoners. Not long after chaunced hym an other losse at Sea, for (thꝛough a tempest that sodently arose) he lost. xx. sayle, of those which rydde nere st his campe, at which mischance he was so greatlie astonied, that he retired with the rest of bys armie and Hauie into *Corcyre*.

J Cassan

The third Booke.

133

J Cassander and *Lyfimache* attending ayde from *Ptolome* and *Selenke*, beginne to warre vppon *Antigone*, the one in *Theffalie*, the other in *Asie*, and do take from him certen Townes, Cities and Castels.

The .xvij. Chapter.

THe yere following that *Nycoles* gouerned *Athens*, and *Marke Liuic* and *Marke Elye* were at *Rome* created *Consuls*, *Cassander* King of *Macedone*, seeing the countrey of *Grece* ware strong, and doubting that al the warre in the end would be transferred against the countrey of *Macedone*, he was thereof so carefull, that he sent his *Ambassadours* to *Antigone* in *Asie*, to treat a peace with him, who aunswered, that there was but one way for him to auoyde the warres, which was to submit his persone and whole estate to him: with which aunswere he was soze abashed. Wherefoze he sent into *Thrace* to *Lyfimache*, praying him to come ouer, that they might togither consult of his estate. For in all his affaires and waightie businesse, he alwayes accustomed to see for him to communicate with him of them, and also to desire his ayde, as well for that he was a noble and valiaunt man, as also bycause he was nere neighbour to the countrey of *Macedon*. After *Cassander* and *Lyfimache* had long consulted and debated togither of their businesse, they determined to send their *Ambassadours* to King *Ptolome* in *Egypt*, and to *Seleuke*, gouernour and ruler of the hier regions, to declare to them of *Antigone* his proude and arrogant wordes: and how that the hazard of that victorie was common to them all. For if he were seized on the Realme of *Macedon*, such was his desire of Dominion and rule, thinking him to haue no pere, that he would bypue them euery man oute of their Countreys, as they had by experience scene and proued. Wherefoze it was

¶ m. j.

mate

The third Booke.

meete and necessarie, to ioyne all together, and with one common accord warre vpon him. To which admonitions, Ptolome and Seleuke some agreed, and promised eche of them to sende a mightie power of men to resist the said Antigone, if at any tyme he came to pierce and inuade their countreyes. Howbeit, they determined not to looke for him before he came to seeke them at home in their owne countrey: and then to prevent him and do some exploit of great waight, they deuided them into two bandes, the one of which Cassander gaue to Lysimache, and with the other him selfe went into *Thessaly*, against Demetre and the *Grekes*. As for Lysimache he passed into *Asie*, & at his first comming receyued and got to his amitie the *Lampsacians* and *Paryanians*, whome he set at libertie, because they yelved to him of their owne accord. But he forcibly tooke the *Sigeans*, who stood to their defence, and thrust a garrison into their citie.

This done, he deliuered to Prepelaye, one of his principall Captaynes. vij. thousand footemen, and a thousand horse to go reduce into his obeisance the Cities of *Eolide* and *Ionye*, and him selfe went and besieged *Abide*.

But as he was making preparation with his Engines to assaile the towne, vnderstanding that Demetre hadde by Sea sent thither ayde sufficient to defend it, he changed his determination and purpose, and departed thence and came into the countrey of *Phryge* by *Hellespont*, and there besieged the citie of *Synade*, wherein stood a strong Castle, in which Antigone layde vp and kept one part of his treasure and riches. But in the ende he so practised with Docime deputie for Antigone, that he deliuered the Towne and Castle and ioyned with him against Antigone, and was the cause that certen other forts and Castles rendered, within which likewise Antigone hadde another parte of his treasure. And Prepelaye who was sent into *Eolide* and *Ionye*, toke as he passed, the Citie of *Adramit*, and after encamped before *Ephese*, where he put

Synade.

Adramit.

put the Townesmen in suche terroz, that they rendred to him vpon composition, and found in it a hundred *Rhodi-ans*, which he sent away vnransomed and without en- domaging the Townesmen any whit at all. Howbeit, he burnt all the shippes within the Hauen, because the enimie was at Sea stronger than he, and the successe of that war is yet vncertayne and vndetermined. After that, he incontinent vze to his alliaunce the *Theians* and *Colophonians*. But the *Erythreans* and *Clazomenians* he could not winne, because they were spably ayded by Sea: not withstanding he made incursions, and robbed all their lande. After that, he went against the citie of *Sarde*, whiche he by composition toke on *Phonicke* and *Docime*, Antigone his deputies, and wanne them to his alliaunce. Howbeit, he could not get the castle, because Philip Captayne thereof, one of Antigone his chiefe friends, would not by any practize or deuise be wonne, but honestly kept it for his said Master, who put him in that truste. In this estate where the affaires of *Lysimache*.

Sarde.

Antigone commeth against *Lysimache*, and after he hath him twise besieged, and can not get him out to battaill, they are both fayne to sende their Souldiours in garrisons to winter.

The .xviij. Chapter

The same season had Antigone made great preparation for the sportes, tournais, and diuerse other pastimes in the citie of *Antigone*. For perfozmaunce whereof, he caused a great numbre of all sortes of people thither to repaire, as sword players, wrestlers, and all the most excellent artificers. But after he vnderstood of *Lysimache* his passing by, and the reuolting of his captaynes, he left of all his sportes and pastimes.

Antigone.

¶ In .ij.

thelesse,

The third Booke.

Tarse.

Dorythe.

thelesse, to content the that were come thither, he gaue aboute two hundred Talents, to be distributed amongs them, and after departed with his armie out of the countrey of *Syrie*, making haste to come besoze the face of the enimie. And after he had gotten to the citie of *Tarse*, in the Region of *Cilice*, he payed all his Souldiours for .iij. Monethes. And besides carried in silver with hym, thre thousand Talents : bycause he would want no money to atchieue his enterprises, what so euer should happen. From thence passed he the Mount *Thaure*, and entred the countrey of *Cappadoce* : and from thence into the hies *Phrygie*, bzinging vnder his subiection the Townes and cities of the said countreys, whiche were reuolted. Whereof *Lysimache* aduertised, assembled his captayns, and consulted what was best to be done. And in the end considering the great puissance of the enimie, they were all of the opinion, not to ioyne battaill, vntill such time as the ayde and succours which *Seleuke* should send out of the hies *Satrapies* were come : but still to keepe in the strongest places and most of aduantage, to fortifie their campe stronglie, to keepe good watch. And to be shorthe, whatsoener seemed for their most aduantage, they right wysely perfozmed. For althoughe *Antigone* appoched them & presented battaill, yet made they no semblaunt once to sallie out of their campe. Which thing *Antigone* apperceyuing, toke and kepte certen passages to cut them from their victualles. Whereupon *Lysimache* fearing famine, & by that meane to be forced to render to the enimie, stole away by night, and without staye traualled foure hundred furlongs, vntill he came to *Dorythe*, and there pitched his campe : bycause the place was well purueied of victualles and all other things necessarie, hauing a Ryuer running hard by it, whiche was a great sauegard and comfort for the armie, and entrenched his campe with a broad and deepe ditch, and thre trenches.

In the meane season, Antigone aduertised of Lysimache his departure, with all diligence pursued hym, but befoze he could ouertake him, he might perceyue, that he had already fortified his campe. Notwithstanding he a fresh presented him battaill, but seeing him that waye nothing apte and disposed, commaunded his Souldiours to enuiron the campe of the enimie with trenches, and planted all his Engines against the same, determining there to besiege them. And althoughe the enimie, soze gald, and oftentimes repulsed them with shot, yet hadde Antigone his Souldiours euer the better: and in short tyme had almost wonne their rampire, whiche Lysimache seeing, and still fearing enclosing and famine, in a foule and raynie night raysed his Campe and stoale awaye, without knowledge of the enimie, passing throughe the places of aduantage, alongest the Mountayne, by which meane he lost not one mā of his armie: but dispersed it, and sent them by garrisons to winter. When it was daye, Antigone vnderstanding the departure of the enimie, likewise departed and pursued them certen dayes alongest the playne, costing dayly the mountayn, but there fell such stoze of rayne, and the ground wared so miery and dape, that he lost manie of his beastes and mares which oze his carriages, and also many men: and the reste were verie soze trauelled and wried. Wherefoze the King meaning to rest his wried Souldiours, and seeing winter appoche, left pursuing the enimie, and deuided his armie, sending them into places couenable to winter. But when he vnderstode, that Seleuke was with great puissaunce come out of his Satrapes against him, he sent a friend of his to Demetre his sonne lying in Grece, commaunding him to make speedy returne with his whole power, bycause he greatly feared, that all the rest of the Kings and Satrapes would suddenly come vpon him, and gyue him battaill, befoze his armie were come out of Grece. Lysimache also had deuised

The third Booke.

Salmone.
Heracle.

Amistre.
Oxiarthe.

bed his men to winter in a champion Countrey, called *Salmone*, and had great plentie of victualles out of the Citie of *Heracle*, bycause of the alliaunce betwene hym & the Governours of the citie by marriage : so; he had espoused a Lady named *Amistre*, daughter to *Oxiarthe*, piece to the King of *Aure*, whom *Alexander* had befoze giuen to *Cratere* so; wife,

¶ *Demetre* commeth into *Greece* against *Cassander*, and after certen small exploites on eyther side done, they grow to a composition. That ended, *Demetre* goeth into *Hellespont*, to ioyne with his Father : and of many and diuerse other things.

The .xix. Chapter.

Calchide.
Euboye.

Larisse.

THe same season, wherein the matters befoze spoken of were exploited in *Asie*, *Demetre* after purposed to celebrate in *Eleusine* the accustomed annual pastimes and sacrifices of the countrey, to the ende he would there be entalled and cōsecrated. And bicause it was long to the ordinarie daye, he soze laye vpon the *Athenians*, and required them, that they would be so; bys loue, and in parte of recompence of the good turnes he had done them, set so; ward the daye : whiche at bys request they did : whereupon he all vnarmed, presented him selfe to the Priestes, and being befoze the vsuall daye entalled and consecrated, after the maner and custome of the countrey, departed from *Athens*, and came to the citie of *Calchide*, in y^e Isle of *Euboye*, where he first assembled his shippes and souldiers. And being there, he vnderstood that *Cassanders* souldiours kept the passages of the countrey thereby : wherefoze he thought it not good to trauell into *Thessaly* by land, but enbarqued bys armie, and sailed thence, and arrived at the Port of *Larisse*, where he came on land, and first wanne the citie, & after

after the castle, and committed the garrison men to prison, and set the Citizens at libertie. After that, he wan

Pronas.
Pteley.
Dium.
Orcomenie.

Pronas and *Pteley*, and stayed the Citizens of *Dium* and *Orcomenie*, whome Cassander would haue transferred into the citie of *Thebes*, least they should go thither. When Cassander saw that Demetre his doings still prospered, he thrust greater garrisons into the cities of *Phere* and *Thebes*: and with the remnaunt of his men marched towarde him, and encamped as nere as was possible. He had in his armie. xxi. thousande footemen, and two thousand horse. And Demetre hadde aboue. xv. hundred horse. viii. thousand *Macedonian* footemen. xv. thousand *Percenaries*. xxi. thousand *Grekes*, and aboue eight thousande *Pyzates* and other light armed men, who came more for spoyle than to fight: so that in all he had lvi. thousand footemen. When the two armies were in view one of another (although the souldiours on eche side desired battail) yet came they not to ioyning, because the Chieftaynes attended and looked for newes of the successe of the warres in *Asie*. For upon that hinged the losse and victorie totall. In the meane tyme the *Phereans* had brought secretly into their citie Demetre with a certen numbze of his souldiours, who took and helde the Castle: and vpon his honour sent away Cassanders souldiours, with bagge and baggage, and after restored the *Phereans* to libertie. The affaires of *Thessaly* being in this estate, Demetre receyued letters from his father, wherein he commaunded hym forthwith to come to him with his armie into *Asie*: whiche letters receyued, and obeying his fathers commaundement, he concluded a peace with Cassander, alwayes reseruing his fathers pleasure for confirmation thereof, because he was assured his father would neuer agree therto: but would by armes and dint of sword determine and finishe the warres, and not by composition and agreement. Howbeit, Demetre concluded the league and peace, to the end

The great
power on
either side.

The third Booke.

he would haue an honest occasion to departe *Greece*, to go into *Asie*, so that it should not be saide; he fled, but y^e honestlie departed, chieflie considering, that in one of the articles of the conclusion was agreed, that all the cities of *Greece*, as well in *Asie* as in *Europe*, should be restozed to libertie. After the same conclusion, Demetre made great prouision of Carracques, wherein he enbarqued all his whole armie, and fraught al his carriages: & sayling thence alongest the *Illes*, he arriued at the *Porte* of *Ephese*, and there landing his armie, encamped hard befoze the towne, and enforced the garrison to restoze to hir pristinate estate and libertie the Citie, and licenced them and their Captayn Prepelay one of Cassanders Chieftaynes, safely to departe with bag and baggage: and garrisoned the Castle with his owne Souldiours, and the entred *Hellepont*: where he wanne to his obeysaunce the *Lampsaks*, *Parians*, and certen other Cities, who were subtract from hys amitie. After he sayled to the entry of *Pont*, and encamped about the temple of the *Calcedonians*, for gard wherof he left thre thousand footmen, and .xxx. Gallies, the rest of his Souldiours, he diuided amongst the cities to winter. The same time Mythridate Gouvernour of the countreys of *Mysie* and *Carie*, who toke parte with Antigone, being suspected, that he had conference with Cassander, was put to death, when he had gouerned .xxxv. yeares, after whom his sonne Mythridate succeded, who after enlarged & encreased his fathers Empire, and besides, for the space of .xxxvj. yeeres, gouerned the countreys of *Cappadoce* and *Paphlagone*. The same season also, Cassander (after the departure of Demetre) recovered the cities he had lost in *Thessalie*, and sent in Lysimache his aide, Plisterche one of his captains into *Asie*, wth the greater parte of his armie, being about xxij. M. footmen, and .v. C. horse. But after Plisterche was come to the Straight of *Hellepont*, and see it garded by Demetre his Souldiours, he returned.

Mythridate.

The ende of the third Booke.

The fourth Booke is taken out

the wise Plutarque, in the life of
Demetre.

Antigone comming to battail against the enimie,
is throughe the default of hys sonne *Demetre*
slayne.

The first Chapter.



About the spring, the two armies
(to saye, *Antigone* and *Demetre* on the
one parte, and the Kings confederate on
the other) with great power came into the
fields one against an other. For *Antigone*
had about. Lxx. thousand footmen. iiii. thousand horse,
and. Lxxv. Elephantes. And on the enimies side were
about. Lxiii. thousand footmen. xv. thousand horse, foure
score Elephantes, and. Cxx. armed charriots. When the
two armies were in viewe one of an other, *Antigone*
was maruelously troubled and very penurise. For there
ranne in hys fantasie many things, and especially the
great danger and hazard of that battail, whereof he
no lesse doubted the losse, than he had good hope of victo-
rie. And although one waye (by reason of his continual
victories) he well hoped: but chiefly for the fame and re-
putation, by him newly gotten for hys laste victorie in
Cyprus, yet he agayne as a wise man, and one experimen-
ted in martiall pollicies, considered the varietie of fortune,
who is neuer firme or stable, but still delighteth
in mutation and change. All whiche things throughe-
ly wayed, he became so sore troubled and grieved, that
where he before in other warres and battailles was ac-
customed to speake lowde and fiercely, in reproche and
despite of the enimie, and set forth hys stoutenesse and

An. j.

magna

The fourth Booke.

magnanimitie: he then without words was altogether
heauie & pensive, which imported a maruelous thought
and care in him, as if he had had some present infelicitee
in his head, which sodaynly happened him. He did also at
that time (as they said) many things whiche he neuer
wonted to do. For he there openly in presence of al, de-
clared and named his sonne Demetre successor of hys re-
alme, as though he should presently haue died: and af-
ter tooke him into his Paultion a great while, and con-
ferred with him alone, whereat the whole armie was
maruellously abashed, bycause he neuer before vsed a
parte to talke, nor yet communicate with him in secret
of his affayres, but trusting to his owne wyt, determi-
ned all matters after his owne fantasie, and withoute
demaunding aduise or counsaile of any, would commaund
that to him seemed best. In so muche that at one tyme,
(they said) when Demetre his sonne, being but a yong
Souldiour, demaunded when he should retorne to hym
with the armie, with a troubled and disdainfull counte-
nance, answered: Arte thou so very a boy & colwarde
that thou canst not without me heare the sounde of the
Trumpets: Ageyn, besides these his fantasies and ima-
ginations, many things then happened whiche might be
iudged pronostications of euill lucke and misfortune to-
wardes him. For Demetre one night saw in his dreame,
Alexander the great all armed in white, who asking him
what signe and token he should giue to hys Souldiours
in that battaile: answered that Iupiter gaue victorie,
and by and by hym thought that Alexander saide, and I
also will take parte with your enemies. It was like-
wise reported, that after Antigone had aranged his Pha-
lang or battaile of footemen, and comming oute of hys
Tente, that he stonde one of his fete, and therewith so-
denly fel flat to the ground. And after he was lift vppe,
holding by his handes to heauen, made his humble pray-
ers to the Gods, that they would eyther geue hym victo-
rie,

rie, or at the least, that he might be slayne, rather than with shame to be enforced to flie : and all at once wholly went to the battaill, which on eyther side beganne very boate and cruel. It happened sone after y^e Demetre, with a lustie band of horsemen vnder his charge, so violently charged Antioche the Sonne of Seleuke, that he put him and all his company to flight, and by reason of the excessive ioye of victorie, hadde them so long in chase, that with his too great desire, he lost altogither. For during the time he had them in chase, the *Seleukeans* seeing the footemen left naked without horse (whiche shoulde haue ben their garde and succoure) so encompassed them, as though they would on euery side haue charged. Wherevpon some seeing all their horsemen gone, sozthelwith rendred, and the reste whiche stood to the defence, after they saw their inabilityie to withstand, fled, so that when Demetre was returned from the chase, he could no way bring them ageyne into order. And immediatly after this companie was discomfited, a great band of the enimie, charged the battaill wherein Antigone was, euery of them meaning to get his persone. Whiche thing one of his souldiours apperceyuing, sayd to him : Haue thy selfe Sir King, for euery of these men seeke and desire none but thee, whome he ageyne thus answered : In vayne they seeke and desire me, for Demetre will sone be here to ayde me. Howbeit, the charge was so sodaine and impetuous, that befoze his Sonne coulde come to helpe him, many times calling for him to his ayde, and looking round about if he came, was by the enimie environed, and after he was dead soze wounded. And then all his enemies about him fled, except Thorax of *Larise*, who alone carried with the body.

Thorax.

No. ij.

¶ After

The fourth Booke.

¶ After this discomfiture, the *Athenians* would not suffer *Demetre* to entre their Citie : and howe he ageyne gathereth togyther his armie. After, *Demetre* his daughter is married to *Selenke*, who treateth a marriage betwene *Demetre* & *Ptolomais*, daughter to King *Ptolome*: and of the deniall he hath of two little Cities.

The. ij. Chapter.

After the Kings confederate had wonne this victorie, they deuised amongs them (as a great praye & but in) all *Antigone* and *Demetre* their landes and Seigniories. And after *Demetre* see the battaill losse, he in all haste, with .v. thousande footemen, and foure thousand horse fled to *Ephese*. Whereupon the Citizens considering his losse, and the necessitie he was in, greatly feared that he would robbe and spoyle the riche Temple of *Diana*. Howbeit, he toke not a Talent, but doubting that his Souldiours (bycause they were not well pleased with him) would do some wicked deede, he therefore determined to departe the Citie. And after he say the wind beganne to blowe vp, he enbarqued all his souldiours, and sailed directly into the Countrey of *Greece*, meaning to get into the citie of *Athens*, whiche he hadde kepte for his onely and singular refuge, and therefore had there his shippes, treasure, and *Deidamie* his wife, being fully perswaded that that Citie would neuer faile, whatsoeuer chaunce and aduersitie might happē. Howbeit, he was therein greatly deceyued, for so sone as he was thither come, arriuing aboute the *Cyclades*, there came messengers to them from the *Athenians*, whiche brought him such newes, as he neuer thought on or looked for, signifying to him, that the *Athenians* had concluded and determined not to receyue any King into their Citie, praying him therefore to refrayne and stay by himselfe.

The industrie
of *Demetre*.

Deidamie.

comming thither. Nevertheless, that they would send him his wife, in suche honozable estate as became them to do, and as to the wife of so honozable and Noble a Prince apperteyned. With whiche Ambassade Demetre was so angry & agreued, that a litle thing would haue made him lost all the hope of his estate, and almost desperate. For although what with the losse of his Father, armie, and realme, he saw him reduced and brought from so great felicitie almost to extreme miserie and beggerie, yet considering the power and nature of Fortune, (to whome al men are subiect) he patiently endured and abyed all his misfortunes and infelicities. But seeing him so frustrate of his hope, deceyued and mocked of the Athenians, he was thereat so agreued and despited, that he could by no meane beare it. Whereupon by example may be learned, and by experience knownen, that the hygge and mightie Princes which thinke because of the great honoz and seruice that the people do them, that therefore they singularly loue them, and that that is a great establisshment and suertie of their estate, are therein maruelously deceyued: And although of their owne accord, & for some good will they beare to Princes, they oftentimes do them these honours: yet many tymes it is for feare, for we dayly see that they will do as great honour, and make as humble reuerence to them whom they hate, as to those they honour and loue. Wherefore all sage Princes and Governours of common weales, do not care or force to be so much honoured of the common people by Decrees, by setting vp their statues or images, by orations, and other like means, as to do such things as are woorthie and deserue such honours. Notwithstanding his angre and despite against the Athenians, seeing yet no way of reuenge, he dissimuled the matter, hoping one daye to haue a more conuenient tyme & season. Neyther gaue he the Ambassadors any euill or discourteous language, nor yet made semblant, as

What faith and confidence a Prince ought to haue in hys subiectes.

An.iiij. though

The fourth Booke.

though he were discontented, but required them one thing, to send him his Shippes lying in the Port of *Pyrry*: amongs which was one of xliij. tier of oars on a side, which they speedely did. And so soone as he had them, he sailed in all haste to the straight of *Peloponnese*, called *Isthmus*: being there arrived, newes were brought hym out of al quarters, that his case daily empaired, and that his garrisons euery where were expelled, & his townes without resistance rendred to the enimie. Whereupon he was in maruelous doubt what to do. Not withstanding, considering that he left *Pyrrhe* in *Greece*, he went wth his whole armie into *Cheronesse*, to inuade *Lyfimache* his countrey, and in short time his strength and power so encreased, that he had an able armie, whereat the other Kings were nothing agræued, because they all maliced *Lyfimache* his pride, and enuied his puissance. But shortly after happened *Demetre* a better aduenture: For *Seleuke* seeing that *Lyfimache* had had in marriage two of *Ptolome* his daughters, one for him selfe, an other for *Agathocles* his sone, he likewise determined by alliaunce with the other Kings to establishe and fortifie his realme as much as he could. Whereupon he sent to *Demetre*, demaunding in marriage his daughter *Stratonice*: whiche sodaine aduenture *Demetre* right well knew how to accept, and thereupon incontinent, with his whole *Paue* sailed into *Syrie*, & brought his daughter to *Seleuke*. But coasting alongest the shoare, straight vppon the Countrey of *Cilice*, bys Souldiours went on lande, and robbed and spoyled the countrey. Whereupon *Pisistrate*, brother to *Cassander*, whiche *Cassander* had had the same Countrey, by partition made at the spoyle of *Antigone*, was verie soze displeased. Wherefore he incontinent went towardes *Seleuke*, and made to him bys complainte: and farther declared, that he did euill to separate him selfe from the other Kings, who had altoggether made alliaunce with him against the said *Antigone*.
But

Stratonice.

Pisistrate.

But when Demetre vnderstood that Pisistratus was gone, he set on land the greater numbꝛe of his Souldiours in the said Countrey, and ageyne robbed and spogled the same, and in the ende made the payssaunts compound wth him foꝛ .xij. hundred Talents: which they payed on the naylor, and thereupon he ageyne imbarqued his Souldiours, and kept his course directly towardes *Syrie*. And one euening going on land with his wife *Phile*, he found Seleuke come thither befoꝛe, where at their first meeting, without countenance of mistrust the one of the other, was made great chere. But firste, Seleuke feasted Demetre in his Banillion on lande, and after Demetre feasted him in a Gallie of .xij. tier of oꝛes, and all that daye, they had great talke, and long conference together without armour oꝛ watche one to another, but altogether good chere and confidence amongs them and their Souldiours. Finallie, when Seleuke had espoused Stratonice, he brought hir away, and with his whole furniture departed thence towardes his home *Antioche*. Demetre likewise returned into *Cilice*, and after his arrivall, he incontinent sent *Phile* his wife towardes *Cassander* hir brother, to excuse him of the incursions & robberies, by him in the said Countrey committed and done. Phile. In the meane season arrived out of *Greece* *Deidame*, befoꝛe Demetre, who within fewe dayes after, fell into a disease, whereof she died. Shortly after whose death, Demetre seeking new alliance, a marriage by Seleuke his meane, was concluded betwene Demetre and *Ptolomaide*, daughter to King *Ptolome*, wherein Seleuke dealt very gentlie and curteously towardes Demetre. But not long after, he played him as vngentle a parte and ill agreeing to the affinitie with him newly contracted. Foꝛ notwithstanding Demetre his large and great offer of money to Seleuke, he not only refused to render the countrey of *Cilice*, but also denied him two Cities *Tyre* and *Sydane*: whiche in Seleuke was a great discourtesie, and there

The fourth Booke.

A goodlie ex-
ample of Plato
against avari-
cious men.

therefore reputed of great pusillanimitie, that he being Lord and King of all the lande and countreys betwene the *Indian* Sea vnto the *Syrian* shoare, did moze esteeme two trifling cities of no oalue, than the amitie and parentage of one so noble and valiaunt a King. And although he had married his daughter, seeing him by Fortune persecuted euen to the hard hedge, did not only refuse to ayde him, but in refusing to give him the domicile of two small Cities, secretly expelled him all his landes and dominions. And trulie this pusillanimitie both the sayings of Plato well proue in this I counsaill him that woulde be riche (sayeth Plato) not to studie and deuise to gather togyther great stoe of treasure, but that he refraine his couetous desire. For he shall alwayes be poze, who without setting measure to his couetousnesse, hath an ardent desire to get. Neuerthelesse, although Demetre was thus of his intention & purpose by his sonne in lawe frustrate, yet lost he no whit his courage, but as a man of an inuincible harte, & one that oftentimes had assayed the deceptes of Fortune, said to his friends: Although I should a thousand times haue ben vanquished and overcome, yet would I not be so fainte harted and effeminate, for so small a trifle to lose the loue and fauoure of my sonne in lawe.

¶ Demetre at his pleasure, taketh by siege the Citie of *Athens*: of his bountie and humanitie towards them. And after besiegeth the Citie of *Sparte* in the countrey of *Laconie*.

The.iiij. Chapter.

Lamacare.

While these matters were doing, Demetre was by letters from his friendes oute of *Greece* aduertised, how Lamacare, throughte a popular sedition which had ben at *Athens*, vsurped the Dominion thereof.

thereof. Wherefoze they willed him not to lose any such occasion for recoverie of so noble a citie. Whereupon he incontinent went to Sea with his whole armie: and sailed directly into *Grece*. But as he drew nere the regio of *Athens*, sodenly arose a soze tempest, wherein many of his shippes and men perished, whereby he was enforced, for his better sauetie, to come on land, and for that time to leaue of his enterprize of *Athens*, vntill some other moze conuenient season. Wherefoze he gaue in charge to certen of his mē, that they should new calke & amende hys shaken and bzused shippes: and hym selfe with the rest sailed into *Peloponnese*, and besieged the Citie of *Messene*, at whiche siege, as he one daye went about the wall to view the Towne, there came a shot out of it, which gaue him such a blowe on the chappes, that he had almost yeldeo the ghoste: neuerthelesse, being sone after healed, he toke the sayd citie, & by composition many other. This done, he ageyn enterprised his voiage of *Athens*, and after his entry into the countrey, he toke the cities *Eleusine* and *Rammise*: and farther commaunded his men to make incursions, and to spoyle and rob all the countrey about the citie of *Athens*. When the *Athenians* were by Demetre his Souldiours thus worried and endomaged, happened them an other sodain inconuenience, which soze troubled them. For as a Car- racque of theirs was comming to the Citie laden with cozne, Demetre toke it, & immediatly hung the Patron thereof: the taking of whiche draue them to so great a necessitie, that a Pyne of salte was solde for. xl. Drachmes: and a Bushel of cozne for thre hundred. Whereupon they were so troubled and in suche despaire, that they beganne to treat and rendre. But as they were in that mind, newes came to them from all coastes, howe King Ptolome would send an. Cl. sayle to their ayde, alreadie sene at *Eugine*, whereupon they were not a little encouraged, and hoped to saue all. When Demetre vn-

Messene.

Eleusine.
Rammise.

A myne here was a waight amongs the Greks of three sortes: the one named Mina Attica, waying xij. ounces and a halfe. Mina Medica xij. 6c. And Mina Alexandrina. xj. ounces.

The fourth Booke.

derstood of the comming of the saide Paule, he got toggy-
ther in the countrey of *Peloponnese* and *Cypres*, two hun-
dred shippes, so that when *Ptolome* hys Captaynes saw
that they were not able to resiste so mightie a Paule,
they durst not abide, but incontinent retired. After *La-*
macre had heard of that, he secretly stole out of the Ci-
tie and fled. And although the *Athenians* had decreed and
published a new and common Decree, that who so ever
did talke, or once make motion with *Demetre* of peace,
or conclusion of peace, he should lose his hed: yet being
with famine soze oppressed and græued, they were en-
forced to agree, vpon such composition as him best liked,
and set open the gate nexte to his campe, and sent their
Ambassadours to rendze the Citie and Citizens at hys
pleasure, with petition, that he would not forget his old
accustomed benignitie and clemencie, neyther to be re-
uenged of the iniuries and offences against his Paule
committed. And this did not the *Athenians* for any fa-
uoure or grace y they hoped for at *Demetre* his hands,
considering his moztall grudge towarde them: but by
famine enforced, thought it muche better to submitte
them to his highnesse discretion and mercie, than to die
of hunger: which (as they said) was then so great, that
a rat falling from the toppe of a house downe vnto the
flowze, the father and hys Sonnes fraue maruelously,
which of them should haue it to eate. And the Philoso-
pher *Epicure* fed his household with beanes, whiche he
gaue them out by tale. When *Demetre* with his whole
armie was entred the citie, he commaunded that all the
people should at the Theatre assemble, in the middelt
wherof on a great scaffolde pitched he his Pavilion, and
appointed his Souldiours to stand about the same with
their weapons in their handes. And sone after the peo-
ple were come toggyther, he descended from his Pavilio
vnto a Tribunall, much lower, whereat al y people that
saw him, were in maruelous terrour and feare. But af-
ter

Great famine.

Epicure.

ter they heard him utter no sharpe or rigorous words, they were well recomforted. And when he had in the beginning of his Oration checked and reprovved their stubboynesse and obstinacie, he gently in al humanitie & benignitie proceeded on with the rest. And in token and signe of reconciliation, he gave them two thousand Medymnes of wheat, and appointed them such Officers, as were meetest to Gouverne the Citie, according to their auncient accustomed libertie. Whereat the people were so exceeding glad and rejoyced, that they neuer ceased highly to prayse and commend Demetre, and to blason his name throughout all quarters: the Orators also of the citie were wel furnished to make and set forth Orations in his commendation and prayse. And bycause Democlides, after he had made his Oration, would seeme to do something moze than the reste, he propounded a Decree, whereby was ordeyned, that the people of Athens should freely gyve to Demetre the Townes of Pyre and Munychie, to vse at his pleasure: which Decree being by the people allowed, Demetre calling to remembrance their former rebellion, receyved their gentle offer: and immediatly fortified the Towne of Munychie, to the ende if they at any tyme else rebelled, he had now gotten a reyne to restrayne them. After Demetre had thus recovered the citie and Countrey of Athens, he rested not, but still continued from one warre to another, and with his armie went against the citie of Lacedemonie, and when he was come about the Towne of Mantine, he encountred Archidame King of the Lacedemonians, who with great power was come thither to stoppe his passage, whome at the firste ioyning he put to flight, and incontinent without farther resistance, entred the countrey of Laconie, robbing and spoyling until he came before the citie of Sparte, which he besieged. And as he laye before the citie, the Citizens sallied out vpon him, but they so valiauntly repulsed them, that there were

Democlides.

Mantine.
Archidame.

Sparte.

Do. ij.

two

The fourth Booke.

two hundred slaine, and. v. hundred taken, and it went very narrowly that his Shouldours had not entred the citie pele mele, which then was riche and opulent, and vntill that tyme reputed and taken to be verie strong & inerpugnable.

I Alexander King of *Macedone*, praying *Demetre* his ayde, goeth about to betraye him, but in the ende him selfe according to his demerite, is by *Demetre* with suche lyke practize slayne, whome the *Macedonians* after receyue and honour as their King.

The.iiij. Chapter.

The great variety of Fortune.

When I haue thoroughly considered the great mutations and chaunges of fortune which happened *Demetre*, he of all the reste of the Kings in my iudgement, was by fortunes inconstancie, most vexed and tossed, both in peace and warre. For oftentimes he aduanced him to great glozie and prosperitie, giuing him mightie armies, notable victozies, and a large realme and Dominion. And at an other time, fro great prosperitie and power, soon after, by the losse of one battail, he ageyne brought him almost into extrême calamitie and miserie. Who being in this estate, and considering the varietie of instable Fortune, recited (they say) these Verses of *Eschine* following:

Eschine.

*Fortune, once thou didst me set in hye estate,
And in short tyme, as lowe didst me mate.*

As to him then happened. For hauing prosperous successe in the countrey of *Peloponnese*, newes were brought him, that his cities confederate in *Asie*, could no longer hold out *Lyfimache* his puissaunce, who persecuted them. And that if he the sooner came not to the ayde of the *Kings* of *Cypres*, King *Ptolome* would subdue and take it.

402

Moreover, that his wife and children were in the Citie of *Salamine* besieged in great danger of taking. By reason of which newes, he was forced to raise his siege from *Sparte*, and provide for the foresaid mischiefs. But as the woman according to *Archilocke* the Poet carrieth in one hand water, and in the other fire: even so playeth For tune with *Demetre*. For so sone as he was departed from the countrey of *Laconie*, as aforesaid, sodely other newes came, whiche put hym ageyne in good hope to employe many notable things. And firste it is to be understode, that *Cassander* not long before was departed this world, by reason whereof, the realme stood in controuersie betwene the other two brethren: the elder of which hight *Alexander*, and the other *Antipater*. Whiche *Antipater*, after he had killed their mother *Theffalonike*, persecuted *Alexander*, thinking to haue chased and expulsed him the realme, who finding him self of no force in the countrey, sent oute for ayde to King *Pyrre* in *Cypres*, and to *Demetre* in *Peloponnesse*. Howbeit, *Demetre* was so occupied about the estate and affaires of *Peloponnesse*, whē the Ambassadors of *Alexander* came, that he could by no meane helpe him. In the meane tyme *Pyrre* with a mightie power came thither: in recompence of his aide and charge, toke possession of so large a piece of the countrey of *Macedone*, ioyning to his realme of *Epyre*, that *Alexander* greatly dreaded him. And while he abode in this feare, he was aduertised that *Demetre* (whose helpe he had before required) was with his whole armie coming thither to ayde him: whereuppon he considering his authoritie and great renowne, and the worthinesse of his deedes and actes, for whiche he was honoured and had in great admiration of the whole world, did nowe more than before feare his estate, if he entred his realme. Wherefore he went to meete him, whome at their first meeting, he right courteously and honozably entertained, greatly thanking him of his curtesie & traue,

Archilocke hys
similitude of a
woman.

Cassander.
Phillip.

Alexander.
Antipater.
Theffalonike.

Pyrre the
King.

The fourth Booke.

in that he would leaue his owne affaires of great importance, and with so mightie an armie to come and ayde him. He farther told him, that he had already well quieted and established his affaires and estate, so that he should not neede any farther to trauaill. Nevertheless, he thought him so much bound, as if he had come at his first sending for, so that all things by his meane had bene appeased and quieted. To these wordes Demetre courteously answered, that he was of his quietnesse right glad, and that he had now no neede of his helpe, besides many other louing and gentle wordes, whiche grating ended, eyther of them for that night returned into his Pavilion. During this time arose such matters betwen them, that the one greatly suspected the other: For as Demetre was by Alexander bidden to supper, he was willed to take good heed to him, bycause that Alexander had practized by treason to slea him. Notwithstanding he by no meane shewed any countenance of mistrust, but went to go to the banquet, to whose lodging Alexander was coming, to bring him on his way, but he diversly detracted the time, & went a soft and treatable pace, to the end his souldiours might haue leasure to arme themselves, and commaunded his gard being a greater number than Alexanders, to enter with him, and also to wayte nere his person. When Alexanders souldiours saw them the weaker companie, they durst not once attempt it. And after they hadde supped, bycause Demetre would haue some honest occasion to departe, he sayned him to be something yll disposed in his body, and therfore forthwith toke leaue of Alexander, and went thence. The next day in the morning Demetre sayning that he had receyued certen newes, sent word vnto him that he was aduertised of matters of great importance, that he must of necessitie with his armie returne into *Peloponnesse*, praying Alexander to haue him excused. Nevertheless, he offered him his ayde and helpe, whensoever he needed,
and

and desired him to vse him as one in whom he might repose and put his whole trust. With whiche message the yong Alexander, who greatly doubted him befoze he came, and muche moze after hys comming, was nowe maruellous gladde that of hys owne accorde he returned out of his Realme and Dominions. And bycause he would better let him vnderstande some signe of the acknowledging of his good will and loue, he accompanied him into *Thessaly*. But after they were arrived in the citie of *Larisse*, they a freshe began to practise new treasons one against an other. And firste, Alexander to put Demetre quite out of suspicion, withoute armour or garde visited him, hoping to make him do the like, but he was in his so thinking greatly deceyued. And as Alexander one night, according to his accustomed wonte, came to supper to Demetre without company, and that they were in the chief of their supper, Demetre sodenly arose from the table, whereat Alexander was so soze abashed, that he arose and followed him to the *Pal doze*. But so soone as Demetre was withoute, he gaue signe & token to his *Souldiours*, who incontinent fell vppon Alexander and slew him and certen of his men whiche would haue defended him, among whome one as he was killed, saide, Demetre hath pzevented vs but a daye onely. With this slaughter were the *Macedonians* all that night and the next daye in the morning maruelously astonied, and in great feare. For seeing to oultrage was to no purpose, and that Demetre after Alexander his death was very strong to bying his purpose to passe: befoze they vnderstood what he would do, they durst not trust him, nor yeld, vntill such time as Demetre sent to them certen of his men, which in his behalfe sayde, that they needed not to feare him, for it was not his will to do them any hurte, but prayed them to come to him, and then he woulde shewe them a good reason why he hadde done that he dyd. Whereupon the *Macedonians* loyed that

The fourth Booke.

that they were deliuered of that feare and daunger. Wherefoze they went all together vnto him, and without gyuing eare oz attending his oration, salued him as their King, and needes would bzing him into *Macedon*. Of this chaunge was all the countrey maruelous glad: for they so moztally hated Cassander, for the cruell facts and great villanies, by hym (against the great King Alexander and his ligne after his death) committed, and also for the great outrage and impious murder whiche Antipater, Cassander his sonne had vsed towards his mother Thessalonicke, that they desired nothing so much, as a new King. By reason whereof, Demetre was of al the *Macedonians* generally well liked. Agepne, his wife Phile and the childezen he had by hir, so much renewed & liuely reuyued the Image and likenesse of the good olde Antipater hir father, that they reputed Demetre the verie true, and vndoubted successour and heire to the sayde Realme.

Selenke through a fatherly loue, remitteth to *Antioche* his sonne, his owne wife *Stratonice*, daughter to *Demetre*, and gyueth to them in title and name of the realme, all the hier Prouinces.

The .v. Chapter.

The same season that these things were exployted in *Macedone*, Demetre had newes that his wife & childezen, besieged at *Salamine*, were by *Ptolome* deliuered and with great honours and presentes sent a waye. And some after, it was thzoughout al the coastes of *Asie* bzuted, that *Stratonice* Demetre his daughter, whome *Seleuke* had married, was diuorced, and espoused to *Antioche* his sonne: and therfoze by the people of the hier Prouinces, receyued and named *Quene*, as followeth. While *Antioche* laye and aboade in the house, and

com

Stratonice.

companie of Seleuke his father, he so muche haunted and frequented the cōpanie of Stratonice his mother in law, being then yong, maruelous faire and beautifull: and had had also a childe by the sayde Seleuke: in pprocess of time became so enamoured and rauished, that daye and night his mynde wholly ranne on hir: whereby he was so troubled & fel into such weakenesse, y to every mans sight he dyed and consumed awaye: and so muche the moze græued it him, bicause what soz shame, as also soz the reuerence and naturall loue he bare his Father, he durst neuer discover it to any in the woꝛlde. Wherfoze seeing his maladie dayly vere and trouble him, and no hope of remedie, he to be deliuered of that so grauous a martirdome, toke vppon him a quicke dispatche, moze necessarie than holsome. He determined to seine hym sicke, and vnder that colour, to absteyne from meate, whereby to being him selfe so feeble and weake, that as then death must followe. But after Erasistrate, at those days a great Doctoꝛ in Physicke whome Seleuke befoze all other had sent soz to cure his sonne, by his statue & otherwayes well considered what disease this yong Prince might haue, he at last apperceined it only to pꝛoccede of loue, but soz whome he knew not. Wherfoze he diligently and circumspectly marked and noted al the partes of his body, which are wont to moue whē a man in amours, seeth that he loneth: And with great care, watched when he see any of the yong and faire Ladies & Damosels of the house come to visite him. But he could by no meanes perceyue, that soz any of them who often had recourse vnto him (as it had ben moste reason) that eyther he moued oꝛ chaunged his countenaunce, but only when Stratonice entred with Seleuke. And thē he was so sodenly taken, that he (as it were) losse hys speache, waxed very red, his pulse vehemently beat, a fine and subtil sweat running thzoughout all his body, and in effect appeared in him all the accidentes that men gather

Erasistrate.

Ep. j.

to

The fourth Booke.

to be in them, which are in loue : and after by little and little lost his senses, waring very pale and wanne ouer all the body. By these signes knewe Erasistrate clerely, that it was Stratonice whom the yong Prince loued, and none other. Notwithstanding, fearing the angre and displeasure of his father, and the daunger he might incurre, if he discovered the case : determined rather to leaue the sonne in that daunger, whatsoeuer should come on him, than to open the secret to the Father, and putte his persone and life in hazard. Howbeit, after certen dayes, when he saw the great loue that Seleuke bare bys sonne, and the malancolie he was in daye and night for his sicknesse, he determined to bozd and tel him, and by some subtill meane and sweet vaine, to sad his humour, concerning his sonne. Wherefoze one daye he came vnto him, and spake in this sorte : Knowe Sir King, that the moztall dysease which infecteth thy sonne, is no dysease in the bodye, whatsoener they saye, but only an ardent desire in loue. And peraduenture it were better for me to hold my peace, and keepe it close, than to reueale and tell it thee, considering there is for him no remedye.

A sage & wife
medicine.

Whereat King Seleuke all astonied and abashed of the matter, said vnto him. Now I praye thee (my friend) tell me how the case standeth. And if my sonne haue none other dysease but amoures, is it not possible to find remedie : Are we so vnprouided of wyt and wealth, that we can no waye remedie it : Finallie after long talke betwene them, Erasistrate seining him to be soze troubled, said: Know Sir King, that it is my wyfe, on whom he is enamoured. Whiche wordes Seleuke hearing, with warme teares trickling down bys chakes, embraced & instantly desired him to helpe that poze yong man and not suffer him wilfully to perishe, considering it was he in whome consisted all his ioye and hope, to whome the whole realme should lineally descend, and in whome all the people and nations vnder his subiection, hadde their expecta-

expectation and hope. And that after his death there remaines for him none other comforte, but likewise present death, without redemption. Certes Sir King (quod Erasistrate) you speake this all on pleasure, but admit he were as amorous of Stratonice, as he is of my wife, peradventure you would then be of an other opinion.

Now I would it pleased the Goddes (quod Seleuke) it were so, and that I could alter and chaunge that loue of thy wife to myne. For I take all the Goddes to witness, that if all the things whiche I holde moste deere in this world were together, I would geue them all for the sauegard of my sonnes life. When Erasistrate seeing his maruelous affection and weeping so tenderly, tooke him by the hande and began thus to saye: Nowe haste thou Sir King no more neede of my ayde, for being a King, married, and a Father as thou arte, thou mayste be the right medecine and cure of thy familie, because that for trueth, it is not my wife whome thy sonne loueth, but thyne owne: with these wordes was Seleuke much abashed, as of a very new and strange thing. And thereupon prayed Erasistrate to declare vnto him the whole estate and circumstance of the matter, and howe he knew it. And after he vnderstood that for childlike reuerence Antioche chose rather to die than discover his fond loue, he was moued with so great pitie, that he determined all he might to saue him. Whereupon immediatly he assembled all his people, and after he had with many faire and gracious wordes perswaded them, he declared that it was his will and ordinance, that Antioche his sonne should espouse Stratonice his wife, and that they should haue in the title and name of the Realme, all the hie Provinces: thinking it vnreasonable to gaine saye his sonne in that, who neuer to him in any thing hadde ben disobedient. And so by aduenture Stratonice his wife made therof some difficultie, & thought it verie strange: wherefore he prayed all his friends and familiars, to

The maruelous loue of a Father.

The fourth Booke.

persuade hir, to obey his will and pleasure, and farther, to saye that all things which he had ordeined were good, iuste, and reasonable. In this sorte was the marriage made, and sone after, with al the greatest ioye & pompe of the world, celebrated.

¶ Demetre thrice conquereth the Countrey of Beoce, and citie of Thebes, and chaseth King Pyrrhe out of the countrey of Thrace.

The. vj. Chapter.

When Demetre in this season hadde obtayned all *Macedone* and *Thessalie*, and many citics in *Peloponnesse*, *Isthmus*, *Athens*, and *Megare*, he was not yet satisfied and content, but determined to warre vpon the *Beotians*. Howbeit, that was no enterprise, either long and difficile. For after the *Beotians* were aduertized of his comming, they came and desired him of peace, and concluded vpon suche conditions as him liked, albeit against their willes. Whereupon *Cleonyme* King of *Sparte*, came sone after from *Thebes* with great power, and had gotten to his alliaunce *Piside* the *Thespian*, a man greatly renowned, and done many notable exploitcs, whereupon the *Beotians* waxed so proud, that they rebelled against Demetre, who being thereof aduertised, determined sodenly to come vpon them and so to chastise their infidelitie and inconstancie. Wherefore he incontinent departed with those armed men he had, and besieged the citie of *Thebes*. And sodenly planted his engines of battery against the weakest places of the wal: whereat the *Townes* men were greatly astonied, in so much that *Cleonyme* of *Sparte* stoale awaye and fledde: whereupon the *Thebanes* were in such feare, that they sent their Ambassadors towards Demetre, remitting the citie and Citizens at his commaundement, praying him

Cleonyme.

Piside.

Thebes.

him to remember his benignitie and clemencie, where
 in he surmounted all other Princes. In this sorte ren-
 dred they, whome he no whit hurte, but exacted on them
 great summes of money, thruste garrisons into their
 Townes, and left Ierome the Histrozian his Lieutenaunt, Ierome the Hi-
 storian. in that Countrey. And thus shewed he (according to his
 old accustomed manner) his debonaire and curtesie to-
 wardes the rebelles. But especially towards Pyfide Great bountie
 of a King. the *Thespian*, who being his prisoner gently entreated
 him, and after with great and large giftes rewarded
 him, and gaue him charge of his Souldiours in the quar-
 ter of *Thespie*, of which countrey he was. Shortly after
 that these things were done in *Beoce*, newes came to
 Demetre, how that Lysimache was by Dromichete taken Dromichete.
 prisoner, whereupon he thinking that to be an excellent
 occasion, and good opportunitie for him to exploite great
 and waightie matters, went in all speed with such pow-
 er as he could readily leaue into the Countrey of *Thrace*.
 And at his first comming, he besieged a forte and very
 riche Towne of the same Countrey: whiche Forte and
 Towne at the first practized and deuised to render vnto
 him, but when newes on euery side came to him, that
 the *Beotians* ageyne rebelled, and that Dromichete hadde
 deliuered and released Lysimache, he was thereat aba-
 shed and soze despited with the commotion of the *Beoti-
 ans*. Wherefoze he incontinent departed thence, and in
 so short tyme as was possible, returned into *Grece*, to
 chastise them: but befoze he could get thither, he was
 aduertised, that his sonne Antigone had in battaill van- Antigone.
 quished them all: and that they greatly repented and
 bewailed their rebellion. Of which newes he was mar-
 uelous glad, and chiefly that his sonne hadde wonne the
 victorie. And to execute and consumate his enterprise,
 he continued his iorney to besiege the citie of *Thebes*.
 But in the means time, he was aduertised that Pyrrhe
 King of *Epyre* was in armes entred *Thessaly*, and hadde
 Pp. iij. rob.

The fourth Booke.

robbed and spoyled the Countrey vnto the citie of *Thermopile*. Wherefoze he left his sonne at the siege of *Thebes* with one parte of hys Souldiours: and hym selfe with the rest, made great speede into *Thessaly*, and at hys first comming, made *Pyrrhe* sone retier to the strong passages and forsaake the playne countrey. Which done, he left in that countrey for the garde thereof a thousand horse, and .x. thousand footemen, and with the remnaunt returned to the siege of *Thebes*, where he caused to be brought and planted that maruelous engine aforesayd, named the beater downe of Cities, albeit it seemed he coulde not in long tyme do it, because the engine was of such poise and waight, that it could scarcely be drawen in two monethes the space of two furlongs. When the *Thebanes* had considered their fault and outrage committed against *Demetre*, they determined to stande to their defence euen to the last man, because they hoped or looked for no mercie at his handes. And he ageyn was fully perswaded, to spare for no cost, but that he woulde winne it, more for to be of them reneged, than for any gayne or profit he looked for, for the losse was muche greater than the gayne or commoditie, because the more parte of the lustiest & most valiaunt souldiours, wouer much aduerturing to assault the strongest and most disadvantageous places of the citie, were many times slaine. Wherefoze *Antigone*, seeing the losse of so many brave and couragious souldiours, came to his father, and w great mekenesse and humblenesse of mynd, in this manner said vnto him: To what purpose (good father) are all these lustie and valiaunt souldiours dayly forced to hazard them selues to suche slaughter for a thing whereof will arise no gainne or emolument? Whome *Demetre* all in a rage answered: Why arte thou (quod he) so carefull of thy selfe, seeing there are suche a numbre of men betwene thee and thy daunger? And because hys souldiours should well knowe that he would not haue them

them hazard farther than he him selfe would endaunger him: He one day amongst the thickest, and with the foremost came to the assault, where he nobly and valiantly bare him, but in the ende to openly approaching the wall, he was by the Townesmen with the blow of a stone hurte, and although he felt with the blowe, great anguise and payne, yet neuer ceased he frō the assault, but with much greater courage than befoze, exhorted his Souldiours valiauntlie to stand to it, whereuppon they wared so hardy and bold, seeing their King there in person to leade them the waye, that thzough their great vertue and pzwesse, they by force entred the Citie, and so toke it: whereat the Citizens were in maruelous feare, looking for none other mercie, but that he would make great slaughter of thē, and after spoyle & burn thē, and neuer leaue doing of any mischief whiche might be deuised. But he contrarie to the iudgement and expectation of all the worlde, caused but. xij. to be executed, sent a numbze in exile, and left the rest entier & whole. Thus was the citie of *Thebes* in ten yeares by Demetre twice taken and subdued.

The great humanity and mercifulnesse of a King.

¶ Demetre robbing and ouerrunning the Countrey of the *Etholians*, enterpriseth warre against *Pyrrhe* King of *Epyre*, and after missing of their encountre and meeting, cyther of them do all the mischief they can one to anothers Countrey: and of the renowme and fame that *Pyrrhe* getteth in that warre against the *Macedonians*.

The. vij. Chapter.

THE same verie season, should the solempne feastes of the God *Apollo Pythic* haue bene celebrated in the Temple of *Delphos*, but bycause the *Etholians* stopped

The fourth Booke.

stopped the passage where they shoulde passe, Demetre against the old auncient custome, caused all the sayde pastimes with the pompes and ceremonies to be done within the cite of *Athens*, which was the moste principall and chief place of *Grece*, to honour their Goddes in. And after his returne into *Macedone*, considering that the aide of the *Macedonians* would moze pꝛeuaile him in warre than in peace, following his owne nature and inclination, which was neuer to be at rest and in quiet, incontinent arerred new warres against the *Etholians*, wth great power went thither, where he robbed, burnt, and wasted the greater parte of their countrey, and that done, left Panthauke, one of his Captaynes with a bꝛaue band of souldiours to gard and kept it : and he with the rest in all possible spꝛede marched against King *Pyrrhe*, with whome he had many quarrels. Who being there of aduertised, came with so great will to fight against him, as the other to assaile him. Howbeit, by Fortune it happened that they toke severall wayes, so that they met not: Neuerthelesse, after Demetre was entred the countrey of *Epyre*, he ouerranne and spoyled the greater parte. But *Pyrrhe* had a better aduenture, for as he had gotten to the place where Panthauke was, he fought wth him, and thꝛoughe his great vertue and pꝛowes, wanne the victorie. And as the two armies ioyned, Panthauke calling oute & bꝛying *Pyrrhe* to fight wth him body to body, he willingly accepted the offer : and in biewe & sight of both the armies, very bꝛauely encountred : and after he had receyued one wounde, he gaue Panthauke two, finally vanquished him, and therewith put his armie to flight. Whereupon *Pyrrhe* got him not so muche hatred and euill will of the *Macedonians*, whome he had vanquished, as he for this victorie wanne honour and admiration, bycause all men wondꝛed and were abashed at his vertue and valiauntnesse. Wherefoze they sayde it was he amongs al the rest of the Kings, which shoulde

re,

Panthauke.

renue the vertue and courage inuincible of Alexander the great. And that the reste all inflamed with honour and prodigalitie, and environned with Shoulbours, alwayes went accompanied with whores, and minstrels, as common daunlers. And amongs them was none other controuersie, but who shoulde surmounte other in pompe, deceipt, and vaine glozie. And that was spoken by Demetre, who (as they saide) dyd not onely weare a Crowne royall, and robes of crymosin tynsell, but also shoes of golde. It was also said that he caused a robe to be made like vnto heauen, with starres in it, a verie curious & sumptuous woꝝke, which fashio he there long tyme ware, but the alteration and chaunge thereof remained imperfected. And neuer befoze or since was any King of *Macedone*, were he neuer so proude and pompous, that once durste enterpryse or take on hande to cause such a garmēt to be made to weare. These things abouesayd greatly troubled the *Macedonians*, yet were there other fashiōs that Demetre vsed, which moze misliked thē, both for his straungenesse in gyuing audience, as also for his hie and stoute answers, besides the ceremonye and grauitie intollerable. But one thing amongs other whiche is talked & noted of hym, was that he helde and kept the Ambassadours of *Athens* two whole yeares, being moze his friendes than any of the rest of *Grece*, and made them follow him which waye so euer he went, without any dispatche: and in the end departed from him in as great hatred as they came. Another time was an *Orator* sent to him from the *Lacedemonians*, wherat he maruelously grudged, thinking they esteemed him not, for sending of so simple an Ambassadoure. Wherefoze he wonderfully reuiled & with minatory woꝝds menaced them, and after turning his talke to the *Orator* said: And arte thou he whome the *Lacedemonians* haue sent byther alone? Whome the *Orator* very gently aunswered: yea forsothe Sir King to thee alone.

The fourth Booke.

The ryuer
Axie.

A good & hol-
some document
for a King.

Tymothee.
Pyndare.
Homere.

alone. Another time also, when he hadde caused it to be published, that he would giue attentine audience to all Inters: a numbze of people at the day appointed came with many supplications, and deliuered them to him in wꝛiting, whiche he verie curteously receyued, and put them in the skirte of his gowne, but at hys departing thence, going ouer the bzidge of the Riuer *Axie*, in the sight of all those whiche had put bp and giuen him their supplications, and followed for aunswer, he caste them all in the ryuer, whereat the *Macedonians* were greatly offended and discontent. For they thought it not the office and honour of a King of hie and noble courage, nor yet a good officer, but rather of a iester and deceyuer of the people, and of one who made no accompt of iustice. And a great deale the moze thought the *Macedonians* it straunge, for that they hadde vnderstode of their auncesters, the great curtesie and facilitie that King Phillip, father to Alexander the great, vsed in gyuing audience to his subiects. It happened one daye aboute the same season, that a poze woman coming to Demetre, & desiring him to heare hir, he aunswering that he was not at leysure, she ageyne with loude voyce replied and saide: Then oughtest thou not to reigne. Which woꝝdes well considered and reuolued in his mynde, at last constreyned him to giue god and gracious audience to his people. And truely there is no one thing in the woꝝlde that so well apperteyneth and is so pꝛopze to a King, as to be at leysure and attent to iustice. For as the Philosopher Tymothee sayeth: Mars is a Tyraunt: and according to the iudgement of the Poet Pyndare: The Lawe is king ouer al. Homere also sayeth: that Kings and Princes recieued not of God engines and such other warlike instruments, to batter and ouerthrow walles and Bulwarkes of Cities, but iustice: and to exercise & vse that for the pꝛeseruatiō of their people and subiectes. Therfore the saide Poet calleth not that King a god

god disciple of God which is cruell and fierce, but commendeth him which is gentle and iust. And for trueth, Demetre delited in a name and Title moze agreeable to the great God Iuppiter, than méte or apperteyning to him. For he would be called the Gardén and conseruator of Cities, and also the ouerthrower and destroyer of them. Wherefoze it is oftentimes séene, that villanie and wickednesse, entring the house of honour and honestie, and fauoured of the vulger opinion and ignorance of the people, vsurpeth the name and title of dignitie and renoume.

¶ King *Pyrrhe* entring the countrey of *Macedone*, is by *Demetre* expulsed. And after, *Demetre* raiseth a mightie power to recouer his Fathers realme, and the other Kings linke togyther against him. And going ageyne to encountre *Pyrrhe*, who was entred *Macedone*, is through the mutinie of the *Macedonians* enforced to flie, and after of the deuision of the realme betwene *Pyrrhe* and *Lyfimache*.

The.viij.Chapter.

Soztly after these matters aforesayd, when it was blowen abroad and come to *Pyrrhe* his eare, that *Demetre* was soze sicke in the citie of *Pelle*, he thought he hadde then good occasion to occupie and enioy the realme of *Macedone*. Wherefoze he sodenly assembled the greatestt numbze of souldiours he could gette, and with great hostilitie entred the sayd countrey, robbing and wasting all he encountred, euen to the citie of *Edisse*, because none came against him. Forwe was the estate of *Demetre* in great daunger, after he was cured of that maladie. Notwithstanding he caused his captaynes to assemble his whole armie, to encountre King *Pyrrhe*,
Dq.ij. who

The fourth Booke.

who vnderſtāding of their cōming, retired in great haſt out of the countrey of *Macedone*. And ſhortly after Demetre concluded a peace with him, fearing, that being his nēre neyghbour, a valiaunt and partiall man, he might for the execution of hys other enterprizes of greater impoſſaunce, much hinder him. For he thought the time was come, that he might to his great honour and glorie, reconer the Realme whiche hys Father not long befoze had loſt, which was the greateſt thing of the whole world that he conſidered and thought on. Wherfoze, minding nothing elſe but the execution thereof, by cauſe he knew it very hard, leuied in ſhort tyme aboue a hundred thouſand ſotemen, and .x. thouſande horſe, beſides a ſpanie of .v. hundred ſayle, which with maruelous ſpede had come out of diuerſe places. Firſte, he cauſed ſome of the keeles and bottoomes to be built, in *Pyre*, *Calchide* and *Pelle*: and after went him ſelf to thoſe places, to gyue order for the finiſhing of them: ſo that by hys wiſedome and induſtrie they were in ſewe dayes made an end of, armed, apparellled, and furniſhed ready to ſea. Whereat all the world wondzed, & not at the ſhippes alone, but at the ſtraungenesse of the workmanſhip and buylding. For he had there which excēded in bigneſſe al thoſe that euer were ſene, euen thoſe of .xv. and .xvi. tier of ozes on a ſide, then thought very ſtraunge. But after, Ptolome King of *Egipt*, ſurnamed Philopater, made one of .xl. tier on a ſide, whiche in greatneſſe excēded all thoſe that euer were ſene. For it was by the keele two hundred and foure ſcore cubits, and from the keele to the netting .xlviij. For navigation whereof were appointed .iiij. thouſand men to rowe, & for ſayling, three hundred marryners. There were alſo laid in, aboute foure thouſand armoures, to arme them aboue. The Veſſell was ſo ponderous, that they had much ado to ſtyre it, built moze for the ſhew, and to be maruelled at, than for any ſeruice. But to returne to Demetre his ſpanie, they were

A terrible
power.

Ptolome.
Philopater.

An horrible
great Gallie.

were not onely maruelous great and full of good workmanship, but also the vse of them were for the warres meete and necessarie. At this great preparation, wherof the like was not sene since the time of Alexander, were Ptolome, Seleuke and Lyfimache, greatly astonied, and therefore they lincked together to resist him. They also sent by a common accorde towarde King Pyrrhe, perswading him to warre in *Macedone*, declaring that the peace which Demetre had made with him, was to none other ende, but to amase him, that he in the meane time might vanquish the other Kings, and so consequently destroye all at his pleasure. And in effecte, that was a fire to burne at the whole world in order, if it were not in good season extinguished: and therefore that they all with one consent, should ioyne and linke together to resist him, their common enimie, who in mind hadde conceived to subdue all *Asie* and *Europe*. Whoughe these persuaasions Pyrrhe moued to his alliaunce, and to the other kings being ioyned together (to take their whole force against Demetre) maruellous warres on all partes were arered against him, befoze he was fully furnished and ready. For all at one instaunt, to wete, Ptolome with a great flauie and armie went to sea, to inuade & perce *Grece*, and Pyrrhe and Lyfimache *Macedone*, to save Lyfimache on the coast of *Thrase*, and the other on his owne coast in the countrey of *Epyre* ioyning by *Macedone*. When Demetre had notice of these things, he sent his sonne into *Grece* with one parte of his armie to gard it, and he with the rest went into *Macedone*. And firste he marched into that quarter, where Lyfimache was entered. But befoze he came there, he had newes how Pyrrhe by force hadde taken the citie of *Bery*, and burnt and wasted all the countrey round about: with which newes the *Macedonians* were soze vexed and troubled, y there arose great tumulte and mutenie, with weeping, wayling, maledictions, & cursing against Demetre, through

The fourth Booke.

oute the whole armie . Whereuppon many vnder colour, for the defence of their houses , children and parentes, came to him and prayed leaue to departe, but their meaning was to yeld to Lyfimache: whiche thing Demetre well apperceyued, and therfore determined he not to come nere Lyfimache, whome he knew the *Macedonians* both for his noblenesse and familiaritie vsed to a numbze of them in the tyme of Alexander woulde accept . Wherefore he marched against Pyrrhe, a straunger and of another Nation, but as after it appeared, he was much deceyued. For so sone as he was come nere the place where Pyrrhe was, many Citizns of *Bery* came to the campe, who aboue the heauens praised and commended Pyrrhe, saying he was valiaunt, in Partiall factes inuincible, liberall towarde his Souldiours, and towarde them whome he vanquished, curteous and gentle . And farther put them in remembzaunce, that their auncelsoz alwayes reputed those true and vndoubted Kings, who knewe to vse armes in tyme of warre, and gouerne their subiectes by gentlenesse and curtesie in tyme of peace . In all whiche things they preferred and commended King Pyrrhe. And to be briez, they sayd the time was come, y they might be deliuered from the greuous dominion of Demetre , and submitte them to a valiaunt and gentle King, who hartely loued and esteemed his Souldiours and men of warre. Thzough this and such like talke were the *Macedonians* Souldiours so moued and affectioned, that some first began secretly to mutine : and shortly after arose so great mutenie thzoughout the whole hoste, that no mā could make the keepe order, eyther in the campe or withoute, nor yet obey any. And the matter at last grew to this ende, that some of them were so bolde to come to Demetre and say, it was necessarie if he ment to saue him selfe to flie : for the *Macedonians* were so aggreued, to fight any longer for his pleasure, that they would no moze abide his Do-

mi

minion and gouernement : whiche wordes to Demetre seemed very louing and honest, considering the common voyce and rumour throughout the armie. Wherefore he thought it not good to tarrie for any more motions, but with that, retired at once into his tent : and after despoyled him of his hablementes royall, and put on a minstrels garment, and with a small companie fledde. After it was noysed he was gone, the greater numbze of his Souldiours ranne to his tente, and there straued for the butine, but Pyrrhe vnderstanding therof, sodenly came vpon them and made them all retire. And instant as the Souldiours saw him, they all with one voyce receyued and saluted him as their King, and he thereby seized of the armie and spoyle of Demetre. But shortly after, thither came Lysimache, and there deuised they betwene them the realme of *Macedone*, which Demetre had about .vij. yeares held and enjoyed.

¶ After Demetre his flight out of *Macedone*, he besiegeth the Citie of *Athens* whiche rebelled, from whence he departed without taking it, and goeth into *Asie* to warre on *Seluke*. After he hath taken many Cities, he is so sore pressed on, that he sendeth towards *Seluke*, to conclude a peace, and vpon the refusall, he ageyne commenceth the warres, and winneth on him certain victories.

The .ix. Chapter.

W hen Demetre was fled out of *Macedone*, as hath ben said, and gotten with all diligence to the citie of *Cassander*, Phile his wife being there, after she had intelligence in what sort he was come, was therewith so displeased and desperate, that she could not be perswaded to see him, so fled, and in such aduersitie, conside-

The fourth Booke.

sidering that fortune was moze constaunt in hir aduer-
 sities, than permanent in hir prosperities. Wherefoze,
 eue werie of hir life, she toke poyson & so died. Not with-
 standing, Demetre departed thence, and with all speede
 went into *Grece*, and there assembled as many shippes
 as he found whole and sounde, and the residue of his ar-
 mie, determining once ageyne to put them in a rebv-
 nelle, and so pursue his enterprize, lamenting neuer the-
 lesse his Fortune and aduersitie, as King Menelays, ac-
 cording to Sophocles in these wordes lamented his: A-
 las, my Fortune and chaunce incessauntly tourneth as
 both the wheele of a Spyl, and as the Spone, which neuer
 in one forme and estate continueth two whole nightes
 togyther, but at the beginning altereth hir figure, as if
 she came out of a darke place, by little and little shewing
 hir selfe vntill she come to the full, & after by the same
 degrees decreaseth, vntill she hath lost hir whole light.
 Euen so may truly be spoken of Demetre his Fortune,
 who after the losse of *Macedone*, going into a private ha-
 bite through the Townes of *Grece*, without any prince-
 ly tokens and signes: one which saw him in the Citie of
Thebes in this estate sayd of him the verses of Euripide,
 making much to this purpose and in this effect:

Menelaus.
 Sophocles.

A man greatly
 subiect to For-
 tune.

Euripide.

*Who sometime was most like the forme deuine,
 And now to forme humaine conuerte agayne:
 Is come to Cyrces fountaynes cleare and fine.
 And Ismenius Ryuer: there to lyue doth daine.*

Neuerthelesse, Fortune shortly after somewhat retur-
 ning in his fauoure, restoring his power, whiche in hys
 first estate seemed to be clerely or very nere extingui-
 shed, purposed by a singular benefite worthie memorie,
 in restoring it to his first and aunclent libertie, to win
 the beneuolence and loue of the citie of *Thebes*.

Deiphil.

In the same season, newes were brought him, how
 that Deiphile gouernour of the citie of *Athens* was dead,
 and another (according to their customes and orders)
 placed

placed in his rōme, and that they were revolted and rebelled against Demetre. And when they understode his power to be greater than they supposed, they sent into *Macedon*, to King *Pyrre*, to desire his ayde, wherat Demetre was so angrie, to see that Citie so often times rebell, which he so many times had conquered: and to be so lightly from him revolted, which he alwayes hadde so gently and curteously entreated, that he incontinent with his whole power departed thence to sea, and went to besiege it. But after he had ben there certeyn dayes, Crathe the Philosopher, a mā then in great authoritie & renoumed in the citie, came with the Citizens Ambassadors towards him, and by diuerse reasons perswaded him to raise his siege and departe, and take some other enterprize in hande whiche might be moze profitable. At whose persuations Demetre hauing another enterprize in his head, quieted him self, and went his way. And incontinent assembled his shippes and all his men of warre, to the numbze of. xj. thousande able men or moze, and with them speedely sayled into *Asie*, to the intent to winne from *Lysimache* the Countreys of *Lydie* and *Carie*. But as he drew nere the citie of *Mylette*, he met *Euridice*, sister to *Phile*, his late wife, bringing *Ptolomaide*, whom *Ptolome* by *Selcuke* his meane had graunted him for his wife, and there forthwith by the consent of *Euridice* espoused hir. After the celebratiō of the marriage, he went about his enterprizes, and at his arriuall tooke by assault many cities, the rest without resistance rendzed; amongs which the citie of *Sardes*, garrisoned by *Lysimache* his souldiours was one, whiche with the armie and treasure they had of his in keeping, came and yelded to Demetre. But after he understod that *Agathocles*, *Lysimache* his sonne, came with a mightie power that waye against him, he departed thence into *Phrygie*, thinking that if he could get and enioye the countrey of *Armenie*, he might after easely trouble the Region of

Crathes.

Milet.

Euridice.

Sardes.

Agathocles.

Rr.j.

Mede,

The fourth Booke.

Mede, and thereby bzing the hier Provinces vnder his subiectiō. And during the time that he marched thzough the playne countrey, Agathocles dayly pursued him so nere, that they had many skirmishes togyther, where in Demetre had alwayes the better. Peruerthelesse, he sē many discommodities whiche hindzed him from the attayning the chief and principall matter of his enterprise. The one was the great lacke and want of victuals, both for men and horse. Wherfoze the Souldiours seeing them in that necessitie, doubted he would lead the into *Armenie*, but there chaunced him an other mishap.

The Riuer Lis.

For as he passed ouer the ryuer of *Lis*, a great number of his men which knew not well the depth, swamme ouer: whereat the rest were so angrie, that they would neyther obey any within or without the campe, and that which was worse, they with euill and outrageous wordes, reproched Demetre. And there was sounde set vppon his Pauillion written in a table these wordes: *O thou sonne of good father Antigone, into what region wilt thou now carry vs? Finally when he sē the famine moze and moze dayly increase & augmente, he thought it most expedient and necessarie, considering the necessitie of the time, to departe, that with the losse of eight thousand Souldiours, he retired into the citie of Therse.*

Therse.

And bycause that Countrey was subiect to Seleuke, he was carefull to looke about him, that his men should not spoyle the Countrey, whereby he might prouoke Seleuke his indignatiō against him, whose puissance was very strong, but especially at that tyme, bycause he had such great affaires in hande, whiche was impossible for him to compasse, considering the necessitie and pouertie of his people. And Agathocles so garded the passages of the ryuer *Tygre*, that he was euery waye inclosed. Whereupon considering the daunger he was in, he determined to flie towarde Seleuke, but befoze he would so do, he wrote vnto him his pitifull letters, containing
all

all his misfortunes and aduersities, græuouſly complain-
 ing his miserable eſtate, praying him to haue pitie and
 compaſſion of ſo wretched a man, his familiar, and nere
 allie, who already had had ſo many aduerſities, that his
 verie moztall enemies thereof ought to haue compaſſion
 and pitie. Theſe letters receyued, Seleuke hauing pitie
 and compaſſion of one ſo noble a perſonage, by fortune
 come into ſuch calamitie and miſerie, wrotte to his Of-
 ficers and Lieutenants in thoſe quarters, that they
 ſhould vſe and entreat him, as apperteyned vnto ſo no-
 ble a Prince: and farther, to cal backe the men of warre
 which purſued him. But after that Procleus, a ſage and
 wiſe man, and one of Seleuke his counſaill, had told him
 that it was not expedient he ſhould nouriſhe and main-
 tayne Demetre his men of warre, nor yet to giue occaſi-
 on to a Prince and Chieftayne of warre, and ſo Noble
 a warrior, to tarrie long within his countreys, he grew
 maruelous ſuſpicious, and by & by altered his opinion.
 For men (quod he) ought not to make light accompte of
 ſo quarrelous a man, which hath alwayes inuented and
 deuised ſtraunge and his enterpriſes, and chiefly of one
 in ſo great aduerſitie, which were enough to moue a man
 of ſmall courage, to enterpriſe and execute a very great
 outrage, to his beſt and deareſt friends. Theſe perſuaſi-
 ons ſo moued Seleuke, that he leuied a ſufficient armie,
 and with great diligence entred the countrey of Cilice.
 When Demetre heard therof, he was wonderfully aba-
 ſhed and aſtonied to ſee ſo ſodayn a mutation & change,
 and ſo ſpeedy a returne. Wherefore he with his armie, re-
 tired into the ſtrongest places of the mount Thaur, and
 ſent towards Seleuke his Ambaſſadours, praying of
 him ayde and helpe, for the obtaining and getting ſome
 principallitie and Seigniorie in ſome of the prouinces
 nere hand, which had no King, wherein he might ſtaye
 him ſelfe, ende his baniſhement, and there leade the reſt
 of his life, and maintayne his armie: and further, fur-
 niſhe

The fourth Booke.

nische him and his people with victuals, for want wher-
of soze distressed and in great neede: and not to suffer
that one of his familiars and more and miserable allie
to liue (to his great dishonour) vnder the power & sub-
iection of his enemies. **W**herupon Seleuke greatly sus-
pecting, answered him: That he was content, Deme-
tre and his armie should remayne two monethes in the
countrey of *Laconie*: alwayes provided, that he send cer-
ten his principall friends for hostages. **W**hen Demetre
vnderstood this aunswere, he then wholly dispaired, see-
ing him selfe on euery side enclosed and enuironed with
Seleuke his garrisons, and out of hope, by prayers or en-
treatie to vize him. **W**herfoze he turned al his despaire
into a rage, and determined to warre and fight wth hym:
and thereupon descended into the playnes, where he
made great incursions & robberies, wasting the playne
and champion Countrey: and after came and encam-
ped so nere Seleuke, that they dayly escarmouched toge-
ther, in which Demetre had alwayes the better. And at
last, as they were one day arranged in order of battaile
redie to fight: after Demetre had repulsed and discomfi-
ted certen armed charriots, he brauely put all the reste
of Seleuke hys armie to flight. And all at once with all
possible speede marched against Seleuke Souldiours, kee-
ping the passages of *Syrie*, whome he likewise withoute
great resistance incontinent chased and repulsed.

After the victorie by Demetre wonne on Seleuke,
certen of his Souldiours (by reason of a dyscase
which happened him) forsake him: but he with
the rest still warring vpon Seleuke, is at laste van-
quished, and enforced to render, and in the ende
kept as a prisoner.

The .x. Chapter.

Of this victorie were Demetre and his Souldiours so proude and cruell; that they dayly presented battail to Seleuke. But he, who feared Demetre his hazard and fortune, then verie miserable, yet because the ageyne somewhat fauoured him, and aduanced hym to an hier degree of prosperitie, turned backe Lyfimache his souldiours by him sent in his aide, for that he had no great trust or confidence in them. And with the reste of his own, kept him in the places of most aduantage, not meaning to fight. In this sorte began Demetre to gette ageyne courage and strength. But as he stood vpon the point to exploite some notable matter, he was sodenly with a greuous maladie (which troubled and bindyed all his enterprises) taken. For his Souldiours who throught the victorie hadde gotten courage, and in good hope to worke wondrous, seeing their chieftayne so soze sicke, fainted ageyne, so that some fled from the armie: some rendyed to the enimie: and other thinking by strange and vnconth wayes to retire home, villanously died. Notwithstanding when Demetre with much ado, had in xl. dayes recovered his health, he with the men which remained, forcibly entred the country of Cilice, ouerturning and spoyling euery where: and in the ende encamped in so hie a place, that the enimie being a great waye of, might easely see them. When night came, he without noise departed with his armie, and passed the mount Aman, and after descended to the foote of the mountaine, into the playne, and there spoyled and wasted all, harde to the citie of Cyriste. But shortly after, Seleuke, who faire and easely pursued him, encamped nere him. Wherevpon Demetre was right gladd, thinking that that happened well for his purpose, to surpryse him in such sorte as he had determined to do: and in the night at such tyme as he thought Seleuke and his men were at rest and a sleepe, and doubted nothing, he putte all his holse in armes, and came straight vpon the Campe of

The Mount
Aman.
Cyriste.

Ar. iij.

the

The fourth Booke.

the enimie to assaile them ere they were provided. Nevertheless, he was not so sone approached the sayd cape, but that certen of the scoultes were come in extrême haste, to aduertise Seleuke of his coming, who at the newes all dismayed, sodenly arose and toke his gowne and slippers, and ranne out of his Tent, crying alarme, alarme, making the Trumpettes sounde to armes, exhorting and praying the Captaynes, lustely to resiste such an enraged beast. But when Demetre knew by the noise in the enimies campe, that his enterpryse was discovered, he would not attempt Fortune but retired. Some after, Seleuke with ensignes displayed, assailed his campe: and bycause Demetre would shewe that he was no whit abashed or asfeard, he sent out a band of his Mouldiours against the enimie, which so lustily charged a corner of Seleuke his battaile, that they stood at a stay whyther to tarry or fle. Which thing Seleuke seeing, & knowing the danger of the case and his estate, thewe of his headpece, and fiercely on horsebacke galloped hard to the forefront, shewing hym selfe barefaced to them all, praying them to returne to the battaile, saying he had long absented him from them, not for want of good will, or feare of Demetre, but to obey those who were his good and loyal friends. Then his Mouldiours thorow these exhortations were so encouraged and emboldened, and chiefly bycause they saw and behelde the face and Maiestie of their King, that they incontinent returned bravelly to the battaile, and so impetuously recharged the enimie, that Demetre being well mounted, and seeing him not able to abide the violence of his power, got out of the campe, and upon the spurre fled harde to the *Amanipiles*: and immediatly from thence with a few of his owne folks got into a forest hard by, and there tarried till night: to the ende to gette to the *Porte of Canne*, where his Paule rode, trusting to find it and his friends who had charge thereof there, and from thence to go

to go hie: but considering his want of money to paye
 for victualles by the waye, he was enforced to take ano-
 ther deliberation. And being in this imagination and
 thought, one of his household seruants, named Solignes,
 came to him and said, that he had yet. iij. hundred pieces Solignes.
 of golde sowd within his girdle, which he trusted wold
 beare his charge to the sea side. And as they were by
 night coming out of y^e foze, they had espied a farre the
 fires in the enemies campe, so that they were constray-
 ned to alter their determination and purpose, and re-
 turne from whence they came, being therby disseuered,
 but not all: For certen left him, and they which tarried,
 had much a do to follow: amongsts whome was one, who
 was so bolde to saye vnto him, that he must now of ne-
 cessitie, yeld to Seleuke, whereat he was so sorrowful and
 troubled, that he drew oute his sward to hane kild him-
 selfe, and without stay had done it, if his trustie and lo-
 uing friendes had not lettred him, and forthwith bereft
 him his sward, praying him so to aduise and counsaile
 with them, that they might saue them selues togyther,
 and not wilfully to kill and destroy him selfe: with
 which wordes he was well quieted. And after they had
 long debated their matters, he in the ende by persuas-
 on of his friends was content to send towarde Seleuke
 some of them, signifying that he was willing, frankly
 to yeld his life and all that Fortune had left him, to his
 pleasure. Of whiche Ambassade Seleuke right ioy-
 ous, and by reposte, sayde these wordes: Certes, For-
 tune doth not so much for Demetre in saving of him, as
 for me. For ouer and besides many great good turnes
 and honours by hir to me done, she hath now gūe pow-
 er and libertie to shewe my liberalitie and curtesie to-
 wardes my familiar and allie, who is a man of so great
 vertue, prowesse & renowne, that I repute and take it
 for the chiefest felicitie that euer happened me. He after
 caused a Pavillion and Tent, and all other furniture ap-
 per.

The fourth Booke.

perceyning to a mightie Prince, to be prepared and made readie in the moste honozable and pompous wise he could deuise. Now had he in his house a seruauit named Apollonides, who long had vsed Demetre his companie, whome he sent vnto him, charging him to saye, that he might withoute feare freely come to his friends and allie. After Seleuke had giuen him this in charge, a few of his men, at the beginning, and after a great number made them ready to ryde, and mette with Demetre, euery man studying and deuising to do him the greatest honour he coule: thinking that he being so great and renoumed a personage and allie to Seleuke, shoulde incontinent haue all the whole authozitie about him. But it happened quite contrarie, for that pitie and compassion turned into enimitie. Bicause certen villaines who ruled and had authozitie about Seleuke, fearing that Demetre his comming woulde thrust them by, with many surmised tales put sundrie suspicions into his head, saying, that it was not meete to suffer so baliuant and renowned a Prince, a conductoz and leader in warres to come in the view of his armie, bicause it was to be feared that his pzelence might be an occasion to make some commotion and mutenie in his Campe. In the meane while was Apollonides and the rest which accompanied him, come to Demetre, and had made repozte of Seleuke his curteous and gracious purpose for him, who thereof right ioyous, gaue them marvellous good and gentle enterteynement, and there reioysed and chered togyther. And aboue the rest Demetre who befoze reputed his fortune miserable so shamefully to yelde him selfe, vnderstanding by the repozte of his very familiars, the good & gentle woꝝdes of Seleuke, merely and ioyfully went to wardes him as to his auncient friend and Allie. But in these enterfades Pausanias sent by Seleuke with a thousand horlle met with him, and so soone as he approached, encompassed him and put backe all the rest, which were
with

with him : and after, as frō the mouth of Seleuke, sayde that as then he might not come to him, but that he had charge to bzing him to an other place. So he bzought him into a castle of *Syrie*, named *Cheronnese* : and leauing there with him a great garde, returned towardes Seleuke.

Antigone for deliuerie of hys Father *Demetre*, maketh great speede, but in the ende, *Demetre* dieth in prison, and of the honours done to him after his death.

The.xj.Chapter.

As *Demetre* lay prisoner in the castle of *Cheronnese*, verie straightlie kept and strongly garded, yet Seleuke caused him to be verie well entreated, & gaue him also so much libertie to spozte him as might be. For the lodging was honozable and royal, and therein great orchayrdes and gardens full of maruellous faire and pleasaunt trees and other delices, in whiche he might at his pleasure, solace him : and left with him hys owne seruants and familiar friendes whiche serued and accompanied him at his commaundement. And they oftentimes repaying to Seleuke, and eftsones returning towardes *Demetre*, repozted vnto him all the god and curteous language and communication by Seleuke sayd and talked in his behalfe, exhorting and praying him to make god chere, and to hope well of his deliuerance : and not to mistrust the bountie and liberalitie of Seleuke. They farther declared vnto him for certen, that Seleuke looked for the comming of *Antioche* his sonne, and *Sratonice* his wife, daughter to the sayd *Demetre*, whom he had sent for, to the ende they should haue the honour and thanke for his deliuerance, and that after their comming he shoulde be set at libertie to go whither it plea-

The fourth Booke.

sed him . Notwithstanding Demetre seeing him selfe in this captiuitie, and voyde of all hope of deliuerance, sent certen messangers to the Couernours of *Athens* and *Corinth*, his subjects, to signifie vnto them, that they neuer after that time should giue any credit to his seale or letters, but hold and take him for dead. He moreouer willed them as they had alwayes loved him and kepte their faith to him, that they would in the best sorte they might, conserue the Realme and estate to Antigone his sonne. Whiche Antigone after he had heard the pitifull newes of his fathers captiuitie in the citie of *Patras*, became thereof so sorrowful, as he could not be more. And incontinent when he had made him his mourning gown to mourne, he sent letters and Ambassadors into every countrey, towarde the other Kings, praying and requiring them to make intercession to Seleuke, for deliuerie of his Father . He sent also Ambassadors to Seleuke, praying him to take all such goods as Fortune hadde left him for the ransome of his father, and besides offered, if it so liked him, to come him selfe to be an hostage or pledge for his sayd father . He farther desired him presently to shewe and declare his humanitie and curtesie, wherein he had euer surmounted all the rest of the Kings. The like request made al the other Kings, except *Lyfimache*, who was so cruell, that where the reste entreated for his deliuerance, he not onely refused to make that request, but contrariwise offered Seleuke a great summe of money to put him to death. Whereunto Seleuke gaue no eare, but blaming and detesting his crueltie and inhumanitie, refused his request and money . Neuerthelesse he still looked for the coming of Antioche his sonne, and Stratonice, because he would at their requestes and pleasure deliuer him : to the ende, they shoulde for that deliuerance receiue all the thanke, fauoure, and good will at his handes. Howbeit, the matter (vnder colour of long looking for them) was so procrastinate, that Demetre

Patras.

The crueltie of
Lyfimache.

metre in the end had no need of their helpe. For although he saw his miserie inevitable which happened him, yet determined he patiently to endure and abide it, and after his coming, he made semblance that he meekly bare it. And although from the first houre he was brought in to that place, he in hunting, running, and exercising his person, as well on foote as on horsebacke passed the time, yet neuertheless after a while he helde and kepte another kind of life. For, where before he took pleasure in travell, he now gave him selfe wholly to rest, and desired nothing but banquets, feastes and other such like pleasures, done without travell of the body: were it by that meane to passe away his melancolie humour, or else because it seemed he had founde out the right order of life, which he alwayes desired: detesting and abhorring his labours and travells heretofore taken, and the daungers and miseries which he through ambition and vaine glorie had oftentimes aduentured. For to that only ende had he beaten and travelled the Seas and all Countreys, hoping ever after to take his rest and ease: whereby he might use the remnaunt of his life in pleasures and delights, which ease and rest he there found, unloked for. And surely, these are the endes and issues of the warres which vicious & conetous Princes so excessively desire, and with great labour and travell follow, placing their whole pleasure and felicitie in them: wherein after my iudgement they not onely greatly erre, in reputing vices for vertues: but also in desiring to live an idle and voluptuous life, sake after, and follow those things which are quite contrarie to pleasure. But after Demetre had about three yeares bene at *Cheronesse*: what with banquets, rest and ease, pleasures, and yolenesse, he fel into so grievous a maladie, that in the ende he died thereof: when he hadde lived. lxxij. yeares. Whereupon the news sone after were throughont the whole worlde divulged and spread abroade, and

Against ambitious Princes.

The fourth Booke.

so many as vnderstood it, greatly blamed Seleuke, for being so vngentle towards his Allie. Him selfe also was very penſiue and heauie in that he had greater suspicion of his friend and Allie than needed, and shewed him selfe moze wretched and fearefull than Dronichete the *Thracian*, a barbarous and vnciuill man, who after he had taken *Lysimache*, frankly and freely set him ageyne at libertie. Howbeit, he commaunded, that for his sepulture and buriall al the honours, ceremonics and solemnities that were possible should be made, whiche woulde be tedious to recite, and ſæme rather a Tragedie than an Historie. In so much that when his sonne Antigone was aduertised of his death, he with his whole Familie went to Sea and sailed into *Syrie*, to get togyther his Fathers Ashes. But being about the Isles, he mette certen messengers which brought them, of whõ he receyued them & enclosed it in a box of massine gold, and sette it in the Poupe of his ship Royall, making his course directly to sayle to *Corinthe*. And as he sailed alongest the Cities of the countrey of *Cheronnesse*, the Citizens with solempne processions came oute, some bearing Crownes of gold, other brought Iourners to accompanie the dead body. In this sorte was bozne and accompanied Demetre hys body in the very top of the poupe of the ship which was couered with purple, and crowned with golde, haning also about it a great numbze of lustie yong Souldiours, all armed in white, which renewed the remembraunce of the dead. He had also an excellent Musician, named *Xenophante*, who in all sweetnesse and hermonie, song the Psalmes and songs accustomed in suche a case, and the Gallie sclauens with so great consonance baled their oyes, that they answered *Xenophante* his song: and al with one voyce, made dolorous and lamentable noyse, very pitifull to heare. Finallie, when he was arrived at the Porte of *Corinth*, the towne men came out to mete it, and seeing the yong Antigone in mourning apparell,

all

Xenophante.

al sadde, and besprent with teares, were so moued with pitie, that they all at one present gaue a maruelous lamentable dolorous shoute and crie. From thence was the body carried into the Citie of *Demetriade*, whiche he him self founded, and called after his owne name, and it peopled with the places nere about, as if it had bene in his owne propre domicile. Of the sayde King Demetre descended a right noble and honorable ligne or steme. For he left behind him by his wife Phile, Antigone and Stratonice: and by Deidame, Alexander, who lined in *Egypt*.ouer and besides these, he left two other yong mē, both named Demetre, whereof the one named Demetre the long, he had by his wife Illiriade: and the other he got of Ptolomayde, who after reigned Lorde and King of *Cyrene*. There are some also which saye, that Barrabe begotten of Euridice, was likewise his sonne. Thus after his death the succession and posteritie of the sayde Demetre obtayned and enioyed the realme of *Macedone*, vntil the reigne of King *Perse*, whome the *Romaynes* after vanquished and expulsed.

Thus endeth the Historie of the Successors of Alexander, extracte out of Diodore the *Sicilian*, & some part out of the wise Plutarque, which conteyneth their actes & iesses from the death of Alexander the great, vntil the death of Demetre sonne to the great Antigone. And whosoener lyeth to read and know the end of the other, may read the Historie of Troge Pompey, abridged by Iustine.

FINIS.

The fourth book

At last, and at length, I have been enabled to publish this fourth book of my history. It contains the history of the reign of King James the First, from the year 1603 to 1625. The reign of this monarch was distinguished by many important events, and by the great improvement of the English constitution. The history of this reign is divided into three parts. The first part contains the reign of King James the First, from the year 1603 to 1625. The second part contains the reign of King James the Second, from the year 1625 to 1685. The third part contains the reign of King James the Third, from the year 1685 to 1702. The history of this reign is divided into three parts. The first part contains the reign of King James the First, from the year 1603 to 1625. The second part contains the reign of King James the Second, from the year 1625 to 1685. The third part contains the reign of King James the Third, from the year 1685 to 1702.

At last, and at length, I have been enabled to publish this fourth book of my history. It contains the history of the reign of King James the First, from the year 1603 to 1625. The reign of this monarch was distinguished by many important events, and by the great improvement of the English constitution. The history of this reign is divided into three parts. The first part contains the reign of King James the First, from the year 1603 to 1625. The second part contains the reign of King James the Second, from the year 1625 to 1685. The third part contains the reign of King James the Third, from the year 1685 to 1702. The history of this reign is divided into three parts. The first part contains the reign of King James the First, from the year 1603 to 1625. The second part contains the reign of King James the Second, from the year 1625 to 1685. The third part contains the reign of King James the Third, from the year 1685 to 1702.

FINIS.

¶ The Table of the Chapters

conteyned in this present volume.

The first Booke.

After the death of Alexander the great, Aride his brother is established King, and Perdiccas appointed his Governour. Chapter. 1. fol. 1.

¶ Perdiccas taking vpon hym the gouernement of the Realme, deuideth the *Satrapies* amongs the Princes. Chapter. 2. fol. 2.

¶ Perdiccas sendeth Python against the Grekes rebelling in the hye countreys, whome he ouerthroweth. And incidentlie the description of the scite and compasse of all *Asie*. Chap. 3. fol. 4.

¶ Of the warres that the *Athenians* made against Antipater, called the *Lamian warre*. Cap. 4. fol. 6.

¶ Certē of the Princes vpon whome Perdiccas had bestowed the gouernement of the Prouinces, go about to Seinizize them. Cap. 5. fol. 9.

¶ Leonathe cōming to the rescous of Antipater, is by the *Athenians* ouerthrowen and slayne. But after the sayd *Athenians* are by Clythe chased and ouerthrowen at Sea. Cap. 6. fol. 10.

¶ Perdiccas ouercōmeth Ariarathes, & restorēth to Eumenes the countrey of *Cappadoce*. Cap. 7. fol. 11.

¶ Antipater in fight vanquisheth the *Grecian* armie, putteth in subiection the greater numbze of the cities of *Greece* and *Athens*, and in the ende restorēth them to libertie. Cap. 8. fol. 11.

¶ Of the exploits which Thymbrone & Ptolome did in the warres of *Cyrene*. Cap. 9. fol. 13.

¶ Perdiccas entring *Piside*, taketh the *Lamadians* prisoners, and by siege so disresseth the *Isaurians* that they kill them selues. And at the entreatie of Antigone, Antipater

The Table.

tipater and Cratere whiche warred vpon the *Etholians*, concludeth a peace with them, because they would go against Perdicas. Cap. 10. fol. 15

¶ Of transporting the body of Alexander into *Egypt*, out of *Babylon*. The forme and fashion of the charriot wth the Pompe and solempnitie thereof. Cap. 11. fol. 17

¶ Eumenes is in battaill ouerthrowen, and Cratere slayne. Cap. 12. fol. 19

¶ How the souldiours of Perdicas after he had brought them into *Egypt*, slew him. And howe Python and Aride were chosen Governours of the Kings. Cap. 13. fol. 21

¶ After the death of Perdicas, the *Macedonians* slea all his kynne and friends in the armie, and adiudge Attale and Alcete with their abettours and friends, enemies & rebelles. Of the retire of Attale into the citie of *Tyre*, & consequently, howe he assembleth all Perdicas friends which are escaped. Cap. 14. fol. 23

¶ The *Etholians* to put Antipater from his enterpryse, enter *Thessalie*, who by the *Acarnanians* are constrained to returne into their countrey. And in what sorte Polispercon conquereth the countrey of *Thessaly*. Cap. 15. fo. 24

¶ Antipater being constituted Governour and Protector of the Kings, a newe deuidenth the *Satrapies*. Cap. 16. fol. eodem

¶ Antigone vanquisheth Eumenes, and besiegeth the Citie of *Nore*. Cap. 17. fol. 25

¶ Of the conquests which Ptolome made on the countreys of *Phenice* and *Celosirie*. Cap. 18. fol. 27

¶ Antigone enterpriseth warres against Alcete and Attale, and discomfitteth them. Cap. 19. fol. 27

¶ After the death of Antipater, Polispercon is ordeyned Governour of the Kings, & Cassander enterpriseth to expulse him the Gouvernement. Cap. 20. fol. 29

¶ Antigone vnderstanding of Antipater his death, taketh vpon him the gouernement of the Empire of *Asie*, and sendeth to Eumenes desiring his returne. Ca. 21. fo. 30

¶ An-

The Table.

¶ Aride is repulſed from the ſiege of the Citie of *Cilice*. Cap. 22. fol. 31

¶ Antigone commenceth warre againſt Aride, gouernour of *Phrigie*, and againſt Clite, Roide of *Lydie*. And in the ende openly proclaymeth him ſelfe enimie to the Kings, and enioyeth one parte of *Aſie*. Cap. 23. fol. 31

¶ Of diuers aduentures whiche happened Eumenes, and of his deliuerance fro the ſiege of *Nore*. ca. 24. fol. 32

¶ Caſſander ſheweth him ſelfe enimie to Polispercon, and getteth to his alliaunce many of the *Satrapes*. Polispercon by an edict Royall, reſtozeth the Cities of *Greece* into their auncient libertie. Cap. 25. fol. 33

¶ Eumenes taking parte with the Kings, goeth into *Cilice*: and of hys practiſes to gette men of warre. Cap. 26. fol. 35

¶ Ptolome goeth about to cauſe the *Argiraspides* to kill Eumenes, whome he by his wiſedome appeaſed, and after ſendeth an armie by ſea into *Phenice*. Ca. 27. fol. 37

¶ Nycanor keeping and occupying the Poyte of *Pyre* againſt the *Athenians*, is beſieged by Alexander, Polispercon his ſonne, and of the muſenie in the citie of *Athens*. Cap. 28. fol. 38

¶ Polispercon beſiegeth Caſſander in *Pyrey*, and perceiving that he coulde not winne it, departeth thence and beſiegeth the citie of *Megalopolis*, where by the wiſedome and policie of Demades, he is at an aſſault repulſed. Cap. 29. fol. 41

¶ After Clyte hath ouerthrowen at Sea Caſſander, he is thzough the wiſedome of Antigone, ſone after diſcomfited, and finally ſaine in his flight. Cap. 30. fol. 43

¶ Eumenes vnderſtanding that Antigone is coming againſt him, departeth out of the countrey of *Cilice*. And when he hath by his wiſedome and induſtrie eſcaped in the waye the handes and ambuſhes of Seleuke, he cometh into *Perſe*. Cap. 31. fol. 44

¶ The *Athenians* make a perfecte amitie and inuoluble

It. j.

The Table.

ble peace with Cassander and allie with him. After, he killeth Nycanor, and bringeth the greater number of the cities of *Grece* to his alliance. Cap. 32. fol. 44

Of the second booke.

Of certayne matters both by the *Romaines* and the *Crotomians* exploited in *Italie*. Cap. 1. fol. 45

¶ Olympias, Alexander his mother, by meane of Polispercon obtayneth the gouernement of the Realme of *Macedone*, causeth King Phillip and Euridice his wife to be executed, and besides vseth many other cruelties. Cap. 2. fol. 46

¶ Eumenes passeth the Ruer of *Tygre*, and maigre Seleuke and Python, marcheth into *Susiane*, and after commaundeth the *Satrapes* of the higher *Asie*, wth their whole power to mete him. Cap. 3. fol. 47

¶ The *Satrapes* of the hier countrey of *Asie*, to resist Python ioyn together: and of the power they assembled. Cap. 4. fol. 48

¶ Eumenes thzough hys wisdom appeaseth the dissention of the *Satrapes* Arguing for the principalitie, and payeth his men of warre. And of the preparation which Antigone for his part maketh. Cap. 5. fol. 49

¶ How eight prisoners, Alcete his souldiours, thzough their great prowes escape, and take the Towne wherein they are emprisoned, and in the ende ageyne taken. Cap. 6. fol. 49

¶ Antigone being come into *Babylon*, and ioyning wth Seleuke and Python, is by Eumenes repulsd the passage of *Tygre*, to the great losse and slaughter of hys people. Cap. 7. fol. 50

¶ Of Antigone his comming with his armie into the Countrey of *Mede*, and the daungers and hard passage he hath vpon the way. Cap. 9. fol. 52

¶ Eumenes to please his *Satrapes*, with the whole armie marcheth into the countrey of *Perse*, & by hys wisdom

The Table.

dome and pollicie putteth Peneste, who affected the
gouernement and armie, in great feare : and after re-
concileth the sayd Peneste, and assureth him selfe of all
the other *Satrapes* and Captaynes. Cap. 10. fol. 53

¶ Of the battaile betwene Antigone and Eumenes,
& of their powers : and of their retire to winter with-
out victorie on eyther side. Cap. 10. fol. 55

¶ Eumenes burieth the dead : and of a marvelous
case whiche happened betwene two women of *Inde*.
Cap. 12. fol. 59

¶ Cassander vnderstanding of that Quene Olympias
had done, with his armie cometh into *Macedone*, and
besiegeth the sayde Olympias within the Citie of *Pidue*,
where the Quene in short time is cleane voyde of hope
of all succours she loketh for. Cap. 13. fol. 57

¶ Antigone thinking to surprize and discomfite Eu-
menes and his armie, the sayde Eumenes (throughe his
wisdom and diligence) frustrateth his enterprize: and
by that meane saueth both his Elephants and baggage.
Cap. 14. fol. 58

¶ Antigone in battaill ouerthroweth Eumenes, put-
teth him to death, and after seizeth on all his armie.
Cap. 15. fol. 60

¶ Antigone retireth to winter in the Countrey of
Mede, and of the deluge or floud which that time chaun-
ceth in the Citie of *Rhodes*. Cap. 16. fol. 67

¶ Antigone by craft putteth to death Python, who be-
ginneeth to rebell : and giveth the *Satrapie* of *Mede* to
Orondonate : and lyke wise vanquisheth certen other
Median rebelles. Cap. 17. fol. 68

¶ Antigone comming into *Perse*, and there receyued
as Lord and Seignior of all *Asie*, denideth the *Satrapies*
thereof : and after goeth to the rite of *Suse*, and taketh
all the treasure he there findeth. Cap. 18. fol. 69

¶ Cassander taketh by composition Olympias, and af-
ter putteth hir to death. Cap. 19. fol. 70

Et. ij.

¶ After

The Table.

¶ After the death of Olympias, Cassander espouseth Thessalonice, Alexander the great hys sister, and foundeth the citie of *Cassander*. And after he hath put in safe keeping Roxanne and Alexander his sonne, he goeth into the countrey of *Beote*, and reedifieth the citie of *Thebes*. Cap. 20. 71

¶ Of the foundation and fortunes of the citie of *Thebes* in *Beote*. Cap. 21. 72

¶ After Cassander hath taken and subdued certen cities of *Peloponnese*, and vnderstandeth of the comming of Alexander, Polispercon his sonne, against hym, he returneth into *Macedone*. Cap. 22. 73

¶ Upon Antigone his arrivall in *Babylon*, Seleuke perceiving that he seeketh occasions to expulse or kill him, flieth into *Egipt*. Cap. 23. 74

¶ Of Seleuke his practize and devise, touching the alliance and confederacie betwixt Ptolome, Cassander, & Lysimache, against Antigone. Of their defiance they send him, and of his preparatiō against them. Also of his siege against the citie of *Tyre* in *Phenice*. Cap. 24. 74

¶ Of the wisdom and vertue of Phile, Antipater his daughter. Cap. 25. 77

¶ Antigone winneth to his alliance Polispercon and Alexander his sonne, and by a decree by the *Macedonians* made, denounceth Cassander an enemy, and after taketh the citie of *Tyre*. Cap. 26. 77

¶ Of the practizes, devises and provision by Ptolome and Seleuke on the one parte, and Antigone on the other parte, made by Sea in the countrey of *Asie*. Cap. 27. 78

¶ Of certen exploits of warre, by Cassander and his souldiours in *Peloponnese* and other partes of *Grece* done. And how Alexander Polispercon his sonne revolteth. After of a great victorie which Ptolome his sonne hath against Antigone his sonne in *Cilice*. And after, Ptolome and Antigone come to a parle: and of certain exploits of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*. Cap. 28. 79

¶ Of

The Table.

¶ Of diuerse exploits which Aristodeme one of Antigone his captaynes, doth againſt Alexander, Polispercon his sonne in *Peloponneſe*. and Alexander being ſlaine, his wife through hir pꝛowes, taketh vpon hir the gouernement. Cap. 29. 80

¶ Caſſander making amitie with the *Acarnanians* and *Illyrians*, and reducing to his alliaunce certen other Cities, returneth into *Macedone*: and the *Etholians* taking the citie of *Arginye* in *Acarnanye*, ſlea and kill the inhabitants thereof. Cap. 30. 81

¶ Two bandes of Caſſanders whiche he ſendeth to *Lemne* and *Carie*, are by the ſouldiours of Antigone ouerthrowen. Cap. 31. 82

¶ Antigone giuing order aboute the affaires in *Syrie*, goeth into *Phrigie*: and of a notable victorie which one of his captaynes winneth at Sea on the enimie. Ca. 32. 83

¶ The *Romaines* loſing a great battaill againſt the *Samnites*, people the Citie of *Locres* with their men. Cap. 33. 83

¶ *Lyſimache* ſubdueth the cities of *Pont* and *Thaure*, whiche rebell: and after vanquiſheth the *Scythes*, and ſupplies by Antigone ſent into the ſame Countrey. Cap. 34. 84

¶ *Theleſphore* one of Antigone his Captaynes reſtoreth the greater number of the cities of *Peloponneſe* to libertie. And Philip a captayn of Caſſanders, vanquiſheth the *Etholians*, and the King of *Epyre*, which came to their ayde. Cap. 35. 83

¶ Antigone apperceyuing that he is by Caſſander deceyued, taketh certen cities in *Carie*, and after commeth to a parle with Caſſander. And vpon little or no agreement, they beginne the warre in *Grece*. Cap. 36. 83

¶ The *Romaines* winne a victorie on the *Samnites*. And the rebellious *Champanois* by an agreement putte them ſelues to their obeiſſaunce. Cap. 37. 84

¶ *Ptolome* and Antigone to deſpite one the other, re-

The Table.

Roze diuerse Cities of *Greece* to libertie. And the same Antigone faileth of his entrie into *Macedone*. After are entreated the matters by Ptolome done in *Cypres* and *Cilice*, in the hier *Syrie*. Cap. 38. 85

¶ Ptolome and Seleuke come into *Sirie* against Demetre, and in battaill vanquish him. And after Ptolome conquereth the countrey of *Phenice*. Cap. 39. 89

¶ Thelesphore reuolteth from Antigone: and Alcete by the *Epirors* chosen King, making alliaunce with Cassander, after many battailles is by his subiectes slaine. And Cassander loseth a battaill befoze the citie of *Apollonie* in the countrey of *Adrie*. Cap. 40. 92

¶ Seleuke thzough hys wisdom and prowes, with a small numbze of men which Ptolome hadde given hym, conquereth the countrey of *Babylon*, togyther *Susiane* and the rest nare ioyning, whiche holde with Antigone. Cap. 41. 93

¶ Demetre in battaill vanquisheth Cylles Ptolome his Lieutenaunt, and after Antigone hys Father commeth and ioyneith with him, and then Ptolome forsaketh the countreys of *Syrie* and *Phenice*, and leaueth them to the sayd Antigone. Cap. 42. 95

¶ Antigone enterpriseth warres against the *Nabathians*, inhabiting the desertes of *Arabia*: and Athancy his Captayne is by them discomfited. Also after Demetre his comming thither, he concludeth a league and amitie with them. Cap. 43. 96

¶ Of the Lake *Asphalte*, and the maruelous nature thereof: also the discomfiture of Antigone hys people there, by the *Arabians*. Cap. 44. 99

¶ Demetre Antigone his sonne, at hys Fathers commaundement goeth to *Babylon*, to make thereof a conquest, and after returneth to his father. Cap. 45. 100

¶ The *Romaines* vnder the conduct of Quinte Fabie their Dictatoz, winne and take two cities from the *Samnites*. Cap. 46. 101

¶ After

The Table.

¶ After the alliaunce made and confirmed betwene Cassander, Ptolome, Lyfimache, and Antigone: Cassander putteth to death the yong Alexander, and Roxanne hys mother. Cap. 47. 101

Of the third Booke.

Of certen aide which Cassander sendeth to the king of *Peons*: of certen enterprises by Ptolome against Antigone, done in *Phenice*. How Polispercon taketh on hand to restore Hercules the sonne of Alexander, to the realme of *Macedone*. And finally of the pitiful and lamentable death of Nycocles and his whole familie. Cap. 1. 103

¶ Of the warres betwene Parisade his three children, King of *Bosphore*, after his death, for the succession of the Realme, together their deedes and gestes, and also their endes. Cap. 2. 104

¶ Of two victories whiche the *Romaines* won against the *Samnites*, whereby they toke many of their Cities. Cap. 3. 107

¶ Ptolome Prince of *Egipt*, winneth from Antigone certen cities, praiseth and getteth to him Ptolome *Phew* to Antigone, and after putteth him to death. Polispercon also through the perswasion of Cassander, putteth to death Hercules the sonne of Alexander. And finally of Cleomenes death King of *Lacedemon*. Cap. 4. 108

¶ Of certen victories which the *Romaines* haue bypon the *Tyrrhenians* and *Samnites*. And of certen innovations by Appie Claudie the *Romaine* Censor made, in contempt and defacing of the Senate and nobles, in fauoure of communaltie. Cap. 5. 109

¶ After Ptolome Prince of *Egipt*, hath restored one parte of the cities of *Greece* to libertie, he for despise and in recompence of their breach of promise with him, concludeth a peace with Cassander. And Cleopatre sister to Alexander

The Table.

Alexander the great, comming on his waye towarde
him, is by the commaundement of Antigone, miserable
slaine. Cap. 6. 110

¶ After the taking and razing of *Munichie*, Demetre Antigone his sonne, by his fathers commaundement restoreth *Athens*, *Megare*, and many other Cities of *Grece* to libertie: and of their liberalitie towarde him, and the honours they iudged hym worthe for that his benefite and good turne. Cap. 7. 111

¶ Demetre, Antigone his sonne, vanquisheth in a battail at Sea Ptolome, before the citie of *Salamine* in *Cyprus*, and by that meane winneth the whole Ile from him. And after the sayd Antigone, Demetre and Ptolome take vpon them the Tytles and Dyademes of Kings. Cap. 8. 112

¶ Antigone and Demetre his sonne, with a mightie power inuade *Egipt* both by Sea and lande. And after, finding the entry and border of the countrey well provided and furnished, they returne without any exploit. Cap. 9. 116

¶ Of certen exploit of warre betwene the *Romaines* and *Samnites*. Cap. 10. 118

¶ Demetre by the commaundement of his Father, both by Sea and lande besieged the citie of *Rhodes*. Of the great and lustie assaultes they gaue, and the maruelous and honozable defence y^e the Townesmen made. Cap. 11. 119

¶ Of two victories by the *Romaines* hadde vpon the *Samnites*. Cap. 12. 124

¶ Demetre at many assaultes by the *Rhodians* repulsed, concludeth a peace. And departing thence, restoreth to libertie many cities of *Grece*. Of the death of King *Eumele* of *Bosphore*, and the raigne of *Spartace* his sonne. Cap. 13. 124

¶ The conclusion of a peace betwixt the *Romaines* and *Samnites*, and certen other their neyghbours, and of their

The Table.

their subduing the *Asculaines*. Cap. 14. 130

¶ Demetre by force and treatie taketh many Cities of *Greece*, and diuerse other render to hym: all whiche he restozeth to their auncient accustomed libertie.

Cap. 15. 130

¶ The *Tarentines* desire Cleonyme, the *Lacedemonian*, to ayde them against the *Lucaines*: of the villanies and lecheries he committeth, and after two mischieses whiche in one tyme betyde him, he retireth into *Corcyre*. Cap. 16. 132

¶ Cassander and Lysimache attending ayde frō *Ptolome* and *Seleuke*, beginne to warre vppon *Antigone*, the one in *Thesalie*, the other in *Asie*, and do take from him certen townes, cities and castles. Cap. 17. 133

¶ *Antigone* comimeth against *Lysimache*, and after he hath him twice besieged, and can not gette him oute to battaill, they are both fayne to sende their souldiours in garrisons to winter. Cap. 18. 134

¶ Demetre comimeth into *Greece* against *Cassander*, and after zerten shall exploites on eyther side done, they grow to a composition. That ended, Demetre goeth into *Hellespont*, to ioyne with his father: and of many and diuerse other things. Cap. 19. 135

Of the fourth Booke.

A *Neigone* coming to battaill against the enimie, is through the defaulte of his sonne Demetre slayne. Cap. 1. 137

¶ After this discomfiture, the *Athenians* woulde not suffer Demetre to enter their citie: and how he ageyne gathereth togyther his armie. After, Demetre his daughter is married to *Seleuke*, who treateth a marriage betwene Demetre and *Ptolomais*, daughter to King *Ptolome*: and of the deniall he hath of two little Cities. Cap. 2. 138

Lib. I. ¶ Deme-

The Table.

¶ Demetre at his pleasure, taketh by siege the citie of *Athens*: of his bountie and humanitie towards them. And after besiegeth the citie of *Sparte* in the countrey of *Laconie*. Cap. 3. 140

¶ Alexander King of *Macedone*, praying Demetre his ayde, goeth aboute to betraye him, but in the ende hym selfe according to his demerite, is by Demetre with such lyke prayse slayne, whome the *Macedonians* after receyued and honour as their King. Cap. 4. 142

¶ Seleuke through a fatherly loue, remitteth to Antioche his sonne, his owne wife *Stratonice*, daughter to Demetre, and giveth to them in title and name of the realme, all the hier *Provinces*. Cap. 5. 144

¶ Demetre thrice conquereth the countrey of *Beoce*, and citie of *Thebes*, and chaseth King *Pyrre* oute of the countrey of *Trace*. Cap. 6. 146

¶ Demetre robbing and ouerrunning the countrey of the *Eholians*, enterpriseth warre against *Pyrre* King of *Epyre*, and after missing of their encountre and meeting, eyther of them do all the mischief they can one to anothers countrey; and of the renoume and fame that *Pyrre* getteth in that warre against the *Macedonians*. Cap. 7. 148

¶ King *Pyrre* entring the countrey of *Macedone*, is by Demetre expulsed. And after, Demetre raiseth a mighty power to recover his fathers Realme, and the other Kings linke together against him. And going ageyne to encountre *Pyrre*, who was entred *Macedone*, is throughe the mutinie of the *Macedonians*, enforced to fle, and after of the deuision of the realme betwene *Pyrre* and *Lysimache*. Cap. 8. 150

¶ After Demetre his flight out of *Macedone*, he besiegeth the citie of *Athens*, whiche rebelled, from whence he departeth withoute taking it, and goeth into *Asie* to warre on Seleuke. After he hath taken many Cities, he is so soze pressed on, that he sendeth towards Seleuke, to

The Table.

to conclude a peace, and vpon the refusall, he ageyne
commenceth the warres, and winneth on hym. certen
victories. Cap. 9. 152

¶ After the victorie by Demetre wonne on Seleuke,
certen of his Souldiours (by reason of a dysease whiche
happened him) forsake him: but he with the reste still
warring vpon Seleuke, is at laste vanquished, and en-
forced to render, and in the ende kept as a prisoner.

Cap. 10. 154

¶ Antigone for deliuerie of his father Demetre, ma-
keth great speede, but in the ende, Demetre dieth in pri-
son, and of the honours done to him after his death.

Cap. 11. 157

The ende of the Table.

¶ Imprinted at London,
by Henry Bynneman, dwel-
ling in Knight rider street, at the signe of
the Mermaid, for Humfrie Toy.

ANNO. 1569.

